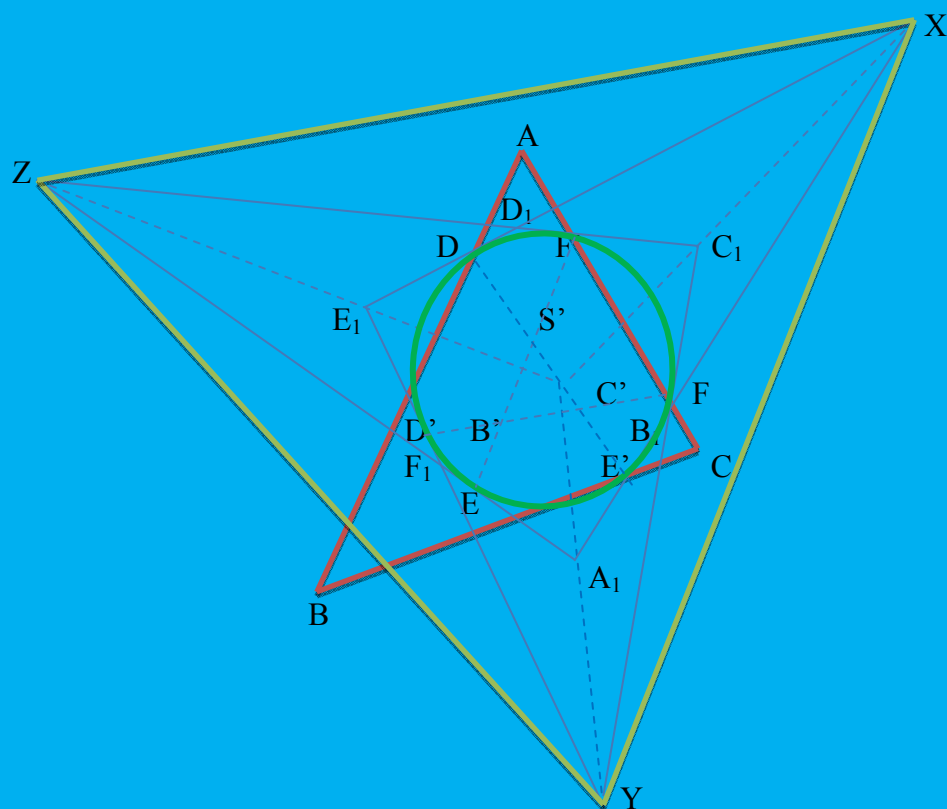


THE GEOMETRY OF HOMOLOGICAL TRIANGLES



FLORENTIN SMARANDACHE
ION PĂTRAȘCU

**FLORENTIN SMARANDACHE
ION PĂTRAȘCU**

**THE GEOMETRY
OF
HOMOLOGICAL TRIANGLES**

2012

This book can be ordered on paper or electronic formats from:

*The Education Publisher, Inc.
1313 Chesapeake Ave.
Columbus, Ohio 43212
USA
Toll Free: 1-866-880-5373
E-mail: info@edupublisher.com
Website: www.EduPublisher.com*

Copyright 2012 by *Educ. Publishing Inc.* and the *Authors*

Front and back covers by Authors

Peer-reviewers:

*Prof. Cătălin Barbu, Department of Mathematics, „V. Alecsandri” National College, Bacău, Romania.
Prof. Deqiang Han, Institute of Integrated Automation, School of Elect. and Info. Engineering,
Xi'an Jiaotong University, Xi'an, China 710049
Liu Zhunga, Northwest Polytechnic University, Xi'an, China.
Dr. Sebastian Nicolaescu, 2 Terrace Ave., West Orange, NJ 07052, USA.*

*ISBN: 978-1-934849-75-0
EAN: 9781934849750*

Printed in the United States of America

Table of Contents

Preface	5
Chapter 1	6
Remarkable pairs of homological triangles	6
1.1. Homological triangles' theorem.....	6
1.2. Some remarkable homological triangles.....	15
A. The orthic triangle.....	15
B. The Cevian triangle	17
C. The anti-supplemental triangle.....	18
D. The K-symmedian triangle.....	19
E. The tangential triangle.....	23
F. The contact triangle	24
G. The medial triangle	27
H. The cotangent triangle.....	31
I. The ex-tangential triangle	41
J. The circum-pedal triangle (or meta-harmonic)	43
K. The Coşniţă triangle.....	46
Chapter 2.....	52
Triplets of homological triangles	52
2.1. Theorems relative to the triplets of homological triangles.....	52
2.2. A remarkable triplet of homological triangles	57
2.3. Other theorems on homological triangles	72
Chapter 3	82
Bi-homological and tri-homological triangles	82
3.1. The necessary and sufficient condition of homology	82
3.2. Bi-homological and tri-homological triangles	83
1.3. Tri-homological equilateral triangles which have the same center.....	91
1.4. The Pappus' Theorem	93
1.5. The duality principle	94
Chapter 4.....	99
Homological triangles inscribed in circle	99
4.1. Theorems related to circles.	99

4.1. Homological triangles inscribed in a circle.....	106
Chapter 5.....	116
Proposed problems. Open problems.....	116
5.1. Proposed problems.....	116
5.2. Open problems.....	132
Chapter 6.....	134
Notes.....	134
6.1. Menelaus' theorem and Ceva's theorem.....	134
Annex 1.....	139
Important formulae in the triangle geometry.....	139
C. Distances between remarkable points in triangle geometry.....	140
D. Application.....	142
6.3. The point's power in rapport to a circle.....	144
6.4. The non-harmonic rapport.....	150
6.5. Pole and polar in rapport with a circle.....	157
Transformation by duality in rapport with a circle.....	159
6.6. Homothety.....	166
Homothety definition.....	166
Properties.....	166
Applications.....	170
6.7. Inversion in plane.....	175
A. Definition, Notations.....	175
B. The image of a figure through an inversion.....	175
C. The construction with the compass and the ruler of the inverses of a line and of a circle.....	179
D. Other properties of the inversion.....	183
Applications.....	186
Chapter 7.....	189
Solutions and indications to the proposed problems.....	189
REFERENCES.....	242

PREFACE

This book is addressed to students, professors and researchers of geometry, who will find herein many interesting and original results. The originality of the book *The Geometry of Homological Triangles* consists in using the homology of triangles as a “filter” through which remarkable notions and theorems from the geometry of the triangle are unitarily passed.

Our research is structured in seven chapters, the first four are dedicated to the homology of the triangles while the last ones to their applications.

In the first chapter one proves the theorem of homological triangles (Desargues, 1636), one survey the remarkable pairs of homological triangles, making various connections between their homology centers and axes.

Second chapter boards the theorem relative to the triplets of homological triangles. The Veronese Theorem is proved and it is mentioned a remarkable triplet of homological triangles, and then we go on with the study of other pairs of homological triangles.

Third chapter treats the bihomological and trihomological triangles. One proves herein that two bihomological triangles are trihomological (Rosanes, 1870), and the Theorem of D. Barbilian (1930) related to two equilateral triangles that have the same center.

Any study of the geometry of triangle is almost impossible without making connections with the circle. Therefore, in the fourth chapter one does research about the homological triangles inscribed into a circle. Using the duality principle one herein proves several classical theorems of Pascal, Brianchon, Aubert, Alasia.

The fifth chapter contains proposed problems and open problems about the homological triangles, many of them belonging to the book authors.

The sixth chapter presents topics which permit a better understanding of the book, making it self-contained.

The last chapter contains solutions and hints to the 100 proposed problems from the fifth chapter. The book ends with a list of references helpful to the readers.

The authors

Chapter 1

Remarkable pairs of homological triangles

In this chapter we will define the homological triangles, we'll prove the homological triangles' theorem and it's reciprocal. We will also emphasize on some important pairs of homological triangles establishing important connections between their centers and axes of homology.

1.1. Homological triangles' theorem

Definition 1

Two triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are called homological if the lines AA_1 , BB_1 and CC_1 are concurrent. The concurrence point of lines AA_1 , BB_1 , CC_1 is called the homological center of ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ triangles.

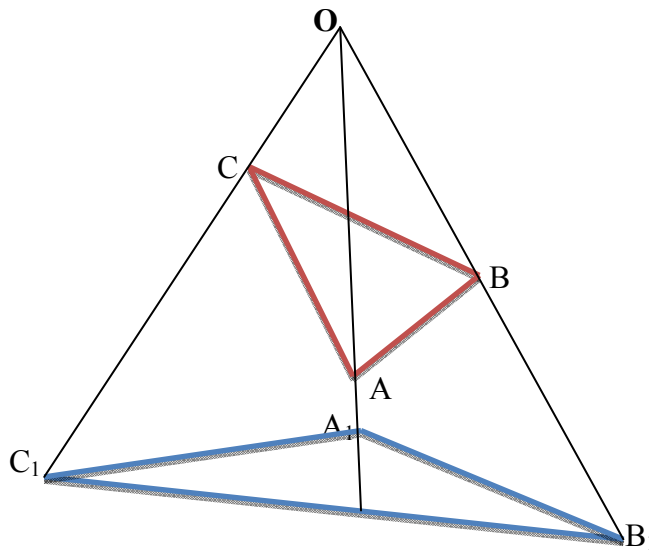


Fig. 1

Observation 1

In figure 1 the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological. The homology center has been noted with O .

Definition 2

If two triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological and the lines AB_1 , BC_1 , CA_1 are concurrent, the triangles are called double homological (or bio-homological).

If the lines AC_1 , BA_1 , CB_1 are also concurrent, we called these triangles triple homological or tri-homological.

Theorem 1 (G. Desargues – 1636)

1) If ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological triangles such that:

$$AB \cap A_1B_1 = \{N\}, BC \cap B_1C_1 = \{M\}, CA \cap C_1A_1 = \{P\},$$

Then the points N, M, P are collinear.

2) If ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological triangles such that:

$$AB \cap A_1B_1 = \{N\}, BC \cap B_1C_1 = \{M\}, CA \cap C_1A_1 = \{P\},$$

Then $MN \parallel AC$.

3) If ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological triangles such that:

$$AB \parallel A_1B_1, BC \parallel B_1C_1$$

Then $AC \parallel A_1C_1$.

Proof

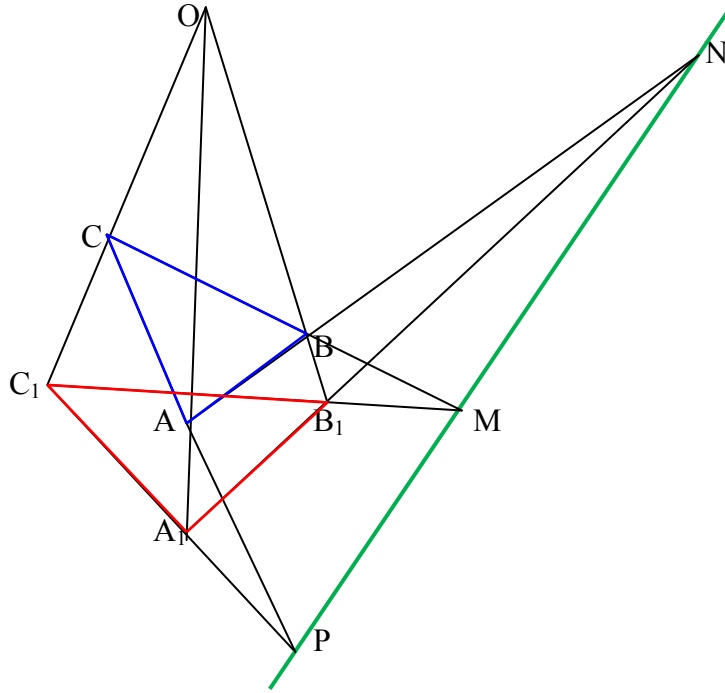


Fig. 2

1) Let O be the homology center of triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ (see figure 2). We apply the Menelaus' theorem in triangles: OAC , OBC , OAB for the transversals:

P, A_1, C_1 ; M, B_1, A_1 ; N, B_1, A_1 respectively. We obtain:

$$\frac{PA}{PC} \cdot \frac{A_1O}{A_1A} \cdot \frac{C_1C}{C_1O} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{B_1B}{B_1O} \cdot \frac{C_1O}{C_1C} = 1 \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{NB}{NA} \cdot \frac{B_1O}{B_1B} \cdot \frac{A_1A}{A_1O} = 1 \quad (3)$$

By multiplying side by side the relations (1), (2), and (3) we obtain, after simplification:

$$\frac{PA}{PC} \cdot \frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{NB}{NA} = 1 \quad (4)$$

This relation, in accordance with the Menelaus' reciprocal theorem in triangle ABC implies the collinearity of the points N , M , P .

Definition 3

The line determined by the intersection of the pairs of homological lines of two homological triangles is called the triangles' homological axis.

Observation 2

The line M, N, P from figure 2 is the homological axis of the homological triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$.

2) Menelaus' theorem applied in triangle OAB for the transversal N, A_1, B_1 implies relation (3) $\frac{NB}{NA} \cdot \frac{B_1O}{B_1B} \cdot \frac{A_1A}{A_1O} = 1$.

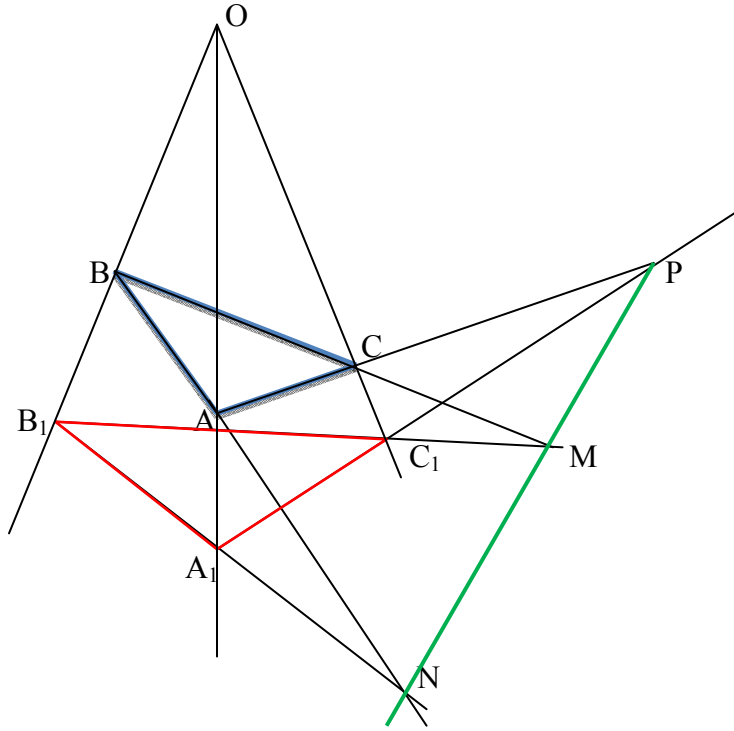


Fig. 3

Menelaus' theorem applied in triangle OBC for the transversal M, C_1, B_1 implies relation (2) $\frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{B_1B}{B_1O} \cdot \frac{C_1O}{C_1C} = 1$.

By multiplication of side by side of these two relations we find

$$\frac{NB}{NA} \cdot \frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{C_1O}{C_1C} \cdot \frac{A_1A}{A_1O} = 1 \quad (5)$$

Because $AB \parallel A_1C_1$, the Thales' theorem in the triangle OAC gives us that:

$$\frac{C_1O}{C_1C} = \frac{A_1O}{A_1A} \quad (6)$$

Considering (6), from (5) it results"

$$\frac{NB}{NA} = \frac{MB}{MC}$$

which along with the Thales' reciprocal theorem in triangle BAC gives that $MN \parallel AC$.

Observation 3.

The 2) variation of Desargues' theorem tells us that if two triangles are homological and two of their homological lines are parallel and the rest of the pairs of homological sides are concurrent, it results that: the line determined by the intersection of the points of the pairs of homological lines (the homological axis) is parallel with the homological parallel lines.

3) The proof results from Thales' theorem applied in triangles OAB and OBC then by applying the Thales' reciprocal theorem in triangle OAC .

Observation 4.

The variation 3) of Desargues' theorem is also called the weak form of Desargues' theorem. Two homological triangles which have the homological sides parallel are called homothetic.

Theorem 2. (The reciprocal of Desargues' theorem)

1) If two triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ satisfy the following relations

$$AB \cap A_1B_1 = \{N\}, BC \cap B_1C_1 = \{M\}, CA \cap C_1A_1 = \{P\},$$

and the points N, M, P are collinear then the triangles are collinear.

2) If two triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ have a pair of parallel lines and the rest of the pairs of lines are concurrent such that the line determined by their concurrency points is parallel with one of the pairs of parallel lines, then the triangles are homological.

3) If two triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ have

$$AB \parallel A_1B_1, AC \parallel A_1C_1, \text{ and } \frac{AB}{A_1B_1} = \frac{AC}{A_1C_1} \neq 1$$

then $BC \parallel B_1C_1$ and the triangles are homological.

Proof.

1) We will be using the method of reduction ad absurdum. Let

$$\{O\} = BB_1 \cap AA_1; \{O_1\} = AA_1 \cap CC_1; \{O_2\} = CC_1 \cap BB_1 \quad O \neq O_1 \neq O_2$$

The Menelaus' theorem applied in triangles OAB ; O_1AC ; O_2BC respectively for the transversals A_1, B_1, N ; P, A_1, C_1 ; M, B_1, C_1 respectively provides the following relations:

$$\frac{NB}{NA} \cdot \frac{B_1O}{B_1B} \cdot \frac{A_1A}{A_1O} = 1 \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{PA}{PC} \cdot \frac{A_1O_1}{A_1A} \cdot \frac{C_1C}{C_1O_1} = 1 \quad (8)$$

$$\frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{B_1B}{B_1O_2} \cdot \frac{C_1O_2}{C_1C} = 1 \quad (9)$$

Multiplying side by side these relations and taking into account that the points M, N, P are collinear, that is

$$\frac{PA}{PC} \cdot \frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{NB}{NA} = 1 \quad (10)$$

After simplifications we obtain the relation:

$$\frac{A_1O_1}{A_1O} \cdot \frac{B_1O}{B_1O_2} \cdot \frac{C_1O_2}{C_1O_1} = 1 \quad (11)$$

The Menelaus' reciprocal theorem applied in triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ and relation (11) shows that the points O, O_1, O_2 are collinear. On the other side O and O_1 are on AA_1 , it results that O_2 belongs to AA_1 also. From

$$\{O_2\} = AA_1 \cap BB_1; \{O_2\} = AA_1 \cap CC_1; \{O_2\} = BB_1 \cap CC_1,$$

it results that

$$\{O_2\} = AA_1 \cap B_1B_2 \cap CC_1$$

and therefore $O_2 = O_1 = O$, which contradicts our assumption.

2) We consider the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ such that $AC \parallel A_1C_1$,

$$AB \cap A_1B_1 = \{N\}, BC \cap B_1C_1 = \{M\} \text{ and } MN \parallel AC.$$

Let

$$\{O\} = BB_1 \cap AA_1; \{O_1\} = AA_1 \cap CC_1; \{O_2\} = CC_1 \cap BB_1$$

we suppose that $O \neq O_1 \neq O_2 \neq 0$. Menelaus' theorem applied in the triangles OAB , O_2BC for the transversals N, A_1, B_1 ; M, C_1, B_1 respectively leads to the following relations:

$$\frac{NB}{NA} \cdot \frac{B_1O}{B_1B} \cdot \frac{A_1A}{A_1O} = 1 \quad (12)$$

$$\frac{MC}{MB} \cdot \frac{B_1B}{B_1O_2} \cdot \frac{C_1O_2}{C_1C} = 1 \quad (13)$$

On the other side from $MN \parallel AC$ and $A_1C_1 \parallel MN$ with Thales' theorem, it results

$$\frac{NB}{NA} = \frac{MB}{MC}. \quad (14)$$

$$\frac{A_1A}{A_1O_1} = \frac{C_1C}{C_1O_1} \quad (15)$$

By multiplying side by side the relations (12) and (13) and considering also (14) and (15) we obtain:

$$\frac{A_1O_1}{A_1O} \cdot \frac{B_1O}{B_1O_2} \cdot \frac{C_1O_2}{C_1O_1} = 1 \quad (16)$$

This relation implies the collinearity of the points O, O_1, O_2 .

Following the same reasoning as in the proof of 1) we will find that $O = O_1 = O_2$, and the theorem is proved.

3) Let $\{O\} = BB_1 \cap AA_1$; $\{O_1\} = AA_1 \cap CC_1$; $\{O_2\} = CC_1 \cap BB_1$, suppose that $O \neq O_1$.

Thales' theorem applied in the triangles OAB and O_1AC leads to

$$\frac{OA}{OA_1} = \frac{OB}{OB_1} = \frac{AB}{A_1B_1} \quad (17)$$

$$\frac{O_1A}{O_1A_1} = \frac{O_1C}{O_1C_1} = \frac{AC}{A_1C_1} \quad (18)$$

Because $\frac{AB}{A_1B_1} = \frac{AC}{A_1C_1} \neq 1$ and A_1, O, O_1 are collinear, we have that

$$\frac{OA}{OA_1} = \frac{O_1A}{O_1A_1} \quad (19)$$

This relation shows that $O = O_1$, which is contradictory with the assumption that we made.

If $O = O_1$ then from (17) and (18) we find that

$$\frac{OB}{OB_1} = \frac{OC}{OC_1}$$

which shows that $BC \parallel B_1C_1$ and that $\{O\} = CC_1 \cap BB_1$, therefore the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

Observation 5

The Desargues' theorem is also called the theorem of homological triangles.

Remark 1

In the U.S.A. the homological triangles are called perspective triangles. One explanation of this will be presented later.

Definition 4

Given a fixed plane (α) and a fixed point O external to the plane OM (α) , we name the perspective of a point from space on the plane (α) in rapport to the point O , a point M_1 of intersection of the line OM with the plane OM

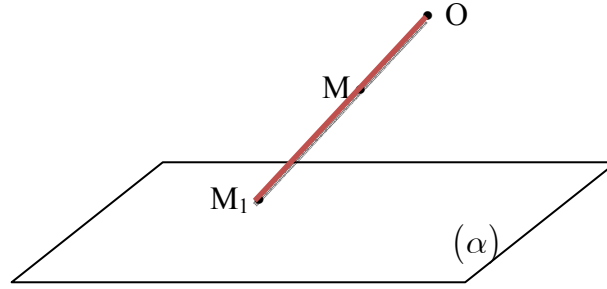


Fig. 4

Remark 2.

In the context of these names the theorem of the homological triangles and its reciprocal can be formulated as follows:

If two triangles have a center of perspective then the triangles have a perspective axis.

If two triangles have a perspective axis then the triangles have a perspective center.

Remark 3.

Interpreting the plane Desargues' theorem in space or considering that the configuration is obtained through sectioning spatial figures, the proof of the theorem and its reciprocal becomes simple.

We'll illustrate bellow such a proof, precisely we'll prove that if the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological and $AB \cap A_1B_1 = \{N\}$, $BC \cap B_1C_1 = \{M\}$, $CA \cap C_1A_1 = \{P\}$, then the points N, M, P are collinear.

We'll use figure 2 in which $OA_1B_1C_1$ is a triangular pyramidal surface sectioned by the plane (ABC) . Because the planes (ABC) , $(A_1B_1C_1)$ have a non-null intersection, there is common line and the points M, N, P belong to this line (the homology axis) and the theorem is proved.

In plane: the two triangles from Desargues' theorem can be inscribed one in the other, and in this case we obtain:

Theorem 3.

If A_1, B_1, C_1 are the Cevians' intersections AO, BO, CO with the lines BC, CA, AB and the pairs of lines AB, A_1B_1 ; BC, B_1C_1 ; CA, C_1A_1 intersect respectively in the points N, M, P , then the points N, M, P are collinear.

Remark 4.

The line determined by the points N, M, P (the homology axis of triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$) is called the tri-linear polar of the point O (or the associated harmonic line) in rapport

to triangle ABC , and the point O is called the tri-linear pole (or the associated harmonic point) of the line N, M, P .

Observation 6.

The above naming is justified by the following definitions and theorems.

Definition 5.

Four points A, B, C, D form a harmonic division if

$$\begin{aligned} 1) & \quad \text{The points } A, B, C, D \text{ are collinear} \\ 2) & \quad \frac{\overline{CA}}{\overline{CB}} = -\frac{\overline{DA}}{\overline{DB}} \end{aligned} \tag{17}$$

If these conditions are simultaneously satisfied we say that the points C and D are harmonic conjugated in rapport to A, B .

Because the relation (17) can be written in the equivalent form

$$\frac{\overline{AC}}{\overline{AD}} = -\frac{\overline{BC}}{\overline{BD}} \tag{18}$$

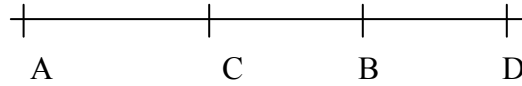


Fig. 5

we can affirm that the points A, B are harmonically conjugated in rapport to C, D . We can state also that A is the harmonic conjugate of B in rapport to C and D , or that D is the harmonic conjugate of C in rapport to A and B .

Observation 7

It can be proved, through reduction ad absurdum, the unicity of the harmonic conjugate of a point in rapport with other two given points.

Note 1.

The harmonic deviation was known in Pythagoras' school (5th century B.C.)

Theorem 4.

If AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are three concurrent Cevians in triangle ABC and N, M, P are the harmonic conjugate of the points C_1, A_1, B_1 in rapport respectively with $A, B; B, C; C, A$, then the points N, M, P are collinear.

Proof

We note $\{M\} = C_1B_1 \cap CB$

Ceva's theorem gives us:

$$\frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}} \cdot \frac{\overline{B_1C}}{\overline{B_1A}} \cdot \frac{\overline{C_1A}}{\overline{C_1B}} = -1 \tag{19}$$

Menelaus' theorem applied in triangle ABC for transversal M, B_1, C_1 leads to:

From relations (19) and (20) we obtain:

$$\frac{\overline{A_1 B}}{\overline{A_1 C}} = -\frac{\overline{M' B}}{\overline{M' C}} \quad (21)$$

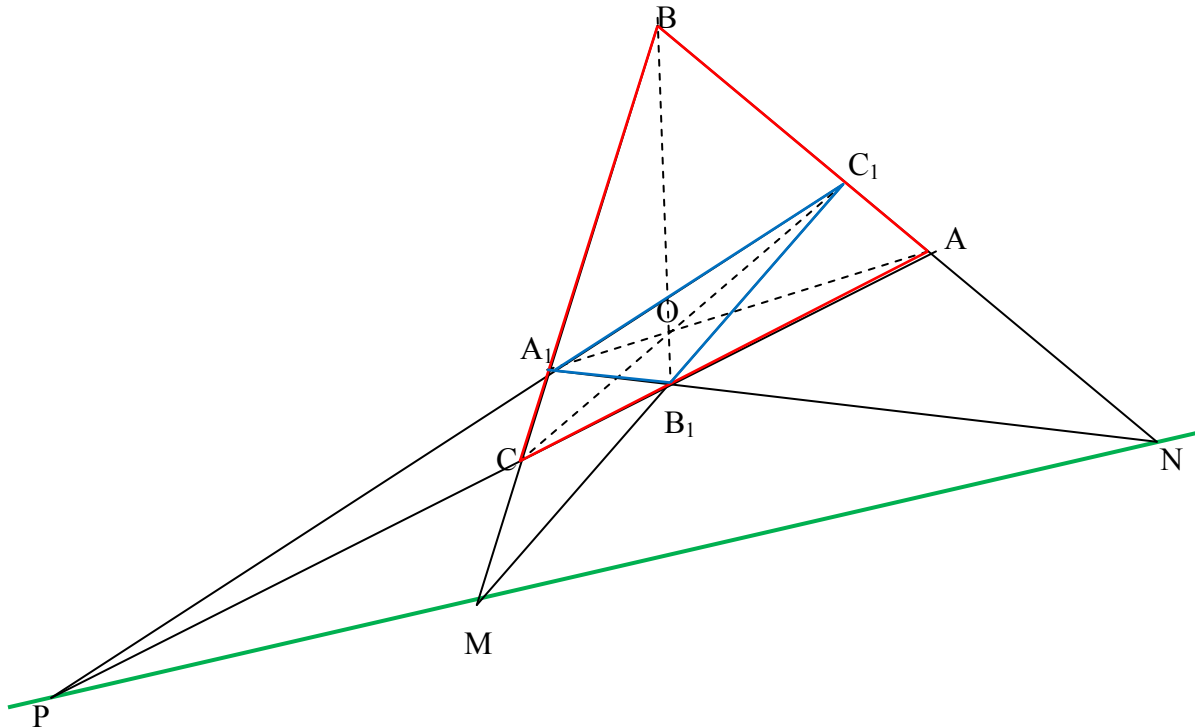


Fig. 6

This relation shows that M' is the harmonic conjugate of point A_1 on rapport to B and C . But also M is the harmonic conjugate of point A_1 on rapport to B and C . From the unicity property of a harmonic conjugate of a point, it results that $M = M'$. In a similar way we can prove that N is the intersection of the lines A_1B_1 and AB and P is the intersection of lines A_1C_1 and AC . Theorem 3 is, in fact, a particularization of Desargues' theorem, shows that the points N, M, P are collinear.

Remark 5.

The theorems 3 and 4 show that we can construct the harmonic conjugate of a given point in rapport with other two given points only with the help of a ruler. If we have to construct the conjugate of a point A_1 in rapport to the given points B, C we can construct a similar configuration similar to that in figure 6, and point M , the conjugate of A_1 it will be the intersection of the lines BC and B_1C_1

1.2. Some remarkable homological triangles

In this paragraph we will visit several important pairs of homological triangles with emphasis on their homological center and homological axis.

A. The orthic triangle

Definition 6

The orthic triangle of a given triangle is the triangle determined by the given triangle's altitudes' feet.

Theorem 3 leads us to the following

Proposition 1

A given triangle and its orthic triangle are homological triangles.

Observation 8

In some works the Cevian triangle of a point O from the triangle's ABC plane is defined as being the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ determined by the Cevians' intersection AO, BO, CO with BC, CA, AB respectively. In this context the orthic triangle is the Cevian triangle of the orthocenter of a given triangle.

Definition 7

The orthic axis of a triangle is defined as being the orthological axis of that triangle and its orthic triangle.

Observation 9

The orthological center of a triangle and of its orthic triangle is the triangle's orthocenter.

Definition 8

We call two lines c, d anti-parallel in rapport to lines a, b if $\sphericalangle(a, b) = \sphericalangle(d, a)$.

In figure 7 we represented the anti-parallel lines c, d in rapport to a, b .

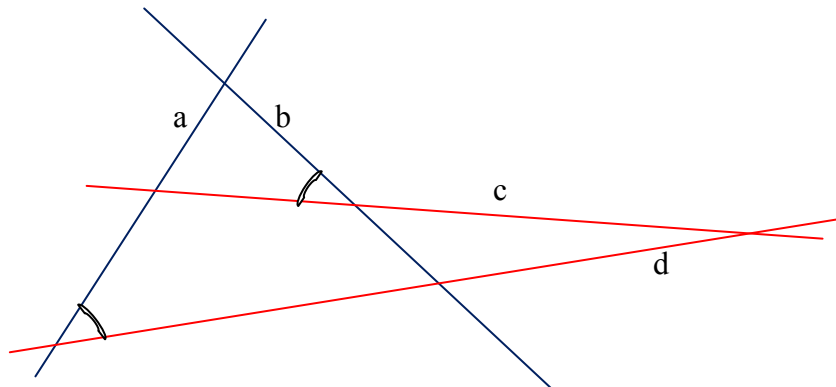


Fig. 7

Observation 10

The lines c, d are anti-parallel in rapport to a, b if the quadrilateral formed by these lines is inscribable, If c, d are anti-parallel with the concurrent lines a, b then the lines a, b are also anti-parallel in rapport to c, d .

Proposition 2

The orthic triangle of a given triangle has the anti-parallel sides with the sides of the given triangle.

Proof

In figure 8, $A_1B_1C_1$ is the orthic triangle of the orthological triangle ABC .

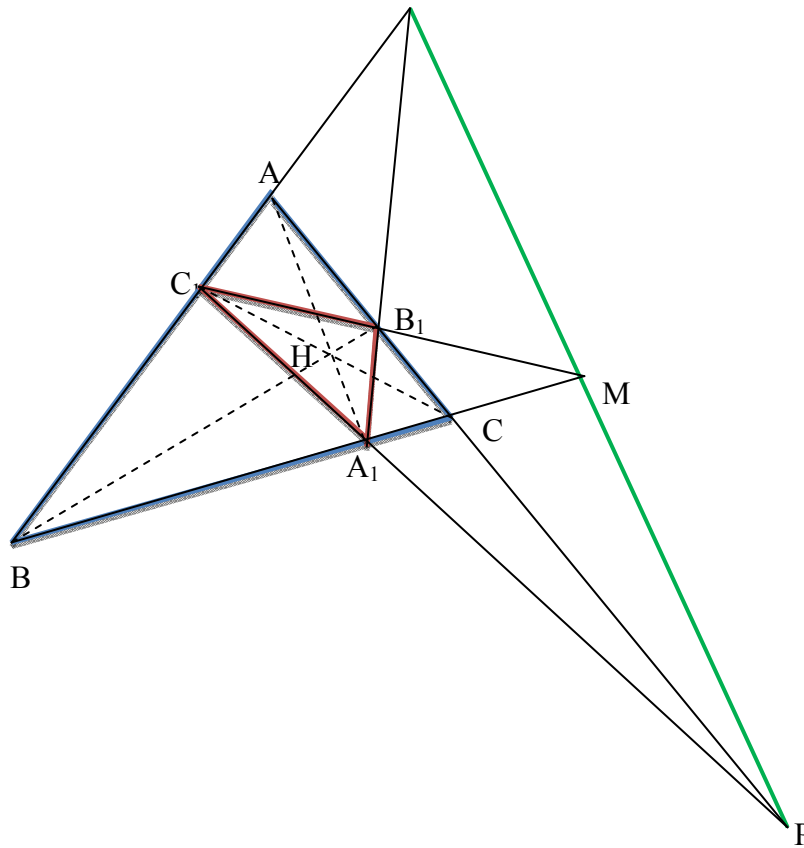


Fig 8

We prove that B_1C_1 is anti-parallel to BC in rapport to AB and AC . Indeed, the quadrilateral HB_1AC_1 is inscribable ($m\angle(HB_1A) + m\angle(HC_1A) = 90^\circ + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$), therefore $\angle AB_1C_1 \equiv \angle AHC_1$. On the other side $\angle AHC_1 \equiv \angle ABC$ (as angles with the sides perpendicular respectively), consequently $\angle AB_1C_1 \equiv \angle ABC$. Analogue we can prove that the rest of the sides are anti-parallel.

B. The Cevian triangle

Proposition 3

The Cevian triangle of the center of a inscribe circle of a triangle and the triangle are homological. The homology axis contains the exterior bisectors' legs of the triangle.

The proof of this proposition results from the theorems 3 and 4. Indeed, if I is the center of the inscribed circle then also AI intersects BC in A_1 , we have:

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{AB}{AC} \quad (22)$$

(the interior bisectors' theorem). If B_1 and C_1 are the feet of the bisectors' BI and CI and $BC \cap B_1C_1 = \{M\}$ then

$$\frac{MB}{MC} = \frac{AB}{AC} \quad BC \text{ in} \quad (23)$$

if the exterior bisector of angle A intersects BC in M' then from the theorem of the external bisector we have

$$\frac{M'B}{M'C} = \frac{AB}{AC} \quad (24)$$

From the relations (23) and (24) we find that $M' = M$, therefore the leg of the external bisector of angle A belongs to the homological axis; similarly it can be proved the property for the legs of the external bisectors constructed from B and C .

Proposition 4

In a triangle the external bisectors of two angles and the internal bisector of the third triangle are concurrent.

Proof.

We note by I_a the point of intersection of the external bisector from B and C , and with D, E, F the projections of this point on BC, AB, AC respectively.

Because I_a belongs to the bisector of angle B , we have:

$$I_aD = I_aE \quad (25)$$

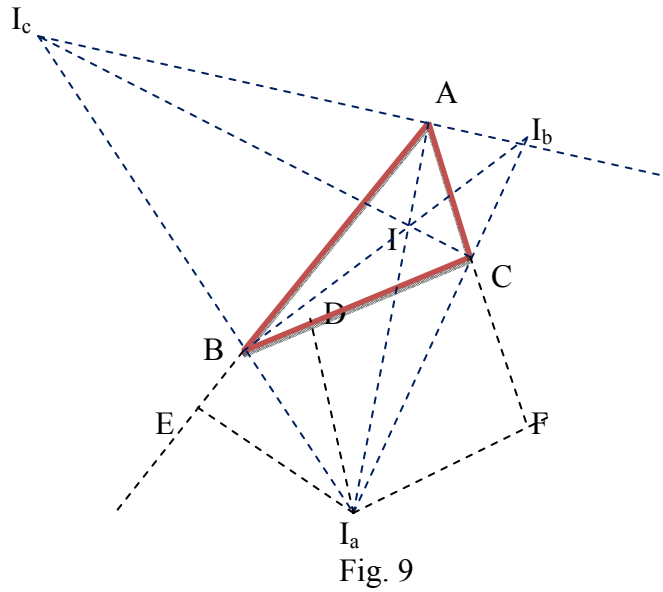
Because I_a belongs to the bisector of angle C , we have:

$$I_aD = I_aF \quad (26)$$

From (25) and (26) it results that:

$$I_aE = I_aF \quad (27)$$

This relation shows that I_aE belongs to the interior bisector of angle A



Remark 6

The point I_a is the center of a circle tangent to the side BC and to the extensions of the sides AB , AC . This circle is called the ex-inscribed circle of the triangle. For a triangle we have three ex-inscribed circles.

C. The anti-supplemental triangle

Definition 9

The triangle determined by the external bisectors of a given triangle is called the anti-supplemental triangle of the given triangle.

Observation 11

The anti-supplemental triangle of triangle ABC is determined the centers of the ex-inscribed circles of the triangle, that is the triangle $I_a I_b I_c$.

Proposition 5

A given triangle and its anti-supplemental triangle are homological. The homology center is the center of the circle inscribed in triangle and the homological axis is the tri-linear polar of the inscribed circle's center.

Proof.

The proof of this property results from the propositions 3 and 3.

Remark 7

We observe, without difficulty that for the anti-supplemental triangle $I_a I_b I_c$. The triangle ABC is an orthic triangle (the orthocenter of $I_a I_b I_c$ is I), therefore the homological axis of

triangles ABC and $I_a I_b I_c$ is the orthic axis of triangle $I_a I_b I_c$ that is the line determined by the external bisectors' feet of triangle ABC .

D. The K-symmedian triangle

Definition 10

In a triangle the symmetrical of the median in rapport to the interior bisector of the same vertex is called the symmedian.

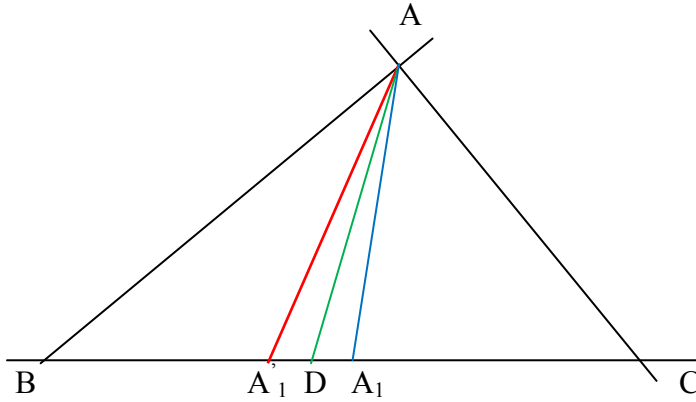


Fig. 10

Remark 8

In figure 10, AA_1 is the median, AD is the bisector and AA' is the symmedian.

We have the relation:

$$\angle BAA' \equiv \angle CAA_1 \quad (28)$$

Two Cevians in a triangle which satisfy the condition (28) are called isogonal Cevians. Therefore the symmedian is isogonal to the median.

Theorem 5

If in a triangle ABC the Cevians AA_1 and AA'_1 are isogonal, then:

$$\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} \cdot \frac{BB'_1}{CB'_1} = \left(\frac{AB}{AC} \right)^2 \quad (\text{Steiner relation}) \quad (29)$$

Proof

We have

$$\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{\text{aria}\Delta BAA_1}{\text{aria}\Delta CAA_1} \quad (30)$$

$$\text{aria}\Delta BAA_1 = \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot AA_1 \cdot \sin(\angle BAA_1)$$

$$\text{aria}\Delta CAA_1 = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot AA_1 \cdot \sin(\angle CAA_1)$$

Therefore

$$\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{\text{aria}_{\Delta BAA_1}}{\text{aria}_{\Delta CAA_1}} = \frac{AB \cdot \sin(\angle BAA_1)}{AC \cdot \sin(\angle CAA_1)} \quad (31)$$

Similarly

$$\frac{BA_1'}{CA_1'} = \frac{\text{aria}_{\Delta BAA_1'}}{\text{aria}_{\Delta CAA_1'}} = \frac{AB \cdot \sin(\angle BAA_1')}{AC \cdot \sin(\angle CAA_1')} \quad (32)$$

Because

$$\angle BAA_1 \equiv \angle CAA_1'$$

$$\angle CAA_1 \equiv \angle BAA_1'$$

from the relations (31) and (32) it results the Steiner relation.

Remark 9

The reciprocal of theorem 5 is true.

If AA_1' is symmedian in triangle ABC , then

$$\frac{BA_1'}{CA_1'} = \left(\frac{AB}{AC} \right)^2 \quad (33)$$

Reciprocal, if $AA_1' \in (BC)$ and relation (33) is true, then AA_1' is symmedian.

Theorem 6

The isogonal of the concurrent Cevians in a triangle are concurrent Cevians.

Proof.

The proof of this theorem results from the theorem 5 and the Ceva's reciprocal theorem.

Definition 11

We call the concurrence point of the Cevians in a triangle and the concurrence point of the their isogonals the isogonal conjugate points.

Remark 10.

We can show without difficulty that in a triangle the orthocenter and the center of its circumscribed circle are isogonal conjugated points.

Definition 12

The Lemoine's point of a triangle is the intersection of its three symmedians.

Observation 12

The gravity center of a triangle and its symmedian center are isogonal conjugated points.

Propositions 6

If in a triangle ABC the points D, E belong to the sided AC and AB respectively such that DE and BC to be anti-parallel, and the point S is in the middle of the anti-parallel (DE) then AS is the symmedian in the triangle ABC .

Proof

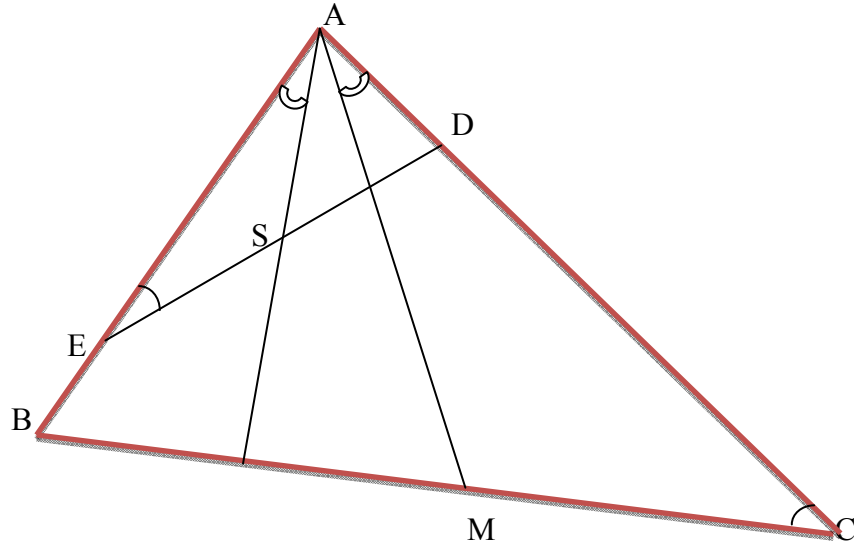


Fig. 11

Let M the middle of the side (BC) (see figure 11). We have $\sphericalangle AED \equiv \sphericalangle ACB$. The triangles AED and ACB are similar. It results that:

$$\frac{AE}{AC} = \frac{ED}{CB} \quad (34)$$

We have also:

$$\frac{ES}{CM} = \frac{ED}{CB} \quad (35)$$

therefore

$$\frac{AE}{AC} = \frac{ES}{CM} \quad (36)$$

Relation (36) along with the fact that $\sphericalangle AES \equiv \sphericalangle ACM$ leads to $\triangle AES \sim \triangle ACM$ with the consequence $\sphericalangle EAS \equiv \sphericalangle CAM$ which shows that AS is the isogonal of the median AM , therefore AS is symmedian.

Remark 11

We can prove also the reciprocal of proposition 6 and then we can state that the symmedian of a triangle is the geometrical locus of the centers of the anti-parallel to the opposite side.

Definition 3

If in a triangle ABC we note A_1' the leg of the symmedian from A and A_1'' is the harmonic conjugate of A_1' in rapport to B, C , we say that the Cevian AA_1'' is the exterior symmedian of the triangle.

Proposition 7

The external symmedians of a triangle are the tangents constructed in the triangle's vertices to the triangle's circumscribed circle.

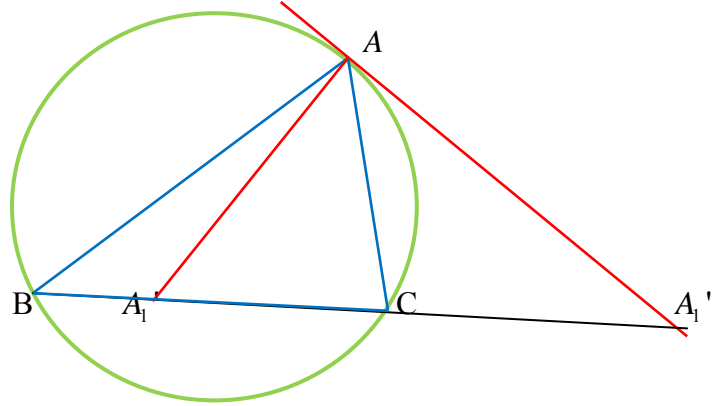
Proof

Fig. 12

The triangles BAA_1'' and CAA_1'' are similar because $\angle BAA_1'' \equiv \angle CAA_1''$ and $\angle AA_1''C$ is common (see figure 12).

It results:

$$\frac{A_1''B}{A_1''C} = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{A_1''A}{A_1''C} \quad (37)$$

From relation (37) we find that

$$\frac{A_1''B}{A_1''C} = \left(\frac{AB}{AC} \right)^2 \quad (38)$$

This relation along with the relation (33) show that A_1'' is the harmonic conjugate of A_1' in rapport to B, C , therefore AA_1'' is an external symmedian.

Theorem 7 (Carnot – 1803)

The tangents constructed on the vertices points of a non-isosceles triangle to its circumscribed circle intersect the opposite sides of the triangle in three collinear points.

The proof of this theorem results as a particular case of theorem 4 or it can be done using the anterior proved results.

Definition 14

The line determined by the legs of the exterior medians of a non-isosceles triangle is called the Lemoine's line of the triangle; it is the tri-linear polar of the symmedian center.

From the results anterior obtained, it results the following

Proposition 8

The Cevian triangles of the symmedian center of a given non-isosceles triangle are homological. The homology axis is the Lemoine's line of the given triangle.

Proposition 9

In a triangle the external symmedians of two vertices and the symmedian of the third vertex are concurrent.

Proof

Let S be the intersection of the external symmedians constructed through the vertices B and C of triangle ABC (see figure 13).

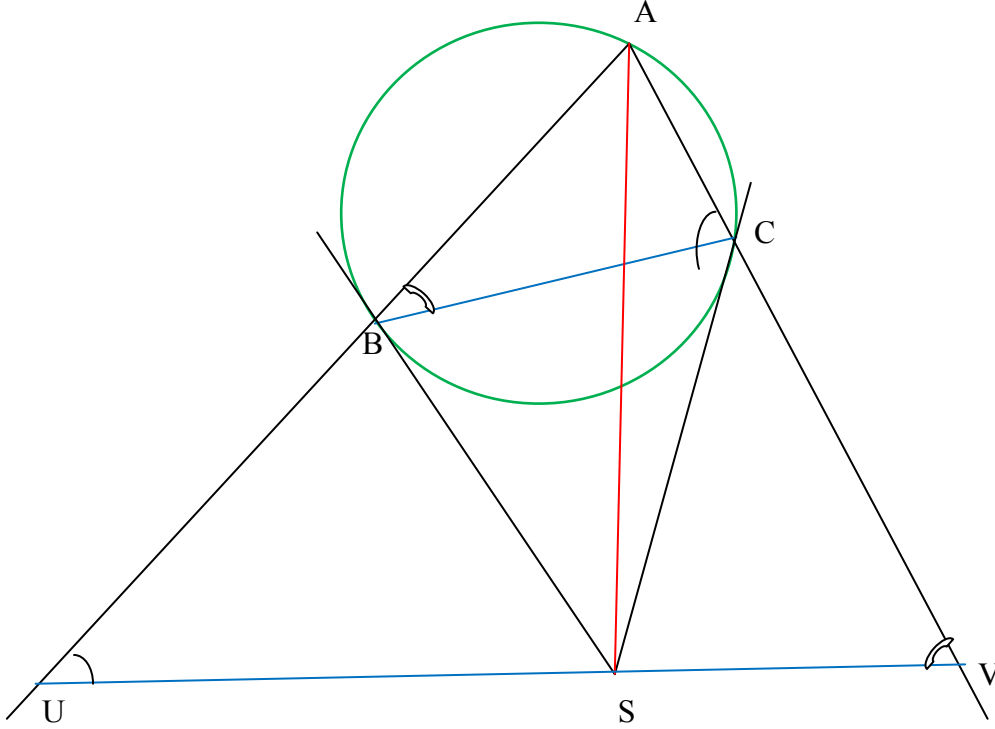


Fig. 13

We construct through S the anti-polar UV to BC ($U \in AB$, $V \in AC$). We have

$$\angle AUV \equiv \angle C \text{ and } \angle AVU \equiv \angle B$$

On the other side because BS , CS are tangent to the circumscribed circle we have

$$SB = SC \text{ and } \angle CBS \equiv \angle BCS \equiv \angle A$$

It results that:

$$\angle UBS \equiv \angle C \text{ and } \angle UCS \equiv \angle B$$

Consequently, the triangles SBU and SCV are isosceles $SB = SU$; $SC = SV$.

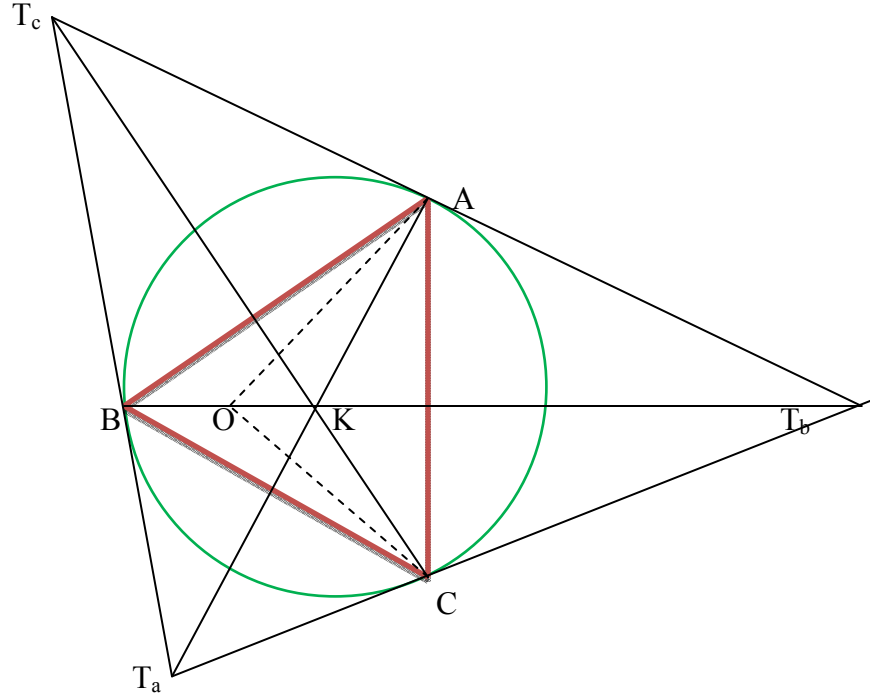
We obtain that $SU = SV$, which based on proposition 6 proves that AS is symmedian.

E. The tangential triangle**Definition 15.**

The tangential triangle of a triangle ABC is the triangle formed by the tangents constructed on the vertices A, B, C to the circumscribed circle of the given triangle.

Observation 13

In figure 14 we note $T_aT_bT_c$ the tangential triangle of ABC . The center of the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC is the center of the inscribed circle in the tangential triangle.



Fug. 14

Proposition 10

A non-isosceles given triangle and its tangential triangle are homological. The homological center is the symmedian center of the triangle, and the homology axis is the triangles' Lemoine's line.

Proof

We apply proposition 9 it results that the lines AT_a, BT_b, CT_c are symmedians in the triangle ABC , therefore are concurrent in the symmedian center K , and therefore triangles ABC and $T_aT_bT_c$ are homological. On the other side AT_b, BT_c, CT_a are external symmedians of the triangle ABC and then we apply proposition 8.

F. The contact triangle**Definition 16**

The contact triangle of a given triangle is the triangle formed by the tangential vertices of the inscribed circle in triangle with its sides.

Observation 14

In figure 15 the contact triangle of the triangle ABC is noted $C_aC_bC_c$.

Definition 17

A pedal triangle of a point from a triangle's plane the triangle determined by the orthogonal projections of the point on the triangle's sides.

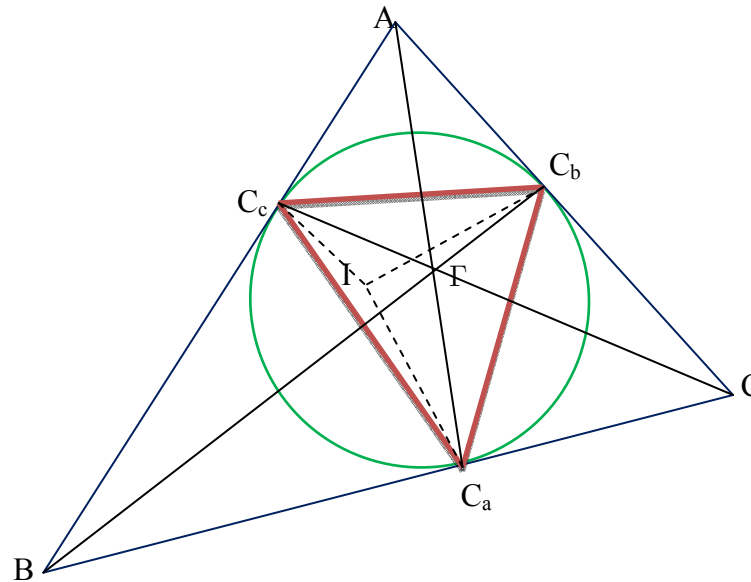


Fig 15

Observation 15

The contact triangle of the triangle ABC is the pedal triangle of the center I of the inscribed circle in triangle.

Proposition 11

In a triangle the Cevians determined by the vertices and the contact points of the inscribed circle with the sides are concurrent.

The proof results without difficulties from the Ceva's reciprocal theorem and from the fact that the tangents constructed from the triangle's vertices to the circumscribed circle are concurrent.

Definition 18

The concurrence point of the Cevians of the contact points with the sides of the inscribed circle in a triangle is called the Gergonne's 's point.

Observation 16

In figure 15 we noted the Gergonne's point with Γ

Proposition 12

A non-isosceles triangle and its contact triangle are homological triangles. The homology center is the Gergonne's point, and the homology axis is the Lemoine's line of the contact triangle.

Proof

From proposition 11 it results that the Gergonne's point is the homology center of the triangles ABC and $C_aC_bC_c$. The homology axis of these triangles contains the intersections of the opposite sides of the given triangle and of the contact triangle, because, for example, BC is tangent to the inscribed circle, it is external symmedian in triangle $C_aC_bC_c$ and therefore intersects the C_bC_c in a point that belongs to the homology axis of these triangles, that is to the Lemoine's line of the contact triangle.

Proposition 13

The contact triangle $C_aC_bC_c$ of triangle ABC and triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ formed by the projections of the centers of the ex-inscribed circles I_a, I_b, I_c on the perpendicular bisectors of BC, CA respectively AB are homological. The homology center is the Gergonne's point Γ of triangle ABC .

Proof

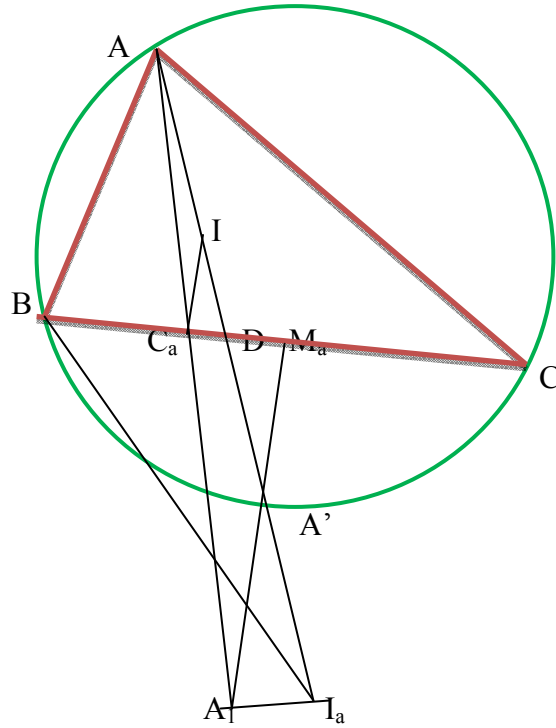


Fig. 16

Let D and A' the intersection of the bisectrix AI with BC and with the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC and M_a the middle point of BC (see the figure above).

Considering the power of I_a in rapport to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC , we have $I_aA' \cdot I_aA = OI_a^2 - R^2$. It is known that $OI_a^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_a$, where r_a is the A-ex-inscribed circle's radius.

Then

$$I_aA' \cdot I_aA = 2Rr_a \quad (39)$$

The power of D in rapport to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC leads to:

$$DB \cdot DC = AD \cdot DA'$$

Therefore

$$AD \cdot DA' = \frac{a^2 bc}{(b+c)^2} \quad (40)$$

From (39) and (40) we obtain:

$$\frac{I_a A'}{DA'} \cdot \frac{I_a A}{DA} = \frac{2Rr_a (b+c)^2}{a^2 bc} \quad (41)$$

Using the external bisectrix' theorem we obtain

$$\frac{I_a A}{DA} = \frac{b+c}{a}$$

and from here

$$\frac{I_a A}{DA} = \frac{b+c}{b+c-a}$$

Substituting in (41) this relation and taking into account that $abc = 4RS$ and $S = r_a(p-a)$ we find that

$$\frac{I_a A'}{DA'} = \frac{b+c}{a} \quad (42)$$

From $DM_a = BM - BD$, we find:

$$DM_a = \frac{a(b-c)}{2(b+c)} \quad (43)$$

The similarity of triangles $A' A_1 I_a$ and $A' M_a D$ leads to

$$I_a A' = \frac{b-c}{2}.$$

We note $AA_1 \cap BC = C'_a$, we have that the triangles $AC'_a D$ and $AA_1 I_a$ are similar.

From:

$$\frac{I_a A}{DA} = \frac{I_a A_1}{DC'_a}$$

we find

$$DC'_a = \frac{(b-c)(p-a)}{(b+c)}$$

Computing $BC'_a = BD - DC'_a$ we find that $BC'_a = p-b$, but we saw that $BC_a = p-b$, therefore $C_a = C'_a$, and it results that A_1, C_a, A are collinear points and $A_1 C_a$ contains the Gergonne's point (Γ). Similarly, it can be shown that $I_b C_b$ and $I_c C_c$ pass through Γ .

G. The medial triangle

Definition 19

A medial triangle (or complementally triangle) of given triangle is the triangle determined by the middle points of the sides of the given triangle.

Definition 20

We call a complete quadrilateral the figure $ABCDEF$ where $ABCD$ is convex quadrilateral and $\{E\} = AB \cap CD$, $\{F\} = BC \cap AD$. A complete quadrilateral has three diagonals, and these are AC , BD , EF

Theorem 8 (Newton-Gauss)

The middle points of the diagonals of a complete quadrilateral are collinear (the Newton-Gauss line).

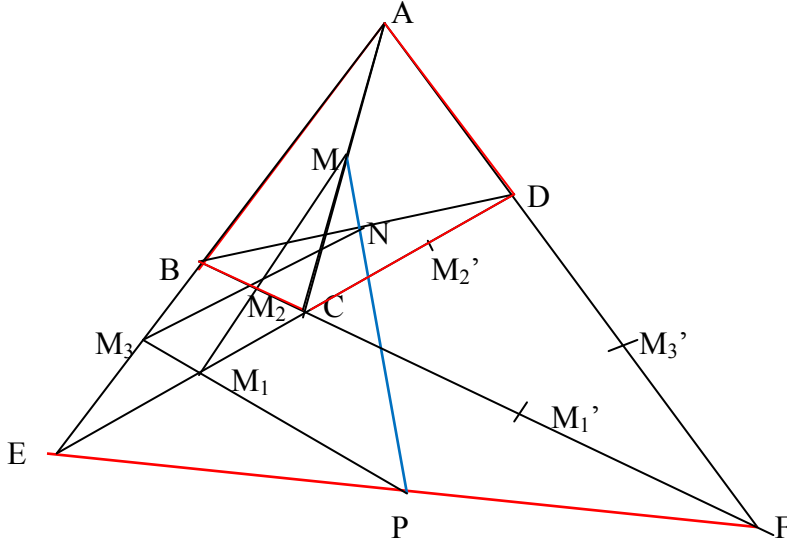
Proof

Fig. 17

Let $M_1M_2M_3$ the medial triangle of triangle BCD (see figure 17). We note

$$M_1M_2 \cap AC = \{M\}, \quad M_2M_3 \cap BD = \{N\}, \quad M_1M_3 \cap EF = \{P\}$$

taking into account of the middle lines which come up, the points M , N , P are respectively the middle points of the diagonals (AC) , (BD) , (EF) of the complete quadrilateral $ABCDEF$.

We have:

$$\begin{aligned} MM_1 &= \frac{1}{2}AE & MM_2 &= \frac{1}{2}AB & NM_2 &= \frac{1}{2}CD & NM_3 &= \frac{1}{2}DE \\ PM_3 &= \frac{1}{2}BF & PM_1 &= \frac{1}{2}CF \end{aligned}$$

Let's evaluate following relation:

$$\frac{MM_1}{MM_2} \cdot \frac{NM_2}{NM_3} \cdot \frac{PM_3}{PM_1} = \frac{AE}{AB} \cdot \frac{DC}{DE} \cdot \frac{FB}{CF}$$

Considering A, D, F transversal in triangle BCE we have, in conformity to Menelaus' theorem, that $\frac{AE}{AB} \cdot \frac{DC}{DE} \cdot \frac{FB}{CF} = 1$ and respectively that $\frac{MM_1}{MM_2} \cdot \frac{NM_2}{NM_3} \cdot \frac{PM_3}{PM_1} = 1$.

From the Menelaus' reciprocal theorem for triangle $M_1M_2M_3$ it results that the points M , N , P are collinear and the Newton-Gauss theorem is proved.

Remark 12

We can consider the medial triangle $M_1'M_2'M_3'$ of triangle CFD (M_1' the middle of (CF) and M_3' the middle of (CD) and M_2' the middle of (DF)) and the theorem can be proved in the same mode. Considering this triangle, it results that triangles $M_1M_2M_3$ and $M_1'M_2'M_3'$ have as homological axis the Newton-Gauss line. Their homological center being the intersection of the lines: MM_1' , M_2M_2' , M_3M_3' .

Proposition 14

The medial triangle and the anti-supplemental triangle of a non-isosceles given triangle are homological. The homological center is the symmedian center of the anti-supplemental triangle, and the homological axis is the Newton-Gauss line of the complete quadrilateral which has as sides the sides of the given triangle and the polar of the center of the inscribed circle in that triangle.

Proof

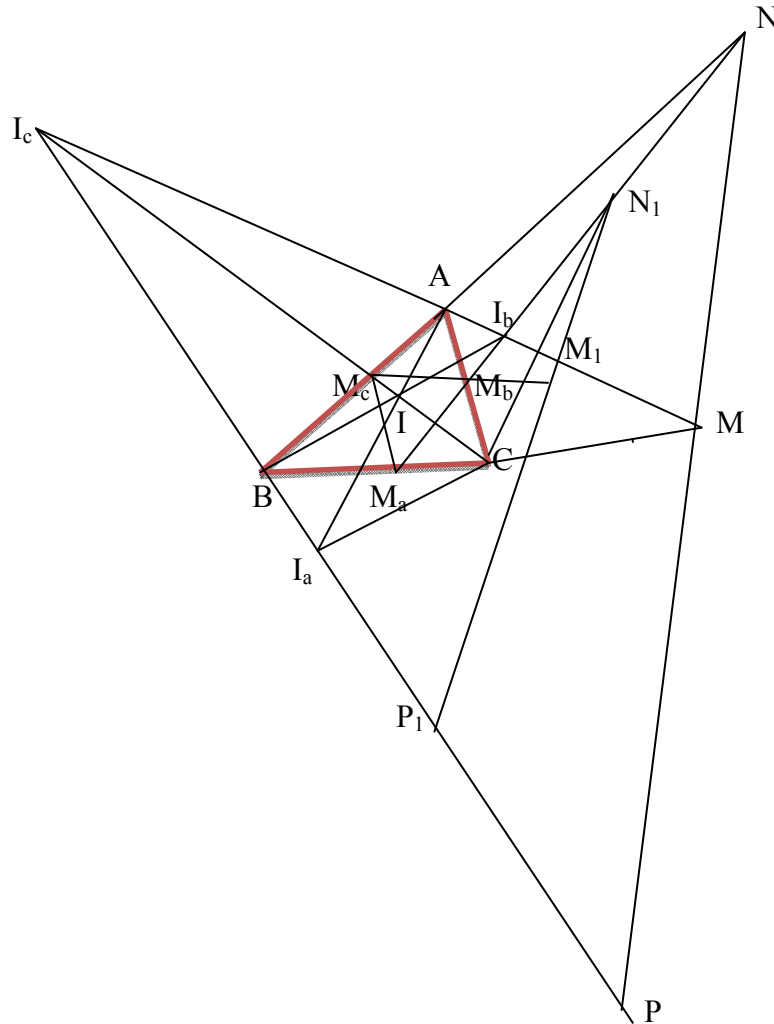


Fig. 18

In a triangle the external bisectrix are perpendicular on the interior bisectrix of the same angles, it results that I is for the anti-supplemental $I_a I_b I_c$ (see figure 18) The orthocenter of the given triangle ABC is the orthic triangle of $I_a I_b I_c$, therefore BC is anti-parallel to $I_b I_c$. In accordance to proposition 6 it results that $I_a M_a$ is symmedian in triangle anti-supplemental,

therefore I_bM_b and I_cM_c are symmedians and because these are also concurrent, it result that the triangles $M_aM_bM_c$ and $I_aI_bI_c$ are homological, the homology center being the symmedian center of $I_aI_bI_c$. We note N, M, P the tri-linear polar of I , the line determined by the exterior bisectrix feet of the triangle ABC .

We note

$$\{N_1\} = M_aM_b \cap I_aI_b, \{M_1\} = M_bM_c \cap I_bI_c, \{P_1\} = M_aM_c \cap I_aI_c$$

The line $M_1N_1P_1$ is the homological axis of triangles $M_aM_bM_c$ and $I_aI_bI_c$, as it can be easily noticed it is the Newton-Gauss line of quadrilateral $NACMBP$ (because N_1 is the middle point of NC , M_b is the middle of AC and $M_aM_b \parallel AN$, etc.)

Proposition 15

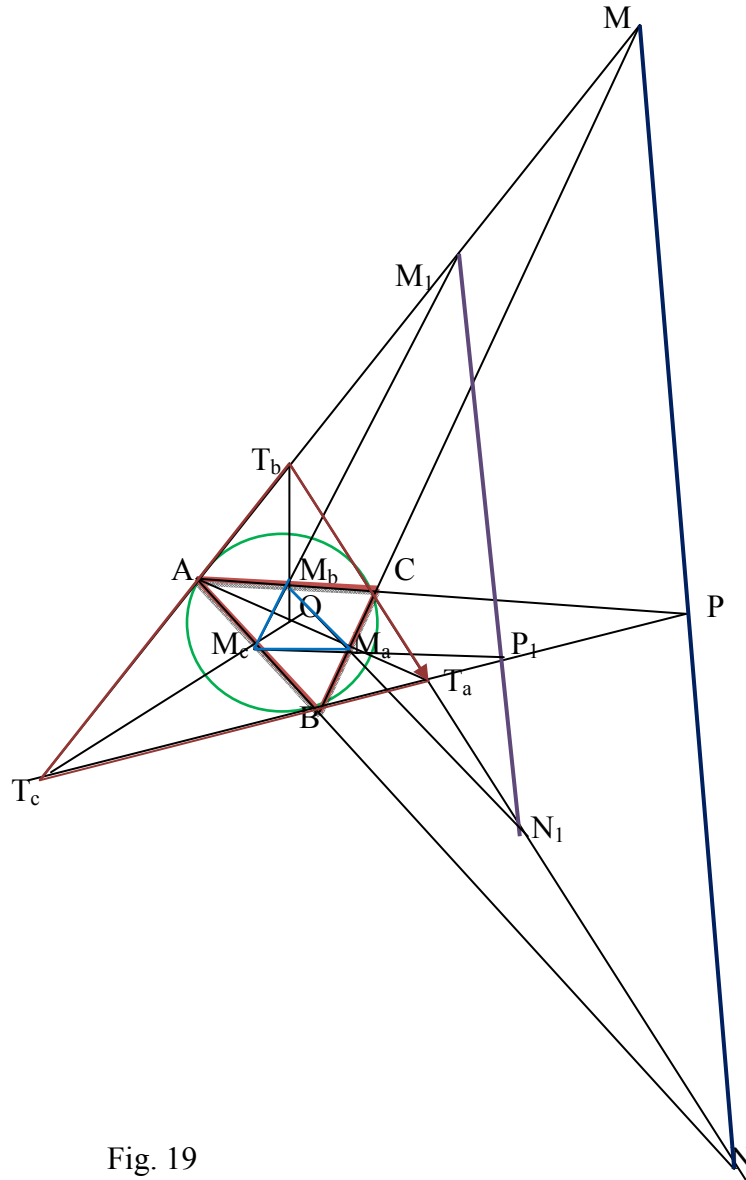


Fig. 19

The triangle non-isosceles medial and the tangential triangle of a given triangle are homological. The homology center is the center of the circumscribed circle of the given triangle, and the

homological axis is the Newton-Gauss line of the complete quadrilateral which has as sides the sides of the given triangle and its Lemoine's line.

Proof

The lines M_aT_a, M_bT_b, M_cT_c are the perpendicular bisector in the triangle ABC , therefore are concurrent in O (triangle T_aBC is isosceles, etc.) We note M, N, P the homological axis of triangles ABC and $T_aT_bT_c$ (see figure 18). We'll note $\{M_1\} = M_bM_c \cap T_bT_c$. We observe that from the fact that M_bM_c is middle line in triangle ABC , it will pass through M_1 , the middle point of (AM) . $\{M\} = BC \cap T_bT_c$

Similarly, N_1 is the middle of (CN) and P_1 is the middle of (BP)

The triangles $M_aM_bM_c$ and $T_aT_bT_c$ being homological it results that M_1, N_1, P_1 are collinear and from the previous affirmations these belong to Newton-Gauss lines of the complete quadrilateral $BNPCAM$, which has as sides the sides of the triangle ABC and its Lemoine's line M, N, P .

Remark 13

If we look at figure 18 without the current notations, with the intention to rename it later, we can formulate the following proposition:

Proposition 16

The medial triangle of the contact triangle of a given non-isosceles triangle is homological with the given triangle. The homological center is the center of the inscribed circle in the given triangle, and the homology axis is the Newton-Gauss's line of the complete quadrilateral which has the sides the given triangle's sides and the tri-linear polar is the Gergonne's point of the given triangle.

H. The cotangent triangle

Definition 21

A cotangent triangle of another given triangle the triangle determined by the tangent points of the ex-inscribed circles with the triangle sides.

Observation 17

In figure 19 we note the cotangent triangle of triangle ABC with $J_aJ_bJ_c$.

Definition 22

Two points on the side of a triangle are called isometric if the point of the middle of the side is the middle of the segment determined by them.

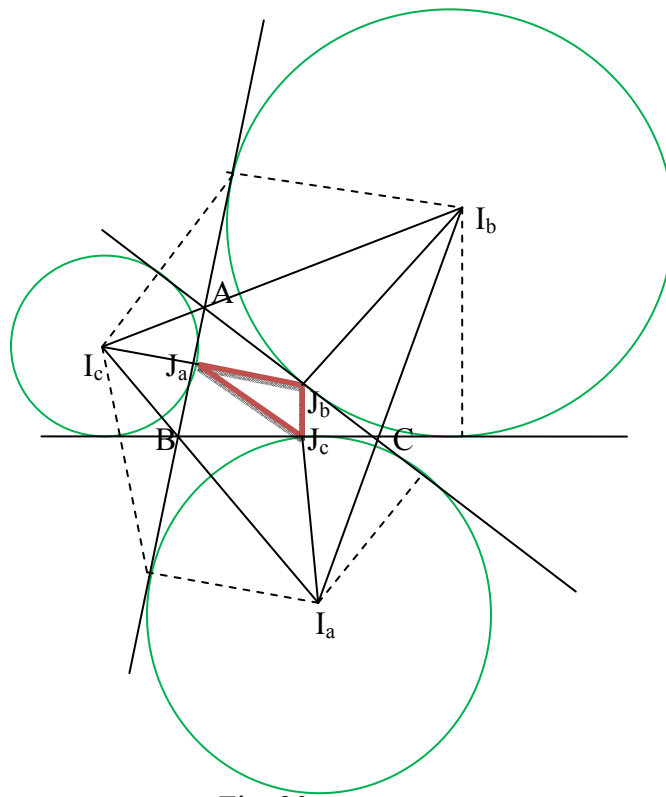


Fig. 20

Proposition 17

In a triangle the contact point with a side with the inscribed and ex-inscribed are isometrics

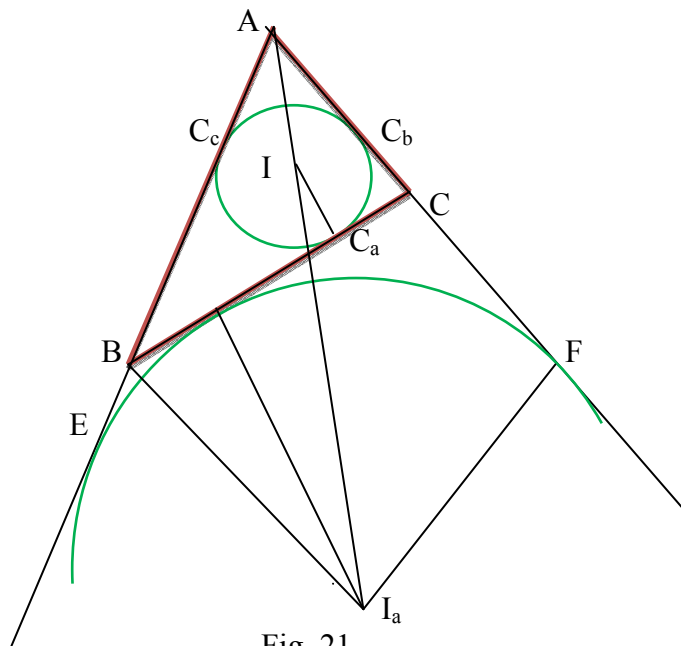


Fig. 21

Proof

Consider the triangle ABC and the side BC to have C_a and I_a the contact points of the inscribed and A-ex-inscribed (see figure 21).

To prove that C_a and I_a are isometrics, in other words to prove that are symmetric in rapport to the middle of (BC) is equivalent with showing that $BI_a = CC_a$. Will this through computation, finding the expressions of these segments in function of the lengths a, b, c of the triangle. We'll note:

$$x = AC_b = AC_c$$

$$y = BC_a = BC_c$$

$$z = CC_a = CC_c$$

From the system:

$$\begin{cases} x + y = c \\ y + z = a \\ z + x = b \end{cases}$$

By adding them and taking into account that $a + b + c = 2p$, we find:

$$x = p - a$$

$$y = p - b$$

$$z = p - c$$

Therefore $CC_a = p - c$.

We note with E, F the tangent points of the A ex-inscribed circle with AB and AC and also

$$y' = BI_a = BE$$

$$z' = CI_a = CF$$

We have also $AE = AF$, which gives us:

$$\begin{cases} c + y' = b + z' \\ y' + z' = a \end{cases}$$

From this system we find

$$y' = \frac{1}{2}(a + b - c) = p - c$$

Therefore $BI_a = p - c = CC_c$, which means that the points I_a, C_a are isometric.

Observation 18

$$AE = AF = p$$

Definition 23

Two Cevians of the same vertex of the same triangle are called isotomic lines if their base (feet) are isotomic points.

Theorem 9 (Neuberg's theorem)

The isotomic Cevians of concurrent Cevians are concurrent

Proof

In figure 22, let's consider in the triangle ABC the concurrent Cevians in point P noted with AP_1, BP_2, CP_3 and the Cevians AQ_1, BQ_2, CQ_3 their isotomic lines.

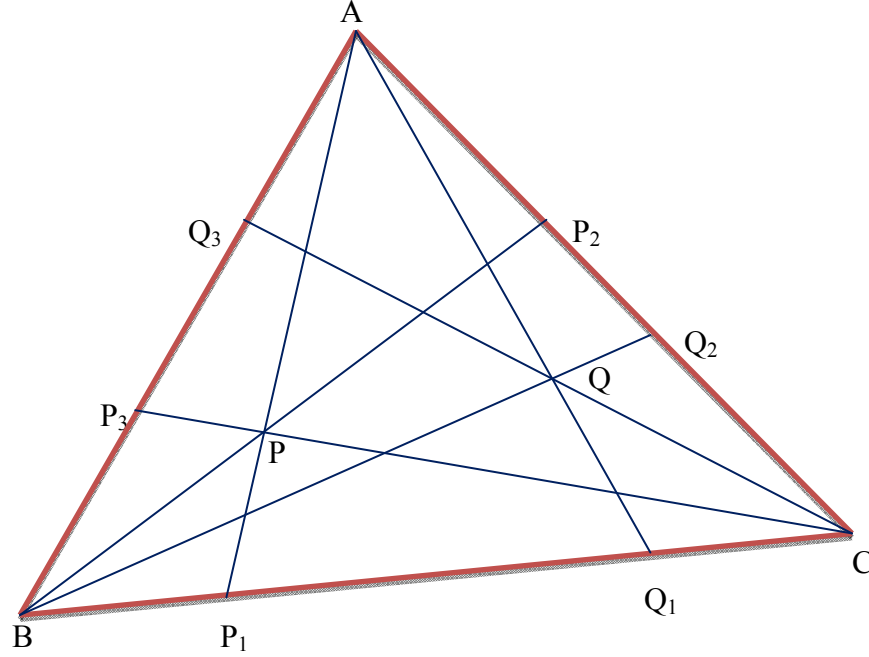


Fig. 22

From Ceva's theorem it results that

$$\frac{P_1B}{P_1C} \cdot \frac{P_2C}{P_2A} \cdot \frac{P_3A}{P_3B} = 1 \quad (39)$$

Because

$$P_1B = Q_1C, P_2A = Q_2C, P_1C = Q_1B, P_2C = Q_2A, Q_3A = P_3B, P_3A = Q_3B$$

We can write

$$\frac{Q_1C}{Q_1B} \cdot \frac{Q_2A}{Q_2C} \cdot \frac{Q_3B}{Q_3A} = 1 \quad (40)$$

The Ceva's reciprocal theorem implies the concurrence of the Cevians AQ_1, BQ_2, CQ_3 . We noted with Q their concurrence point.

Definition 24

The points of concurrence of the Cevians and their isotomic are called isotomic conjugate.

Theorem 11.(Nagel)

In a triangle the Cevians AI_a, BI_b, CI_c are concurrent.

Proof

The proof results from theorem 9 and from proposition 15.

Definition 25

The conjugate isotomic point of Gergonne's point (Γ) is called Nagel's point (N).

Observation 20

The concurrence point of the Cevians AH_a, BH_b, CH_c is the Nagel point (N).

Theorem 10

Let A', B', C' the intersection points of a line d with the sides BC, CA, AB of a given triangle ABC . If A'', B'', C'' are isotomic of the points A', B', C' respectively then A'', B'', C'' are collinear.

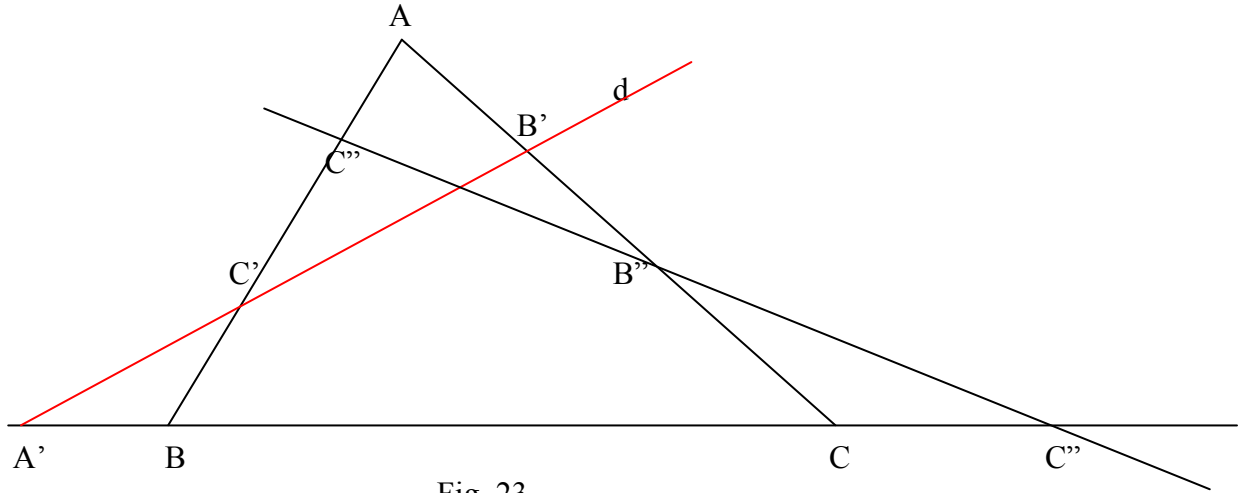


Fig. 23

Proof

The A', B', C' being collinear, from the Menelaus' reciprocal theorem it results:

$$\frac{A'B}{A'C} \cdot \frac{B'C}{B'A} \cdot \frac{C'A}{C'B} = 1 \quad (41)$$

Because

$$A'B = A''C, A'C = A''B; B'A = B''C, B'C = B''A; C'A = C''B, C'B = C''A$$

And substituting in (41) it result

$$\frac{A''C}{A''B} \cdot \frac{B''A}{B''C} \cdot \frac{C''B}{C''A} = 1 \quad (42)$$

This relation and the Menelaus' s reciprocal theorem shows the collinearity of the points A'', B'', C'' .

Remark 14

The line of the points A'', B'', C'' is called the isotomic transversal.

Proposition 18

A given non-isosceles triangle and its cotangent triangle are homological triangles. The homology center is the Nagel's point of the given triangle and the homology axis is the isotomic transversal of the Lemoine's line of the contact triangle.

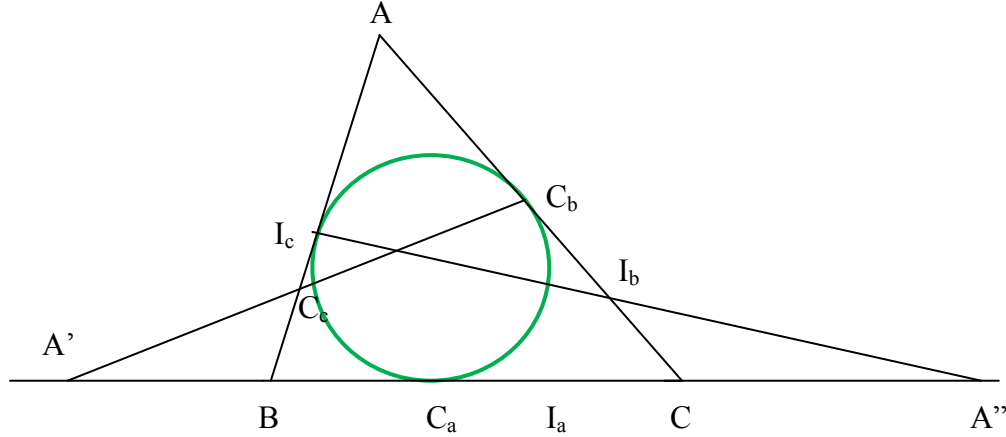


Fig. 24

Proof

From theorem 10 it results that the lines AI_a, BI_b, CI_c are concurrent in the Nagel's point, therefore triangle ABC and $I_a I_b I_c$ have the center of homology the point N .

We note $\{A'\} = C_c C_b \cap BC$ and $\{A''\} = I_b I_c \cap BC$ (see figure 24).

Will show that A', A'' are isotomic points. We know that A' is the harmonic conjugate in rapport to B and C .

Also A'' is the harmonic conjugate of I_c in rapport to B, C and we also know that C_a and I_a are isotomic points. ($BC_a = CI_a = p - b; CC_a = BI_a$).

We have:

$$\frac{A'B}{A'C} = \frac{C_a B}{C_a C}$$

that is:

$$\frac{A'B}{A'C} = \frac{p-b}{p-c}$$

from which:

$$A'B = \frac{a(p-b)}{p-c} \tag{43}$$

$$\frac{A''C}{A''B} = \frac{I_a C}{I_a B}$$

therefore

$$\frac{A''C}{A''B} = \frac{p-b}{p-c}$$

from which

$$A''C = \frac{a(p-b)}{c-b} \quad (44)$$

Relations (43) and (44) show that A' and A'' are conjugated points. Similarly we prove that B', B'' ; C', C'' are conjugated. The homology axes A', B', C' and A'', B'', C'' of the contact triangle and the triangle ABC respectively of the co-tangent triangle and of triangle ABC are therefore isotomic transversals.

Observation 21

Similarly can be proved the following theorem, which will be the generalization of the above result.

Theorem 12

The Cevians triangle of two isotomic conjugated points in given triangle and that triangle are homological. The homology axes are isotomic transversals.

Proposition 19

The medial triangle of the cotangent triangle of a non-isosceles triangle ABC is homological to the triangle ABC .

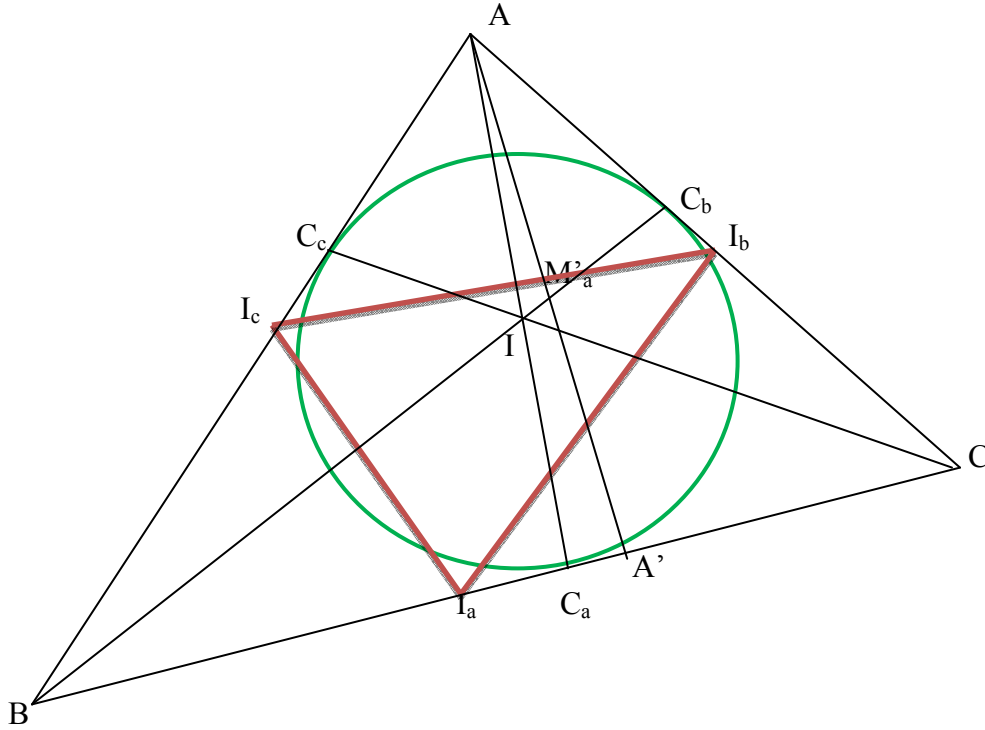


Fig. 25

Proof

We note M'_a, M'_b, M'_c the vertices of the medial triangle of the cotangent circle $I_a I_b I_c$ (see figure 25) and with $\{A'\} = AM'_a \cap BC$. We have

$$\frac{A'B}{A'C} = \frac{\text{aria}\Delta ABA'}{\text{aria}\Delta ACA'} = \frac{AB \sin BAA'}{AC \sin CAA'} \quad (45)$$

On the other side:

$$\text{aria}\Delta AI_a M'_a = \text{aria}\Delta AI_b M'_a$$

from here we find that

$$AI_c \sin BAA' = AI_b \sin CAA'$$

therefore

$$\frac{\sin BAA'}{\sin CAA'} = \frac{AI_b}{AI_c} = \frac{CC_b}{BC_b} = \frac{p-c}{p-b} \quad (46)$$

Looking in (45) we find:

$$AD \cdot DA_1 = \frac{a^2 bc}{(b+c)^2} \quad (47)$$

With the notations $\{B'\} = BM'_b \cap AC$ and $\{C'\} = CM'_c \cap AB$ we proceed on the same manner and we find

$$\frac{B'C}{B'A} = \frac{a(p-a)}{c(p-c)} \quad (48)$$

$$\frac{C'C}{C'B} = \frac{b(p-b)}{a(p-a)} \quad (49)$$

The last three relations and Ceva's reciprocal theorem, lead us to the concurrency of the lines: AM'_a, BM'_b, CM'_c therefore to the homology of the triangles ABC and $M'_a M'_b M'_c$.

We note

$$\{M\} = I_b I_c \cap BC,$$

$$\{N\} = I_a I_b \cap AB,$$

$$\{P\} = I_a I_c \cap AC$$

and

$$\{M_1\} = M'_a M'_b \cap AB,$$

$$\{N_1\} = M'_b M'_c \cap BC,$$

$$\{P_1\} = M'_c M'_a \cap CA$$

We observe that N_1 is the middle of the segment $(I_c N)$, N_1 is the middle of the segment $(I_a M)$ and P_1 is the middle of the segment $(I_b P)$. In the complete quadrilateral $PMI_b I_a NI_c$ the Newton-Gauss line is $N_1 M_1 P_1$ therefore the homological axis of triangles ABC and $M'_a M'_b M'_c$.

Proposition 20

The cotangent triangle of a given triangle and the triangle $A'B'C'$ formed by the projection of the circle inscribed to triangle ABC on the perpendicular bisectors of the sides BC, CA, AB are homological. The homology center is Nagel's point N of the triangle ABC .

Proof

Let A_1 the intersection of the bisector A' with the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC , M_a the middle of BC and I_a the vertex on BC of the cotangent triangle (see figure 26).

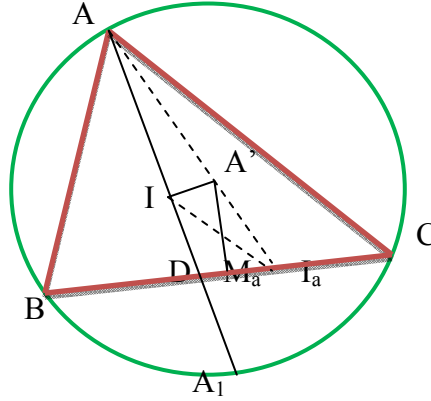


Fig. 26

Consider the power of I in rapport to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC , we have $AI \cdot IA_1 = R^2 - OI^2$. It is known that $DI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr$. Substituting we find

$$AI \cdot IA_1 = 2Rr \quad (*)$$

Considering the power of D in rapport to the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC we have $AD \cdot DA_1 = BD \cdot DC$.

We know that

$$BD = \frac{ac}{b+c}$$

$$CD = \frac{ab}{b+c}$$

It results

$$AD \cdot DA_1 = \frac{a^2bc}{(b+c)^2} \quad (**)$$

On the other side with bisector's theorem we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{AI}{ID} &= \frac{b+c}{a} \\ \frac{AI}{ID} &= \frac{b+c}{a+b+c} \end{aligned} \quad (***)$$

Dividing relations (*) and (**) side by side it results

$$\frac{AI}{ID} = \frac{IA_1}{DA_1} = \frac{2Rr(b+c)^2}{a^2bc} \quad (****)$$

Taking into account (***) and formula $abc = 4RS$ and $S = p \cdot r$, we find

$$\frac{IA_1}{DA_1} = \frac{b+c}{a} \quad (*****)$$

Because $DM_a = BM_a - BD$, we find that

$$DM_a = \frac{a(p-c)}{2(b+c)}$$

From the fact that triangles $A_1A'I$ and A_1MD are similar we have

$$\frac{IA_1}{DA_1} = \frac{IA'}{DM_a}$$

From here we obtain

$$IA' = \frac{b-c}{2} \quad (*****)$$

We note $I'_a = AA' \cap BC$. From the similarity of the triangles AIA' and ADI'_a it results

$$DI'_a = \frac{(a+b+c)(b-c)}{2(b+c)}$$

$BI'_a = BD + DI'_a = p - c$, this relation shows that $I_a = I'_a$ contact of the A-ex-inscribed circle or AA' is Cevian Nagel of the triangle ABC . Similarly it results that I_bB' contains the Nagel's point.

I. The ex-tangential triangle

Definition 26

Let ABC and I_a, I_b, I_c the centers of the A-ex-inscribed circle, B-ex-inscribed circle, C-ex-inscribed circle. The common external tangents to the ex-inscribed circles (which don't contain the sides of the triangle ABC) determine a triangle $E_a E_b E_c$ called the ex-tangential triangle of the given triangle ABC

Proposition 21

The triangles ex-tangential and anti-supplemental of a given non-isosceles triangle are homological.

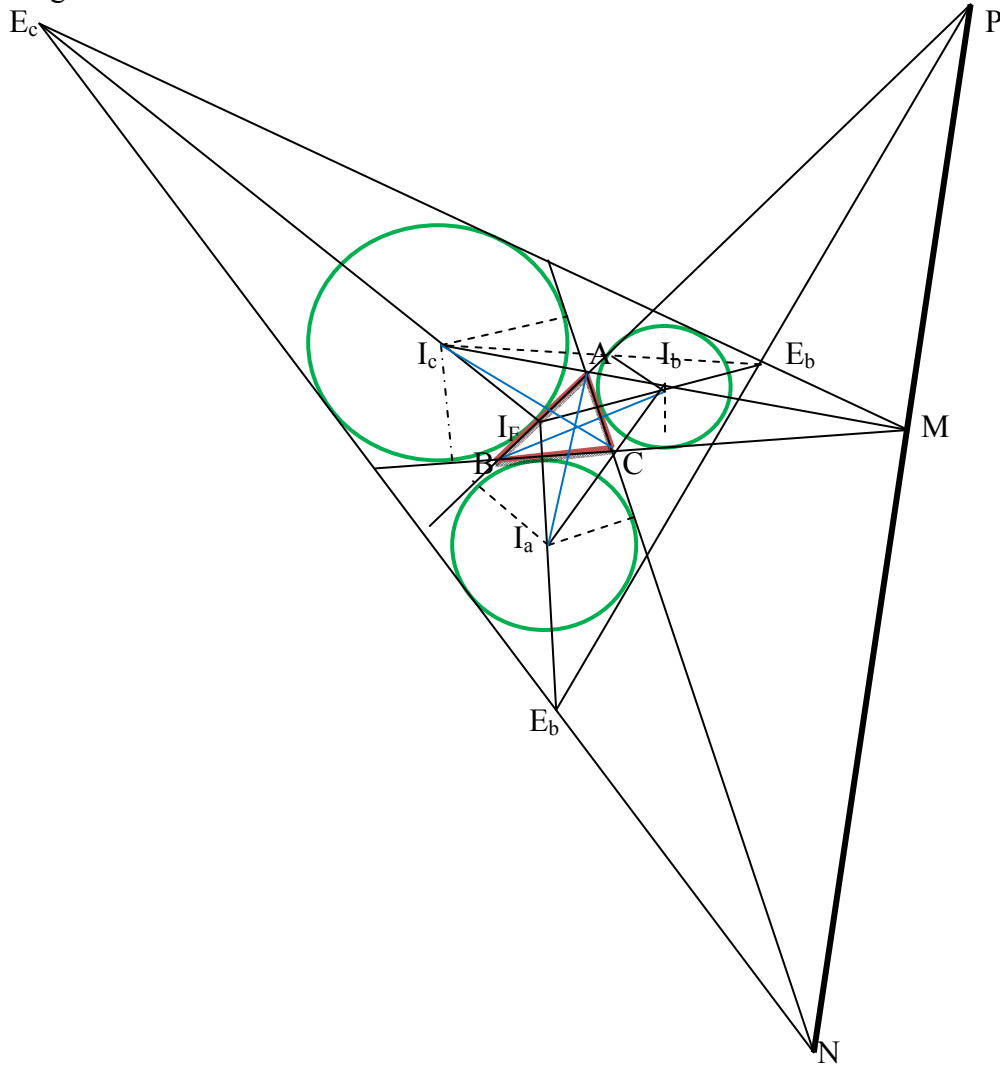


Fig. 27

The homology center is the center of the inscribed circle in the ex-tangential triangle, and the homology axis is the anti-orthic axis of the given triangle.

Proof

The lines $E_a I_a$, $E_b I_b$, $E_c I_c$ are the bisectors in the ex-tangential triangle, therefore these are concurrent in the center of the circle inscribed to this circle, noted I_E (see figure 27).

Therefore it results that triangles $E_a E_b E_c$ and $I_a I_b I_c$ are homological.

We note

$$I_b I_c \cap E_b E_c = \{M\},$$

$$I_a I_c \cap E_a E_c = \{N\},$$

$$I_a I_b \cap E_a E_b = \{P\}$$

The homology axis of triangles $E_a E_b E_c$ and $I_a I_b I_c$ is, conform to Desargues' theorem the line M, N, P . Because $E_b E_c$ and BC intersect also in M , it results that M is the feet of the exterior bisector of angle A of triangle ABC . Consequently M, N, P is the anti-orthic axis of triangle ABC .

Remark 15

From the above affirmation it results that the anti-orthic axis of triangle ABC is the homology axis for triangle ABC as well as for triangle $E_a E_b E_c$. Therefore we can formulate

Proposition 22

A given triangle and its ex-tangential triangle are homological. The homology axis is the anti-orthic axis of the given triangle.

Remark 16

a) The homology center of triangle ABC and of its ex-tangential $E_a E_b E_c$ is the intersection of the lines AE_b , BE_b , CE_c .

b) From the proved theorem it results (in a particular situation) the following theorem.

Theorem 13 (D'Alembert 1717-1783)

The direct homothetic centers of three circles considered two by two are collinear, and two centers of inverse homothetic are collinear with the direct homothetic center which correspond to the third center of inverse homothetic.

Indeed, the direct homothetic centers of the ex-inscribed circles are the points M, N, P , and the inverse homothetic centers are the points A, B, C . More so, we found that the lines determined by the inverse homothetic centers and the vertexes of the ex-tangential triangle are concurrent.

Observation 22

Considering a given isosceles triangle, its anti-supplemental triangle $I_a I_b I_c$ and its ex-tangential triangle $E_a E_b E_c$ it has been determined that any two are homological and the homology axis is the anti-orthic axis of the triangle ABC . We will see in the next paragraph what relation does exist between the homological centers of these triangles.

J. The circum-pedal triangle (or meta-harmonic)

Definition 27

We define a circum-pedal triangle (or meta-harmonic) of a point D , from the plane of triangle ABC , in rapport with the triangle ABC - the triangle whose vertexes are the intersections of the Cevians AD, BD, CD with the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC .

Remark 17

Any circum-pedal triangle of any triangle and the given triangle are homological.

Proposition 23

The circum-pedal triangle of the orthocenter H of any triangle ABC is the homothetic of the orthic triangle of that triangle through the homothety of center H and of rapport 2.

Proof.

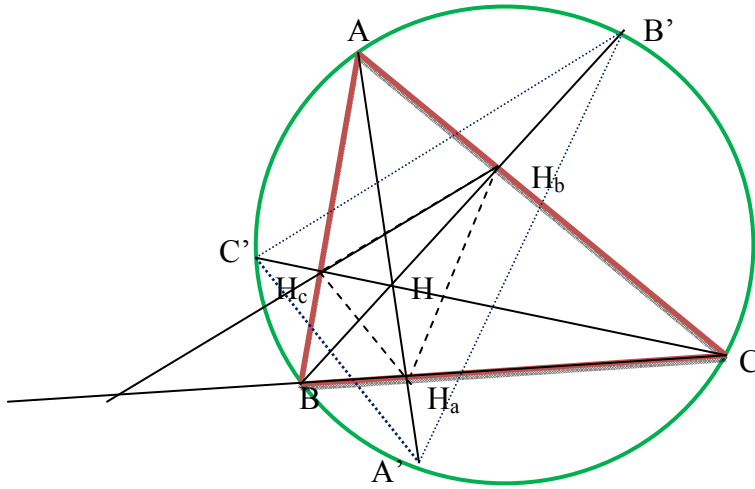


Fig.28

Let ABC a scalene triangle. H its orthocenter, $H_a H_b H_c$ its orthic triangle and $A' B' C'$ its circum-pedal triangle (see figure 28).

Because $\angle BA'H \equiv \angle BHA'$ (are inscribed in circle and have as measure $\frac{1}{2}m(\widehat{AB})$) and $\angle BCA = \angle BHA'$ angles with sides respectively perpendicular, we obtain that $\angle BA'H \equiv \angle BHA'$, therefore the triangle BHA' is isosceles. BH_a being the altitude, it is the median, therefore $HH_a \equiv H_a A'$ or $H_a A' = 2HH_a$ which shows that A' is homothetic to H_a through the homothety $\mathcal{H}(H; 2)$. The property is proved similarly for the vertexes B' and C' of the circum-pedal triangle as well as in the case of the rectangle triangle.

Remark 18

We will use the proposition 22 under the equivalent form: The symmetric of the orthocenter of a triangle in rapport with its sides belong to the circumscribed circle.

Proposition 24

The circum-pedal triangle of the symmedians center of a given triangle has the same symmedians as the given triangle.

Proof (Efremov)

Let K the symmedian center of triangle ABC and DEF the pedal triangle of K (see figure 29)

The quadrilateral $KDBF$ is inscribable; it results that

$$\angle KDF \equiv \angle KBF \equiv \angle B'BA \equiv \angle AA'B' \quad (50)$$

The quadrilateral $KDCE$ is inscribable, it results:

$$\angle KDE \equiv \angle KCE \equiv \angle AA'C' \quad (51)$$

From (50) and (51) we retain that $\angle EDF \equiv \angle B'A'C'$.

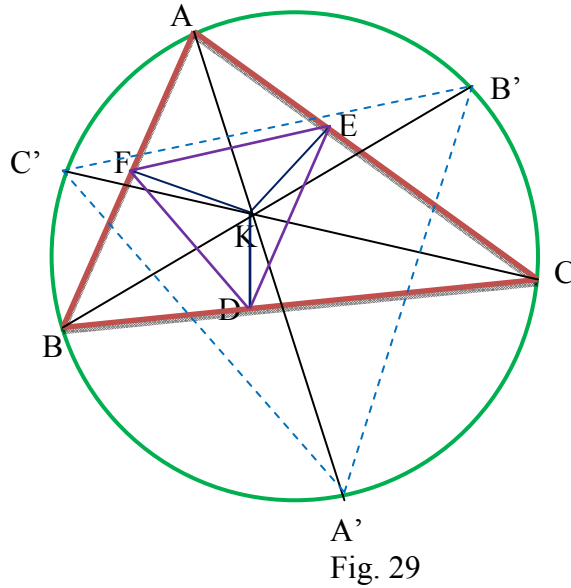


Fig. 29

Similarly we find that $\angle EDF \equiv \angle A'B'C'$, therefore $\triangle DEF \sim \triangle A'B'C'$.

Because K is the gravity center of the triangle DEF , from $\angle EDK \equiv \angle BB'A$ and $\angle B'A'C' \equiv \angle EDF$ it results that AA' is a symmedian in the triangle $A'B'C'$. Similarly we show that BB' is a median in the same triangle, and the theorem is proved.

Remark 18

The triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ are called co-symmedians triangle.

Proposition 24

The homology axis of two co-symmedians triangles is the Lemoine's line of one of them.

Proof

In the triangle ABC we consider the symmedian center and $A'B'C'$ the circum-pedal triangle of K (see figure 30).

It is known that Lemoine's line of triangle ABC passes through A_1 which is the intersection constructed in A to the circumscribed to triangle ABC with BC .

We'll note $AA' \cap BC = \{S\}$

We have

$$\triangle ASB \sim \triangle CSA'$$

From where

$$\frac{AB}{A'C} = \frac{AS}{CS} \quad (52)$$

Also

$$\triangle ASC \sim \triangle BSA'$$

We obtain

$$\frac{AC}{A'C} = \frac{AS}{CS} \quad (53)$$

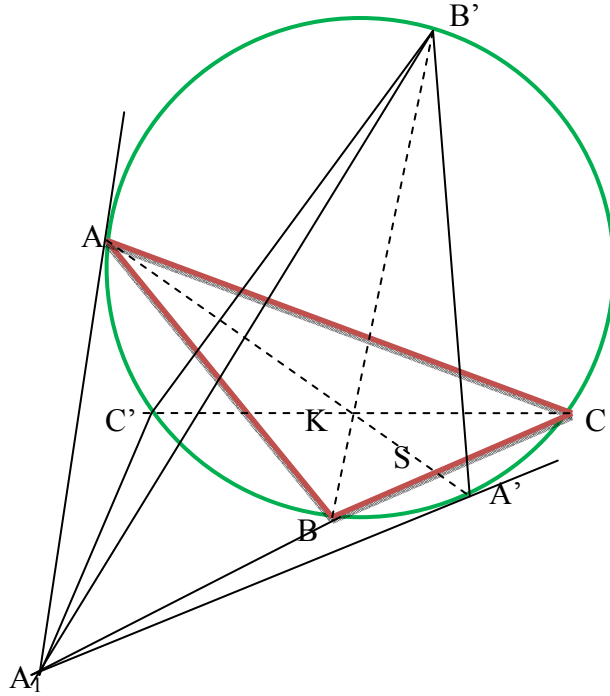


Fig. 30

From (52) and (53) it results

$$\frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{BA'}{A'C} = \frac{BS}{CS} \quad (54)$$

On the other side AS being symmedian we have

$$\frac{BS}{CS} = \frac{AB^2}{AC^2} \quad (55)$$

Therefore it results

$$\frac{BA'}{CA'} = \frac{AB}{AC} \quad (56)$$

The line A_1A is ex-symmedian in triangle ABC , we have

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{AB^2}{AC^2} \quad (57)$$

We note with A'_1 the intersection of tangent in A' with BC , because A'_1A' is ex-symmedian in triangle $BA'C$, we have

$$\frac{A'_1B}{A'_1C} = \frac{A'B^2}{A'C^2} \quad (58)$$

Taking into account relation (56) it results

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{AB^2}{AC^2} \quad (59)$$

From (57) and (59) we find

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{A'_1B}{A'_1C}$$

Which shows that $A'_1 \equiv A_1$.

Applying the same reasoning for triangle $A'B'C'$ we find that the tangent in A' intersects $B'C'$ and the tangent in A at the circumscribed circle in the same point on $B'C'$, the tangent from A and the tangent from A' intersects in the unique point A_1 . Consequently, $B'C'$ and BC intersect in A_1 .

K. The Coşniță triangle

Definition 28

Given a triangle ABC , we define Coşniță triangle relative to the given triangle, the triangle determined by the centers of the circumscribed circles to the following triangles BOC, COA, AOB , where O is the center of the circumscribed circle of the given triangle ABC

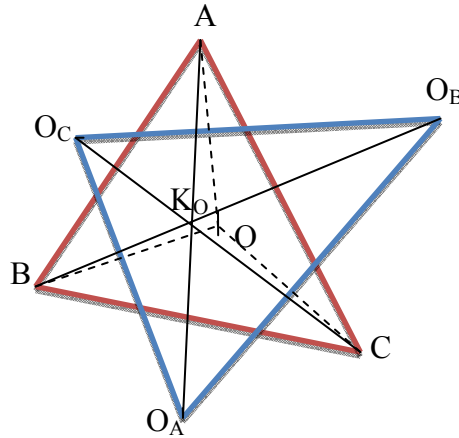


Fig. 31

Theorem 14 (C. Coşniţă)

The Coşniţă triangle of triangle ABC and triangle ABC are homological.

Proof

In figure 31 we construct a scalene triangle ABC and we note O_A, O_B, O_C the centers of the circumscribed triangles of triangles BOC , COA , AOB .

We have $m\angle(BOC) = 2A$, $m\angle(BOO_A) = A$, $m\angle(ABO_A) = 90^\circ - (\angle C - \angle A)$

$m\angle(ACO_A) = 90^\circ - (\angle B - \angle A)$.

The sinuses' theorem applied in triangles ABO_A and ACO_A leads to:

$$\frac{BO_A}{\sin(\angle BAO_A)} = \frac{AO_A}{\sin(90^\circ - (\angle C - \angle A))} \quad (*)$$

$$\frac{CO_A}{\sin(\angle CAO_A)} = \frac{AO_A}{\sin(90^\circ - (\angle B - \angle A))} \quad (**)$$

From (*) and (**) we find

$$\frac{\sin(\angle BOO_A)}{\sin(\angle CAO_A)} = \frac{\cos(\angle C - \angle A)}{\cos(\angle B - \angle A)} \quad (***)$$

Similarly we obtain

$$\frac{\sin(\angle ABO_B)}{\sin(\angle CBO_B)} = \frac{\cos(\angle A - \angle B)}{\cos(\angle C - \angle B)} \quad (****)$$

$$\frac{\sin(\angle BCO_C)}{\sin(\angle ACO_C)} = \frac{\cos(\angle B - \angle C)}{\cos(\angle A - \angle C)} \quad (*****)$$

From relations (***), (****), (*****) and the from the trigonometric variation of Ceva's theorem it results that AO_A , BO_B , CO_C are concurrent. The concurrence point is noted K_O , and it is called the Coşniţă point. Therefore the Coşniţă point is the homology center of triangle and of ABC Coşniţă triangle.

Note

The name of Coşniţă point has been introduced by Rigby in 1997.

Observation 23

The theorem can be similarly proved in the case of an obtuse triangle.

Remark 19

Triangle ABC and Coşniţă triangle $O_AO_BO_C$ being homological, have the homology axis the Coşniţă line.

Theorem 15

The Coşniță point of triangle ABC is the isogonal conjugate of the center of the circle of nine points associated to triangle ABC .

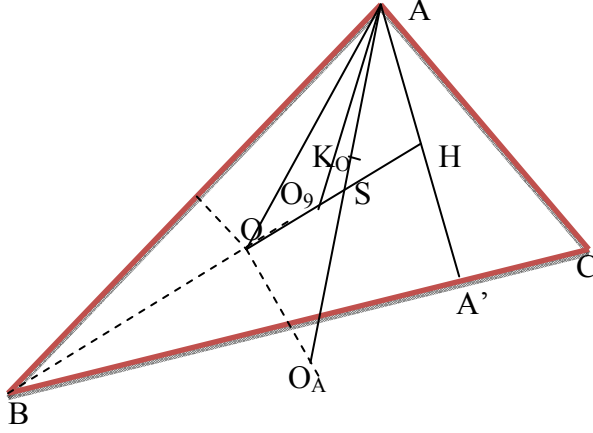


Fig. 32

Proof

It is known that the center of the circle of nine points, noted O_9 in figure 32 is the middle of segment OH , H being the orthocenter of triangle ABC .

We note $\{S\} = OO_A \cap OH$.

We'll prove that $\angle OAK_0 \equiv \angle HAO_9$ which is equivalent with proving that AS is symmedian in triangle $OA H$. This is reduced to prove that $\frac{OS}{SH} = \frac{OA^2}{AH^2}$.

Because $OO_A \parallel AH$ we have that $\triangle OAS \sim \triangle HSA$, it results that $\frac{OS}{SM} = \frac{OO_A}{AH}$.

From the sinuses' theorem applied in triangle BOC we find that $OO_A = \frac{R}{2(\cos A)}$. It is

known that in a triangle $AH = 2R(\cos A)$, it results that $\frac{OO_A}{AH} = \frac{R^2}{AH^2}$; therefore AS is the isogonal of the median AO_9 ; similarly we prove that BK_0 is a symmedian in triangle BOH , consequently K_0 is the isogonal conjugate of the center of the circle of the nine points.

Theorem 16 (generalization of the Coşniță's theorem)

Let P a point in the plan of triangle ABC , not on the circumscribed circle or on the triangle's sides; $A'B'C'$ the pedal triangle of P and the points A_1, B_1, C_1 such that

$$\overrightarrow{PA'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PA_1} = \overrightarrow{PB'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB_1} = \overrightarrow{PC'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PC_1} = k, k \in \mathbb{Q}^*$$

Then the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

Proof

Let α, β, γ the barycentric coordinates of P . From $\alpha = \text{aria}(\Delta PBC)$ we have $PA' = \frac{2\alpha}{a}$, and from $PA' \cdot PA_1 = k$ we find $PA_1 = \frac{ak}{2\alpha}$ (we considered P in the interior of triangle ABC , see figure 33). We note D and respectively P_1 the orthogonal projections of A_1 on AD and P on A_1D .

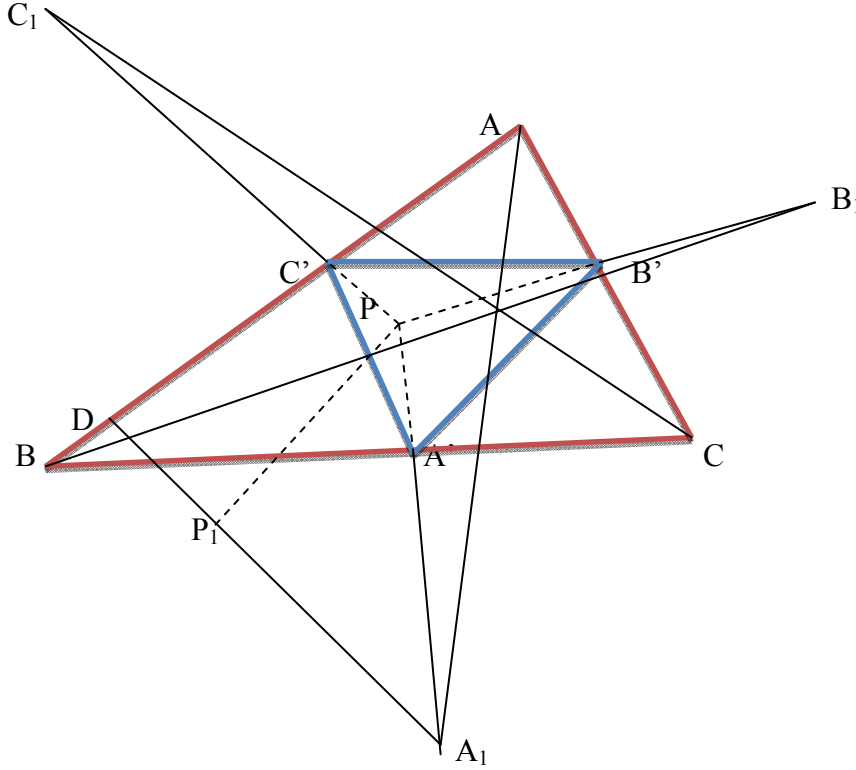


Fig.33

Proof

Let α, β, γ the barycentric coordinates of P . From $\alpha = \text{aria}(\Delta PBC)$ we have $PA' = \frac{2\alpha}{a}$, and from $PA' \cdot PA_1 = k$ we find $PA_1 = \frac{ak}{2\alpha}$ (we considered P in the interior of triangle ABC , see figure 33). We note D and respectively P_1 the orthogonal projections of A_1 on AD and P on A_1D .

Because $\angle PA_1D \equiv \angle ABC$ (angles with perpendicular sides), we have

$$A_1P_1 = PA_1 \cdot \cos B = \frac{aK}{2\alpha} \cos B$$

From $\gamma = \text{aria}(\Delta PAB)$ it results $PC' = \frac{2\gamma}{c}$ and $A_1D = A_1P_1 + P_1D = \frac{aK \cos B}{2\alpha} + \frac{2\gamma}{c}$.

We note $A_1 = \alpha_1\beta_1\gamma_1$ and we have

$$\gamma_1 = \frac{kac \cos B + 4\gamma\alpha}{4\alpha},$$

$$\alpha_1 = \text{aria}(\Delta A_1 BC) = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot A_1 A' = \frac{a^2 k - 4\alpha^2}{4\alpha}$$

And similarly as in the γ_1 computation we obtain

$$\beta_1 = \frac{abk \cos C + 4\alpha\beta}{4\alpha}$$

Or

$$A_1 \left(\frac{a^2 k - 4\alpha^2}{4\alpha}, \frac{abk \cos C + 4\alpha\beta}{4\alpha}, \frac{ack \cos B + 4\alpha\gamma}{4\alpha} \right)$$

Similarly,

$$B_1 \left(\frac{abk \cos C + 4\alpha\beta}{4\beta}, \frac{b^2 k - 4\beta^2}{4\beta}, \frac{cbk \cos A + 4\beta\gamma}{4\beta} \right),$$

$$C_1 \left(\frac{abk \cos B + 4\alpha\gamma}{4\gamma}, \frac{cbk \cos A + 4\beta\gamma}{4\gamma}, \frac{b^2 k - 4\gamma^2}{4\gamma} \right)$$

Conform with [10] the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent if and only if $\alpha_2\beta_3\gamma_1 = \alpha_3\beta_1\gamma_2$.

Because in our case this relation is verified, it results that the lines AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent.

The theorem is proved in the same manner also in the case when P is in the exterior of the triangle.

Remark 20

The center of homology of the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ has been named the generalized point of Coşniţă.

Observation 24.1

The conditions from the above theorem have the following geometrical interpretation: the points A_1, B_1, C_1 are situated on the perpendiculars from point P on the triangle's sides and are the inverses of the points A', B', C' in rapport to the circle in point P and of radius $|k|$.

Observation 24.2

The Coşniţă's theorem is obtained in the particular case $P = O$ and $k = \frac{R^2}{2}$ (O and R are the center and respectively the radius of the circumscribed circle). Indeed, $OA' = R \cos A$, and with the sinuses' theorem applied in triangle BOC we have $\frac{R}{\sin 2A} = 2OA_1$ (A_1 being the center of the circumscribed circle of triangle BOC). From where $OA' \cdot OA_1 = \frac{R^2}{2}$, similarly we find

$$OB' \cdot OB_1 = OC' \cdot OC_1 = \frac{R^2}{2}.$$

Observation 24.3

It is easy to verify that if we consider $P = I$ (the center of the inscribed circle) and $k = r(r + a)$, $a > 0$ given, and r is the radius of the inscribed circle in the Kariya point. Therefore the above theorem constitutes a generalization of the Kariya's theorem.

Chapter 2

Triplets of homological triangles

This chapter we prove of several theorems relative to the homology axes and to the homological centers of triplets of homological triangles.

The proved theorems will be applied to some of the mentioned triangles in the precedent sections, and also to other remarkable triangles which will be defined in this chapter.

2.1. Theorems relative to the triplets of homological triangles

Definition 29

The triplet (T_1, T_2, T_3) is a triplet of homological triangles if the triangles (T_1, T_2) are homological, the triangles (T_2, T_3) are homological and the triangles (T_1, T_3) are homological.

Theorem 17

Given the triplet of triangles (T_1, T_2, T_3) such that (T_1, T_2) are homological, (T_1, T_3) are homological and their homological centers coincide, then

- (i) (T_1, T_2, T_3) is a triplet of homological triangles. The homological center of (T_1, T_3) coincides with the center of the previous homologies.
- (ii) The homological axes of the pairs of triangles from the triplet (T_1, T_2, T_3) are concurrent, parallel, or coincide.

Proof

Let's consider T_1 triangle $A_1B_1C_1$, T_2 triangle $A_2B_2C_2$, and T_3 triangle $A_3B_3C_3$. (See figure 34).

We note O the common homological center of triangles (T_1, T_2) and (T_2, T_3) such that

$$A_1A_2 \cap B_1B_2 \cap C_1C_2 = \{O\}$$

$$A_2A_3 \cap B_2B_3 \cap C_2C_3 = \{O\}$$

From these relations results without difficulty that

$$A_1A_3 \cap B_1B_3 \cap C_1C_3 = \{O\}$$

Consequently, (T_1, T_3) are homological and the homology center is also O .

We consider the triangle formed by the intersection of the lines A_1B_1 , A_2B_2 , A_3B_3 , noted in figure PQR and the triangle formed by the intersections of the lines B_1C_1 , B_2C_2 , B_3C_3 , noted KLM . We observe that

$$PR \cap KM = \{B_1\}$$

Also

$$PQ \cap KL = \{B_2\}$$

$$RQ \cap ML = \{B_3\}$$

Because B_1, B_2, B_3 are collinear from the Desargues' theorem we obtain that the triangles PQR and KLM are homological, therefore PK, RM, QL are concurrent lines.

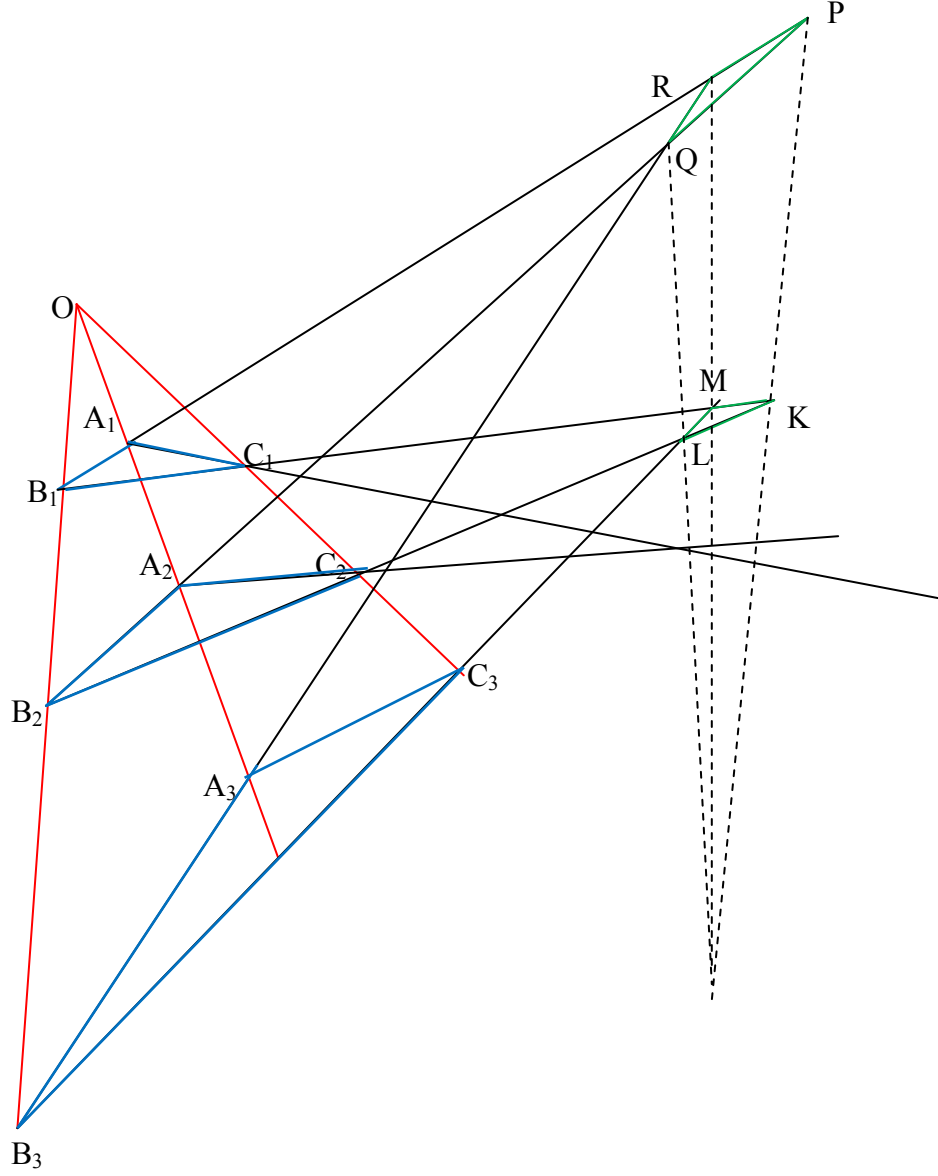


Fig. 34

The line PK is the homology axis of triangles (T_1, T_2) , line QL is the homology axis of triangles (T_2, T_3) and RM is the homology axes of triangles (T_1, T_3) . Because these lines are concurrent, we conclude that the theorem is proved.

Remark 21

a) We can prove this theorem using the space role: if we look at the figure as being a space figure, we can see that the planes (T_1) , (T_2) share the line PK and the planes (T_1) , (T_3)

share the line QL . If we note $\{O'\} = PK \cap LQ$ it results that O' belongs to the planes (T_1) and (T_3) , because these planes intersect by line RM , we find that O' belongs to this line.

The lines PK, RM, QL are homological axes of the considered pairs of triangles, therefore we conclude that these are concurrent in a point O' .

b) The theorem's proof is not valid when the triangles PQR and KLM don't exist.

A situation of this type can be when the triangles (T_1, T_2) are homological, the triangles (T_2, T_3) are homological, and the triangles (T_1, T_3) are homothetic. In this case considering the figure s in space we have the planes (T_1) and (T_3) are parallel and the plane (T_2) will intersect them by two parallel lines (the homology axes of the triangles (T_1, T_2) and (T_1, T_3)).

c) Another situation when the proof needs to be adjusted is when it is obtained that the given triangles have two by two the same homological axis.

The following is a way to justify this hypothesis. We'll consider in space three lines d_1, d_2, d_3 concurrent in the point O and another line d which does not pass through O . Through d we draw three planes α, β, γ which will intersect d_1, d_2, d_3 respectively in the points $A_1, B_1, C_1; A_2, B_2, C_2; A_3, B_3, C_3$. The three triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2, A_3B_3C_3$ are homological two by two, their homology center is O and the common homology axis is d .

Theorem 18

Given the triplet of triangles (T_1, T_2, T_3) such that (T_1, T_2) are homological, (T_2, T_3) are homological, and the two homology having the same homological axis, then:

- i) The triplet (T_1, T_2, T_3) is homological. The homology axis of triangles (T_1, T_3) coincide with the previous homological axis.
- ii) The homological centers of the triangles (T_1, T_2) , (T_2, T_3) and (T_1, T_3) are collinear or coincide.

Proof.

If

$$T_1 = A_1B_1C_1$$

$$T_2 = A_2B_2C_2$$

$$T_3 = A_3B_3C_3$$

and M, N, P is the common homological axis of triangles (T_1, T_2) and (T_2, T_3) it results that

$$\{M\} = B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2$$

$$\{N\} = A_1C_1 \cap A_2C_2$$

$$\{P\} = A_1B_1 \cap A_2B_2$$

and

$$\{M\} = B_2C_2 \cap B_3C_3$$

$$\{N\} = A_2C_2 \cap A_3C_3$$

$$\{P\} = A_2B_2 \cap A_3B_3$$

From these relations we find that

$$\{M\} = B_1C_1 \cap B_3C_3$$

$$\{N\} = A_1C_1 \cap A_3C_3$$

$$\{P\} = A_1B_1 \cap A_3B_3$$

which shows that the line M, N, P is homological axis also for triangles (T_1, T_3)

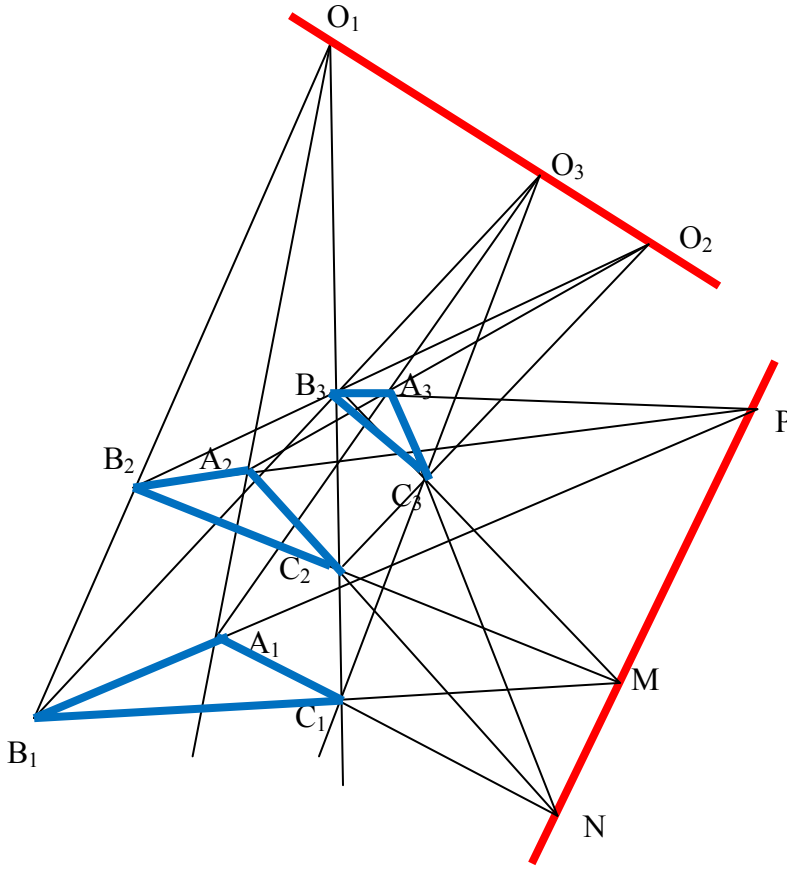


Fig. 35

In figure 35 we noted with O_1 the homology center of triangles (T_1, T_2) , with O_2 the homology center of triangles (T_2, T_3) and with O_3 the homology center of triangles (T_1, T_3) . Considering triangles $A_1A_2A_3$ and $B_1B_2B_3$ we see that $A_1B_1 \cap A_2B_2 \cap A_3B_3 = \{P\}$, therefore these triangles are homological, their homology center being the point P . Their homological axis is determined by the points

Consequently the points O_1, O_2, O_3 are collinear.

Verify formula

$$\{O_1\} = A_1A_2 \cap B_1B_2$$

$$\{O_2\} = A_2A_3 \cap B_1B_3$$

$$\{O_3\} = A_1A_3 \cap B_1B_2$$

Theorem 19 (the reciprocal of theorem 18)

If the triplet of triangles (T_1, T_2, T_3) is homological and the centers of the homologies (T_1, T_2) , (T_2, T_3) , and (T_1, T_3) are collinear, then these homologies have the same homology axes.

Proof

Let O_1, O_2, O_3 the collinear homology centers (see fig 35). We'll consider triangles $B_1B_2B_3$, $C_1C_2C_3$ and we observe that these have as homology axes the line that contains the points O_1, O_2, O_3 . Indeed, $\{O_1\} = B_1B_2 \cap C_1C_3$, $\{O_2\} = B_2B_3 \cap C_1C_3$, and $\{O_3\} = B_1B_3 \cap C_1C_3$, it results that these triangles have as homology center the point M ($B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2 \cap B_3C_3 = \{M\}$). Similarly, the triangles $A_1A_2A_3$, $C_1C_2C_3$ have as homology axes the line $O_1O_2O_3$, therefore as homology center the point M ; the triangles $A_1A_2A_3$, $B_1B_2B_3$ are homological with the homology axis $O_1O_2O_3$ and of center P . Theorem 14 implies the collinearity of the points M, N, P , therefore the theorem is proved.

Theorem 20 (Véronèse)

Two triangles $A_1B_1C_1$, $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological and

$$\{A_3\} = B_1C_2 \cap B_2C_1$$

$$\{B_3\} = A_1C_2 \cap C_1A_2$$

$$\{C_3\} = A_1B_2 \cap B_1A_2$$

then the triplet $(A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2, A_3B_3C_3)$ is homological and the three homologies have the homological centers collinear.

Proof

Let O_1 the homology center of triangles (T_1, T_2) , where

$$T_1 = A_1B_1C_1$$

$$T_2 = A_2B_2C_2$$

(see fig. 36) and $A'B'C'$ their homology axis.

We observe that O_1 is a homological center for triangles $A_1B_1C_2$, $A_2B_2C_1$, and their homological axis is $C'A_3B_3$.

Also O_1 is the homological center for triangles $B_1C_1A_2$, $B_2C_2A_1$; these triangles have as homological axis the line $A'B_3C_3$.

Similarly, we obtain that the points B', A_3, C_3 are collinear, being on the homological axis of triangles $C_1A_1B_2$, $C_2A_2B_1$.

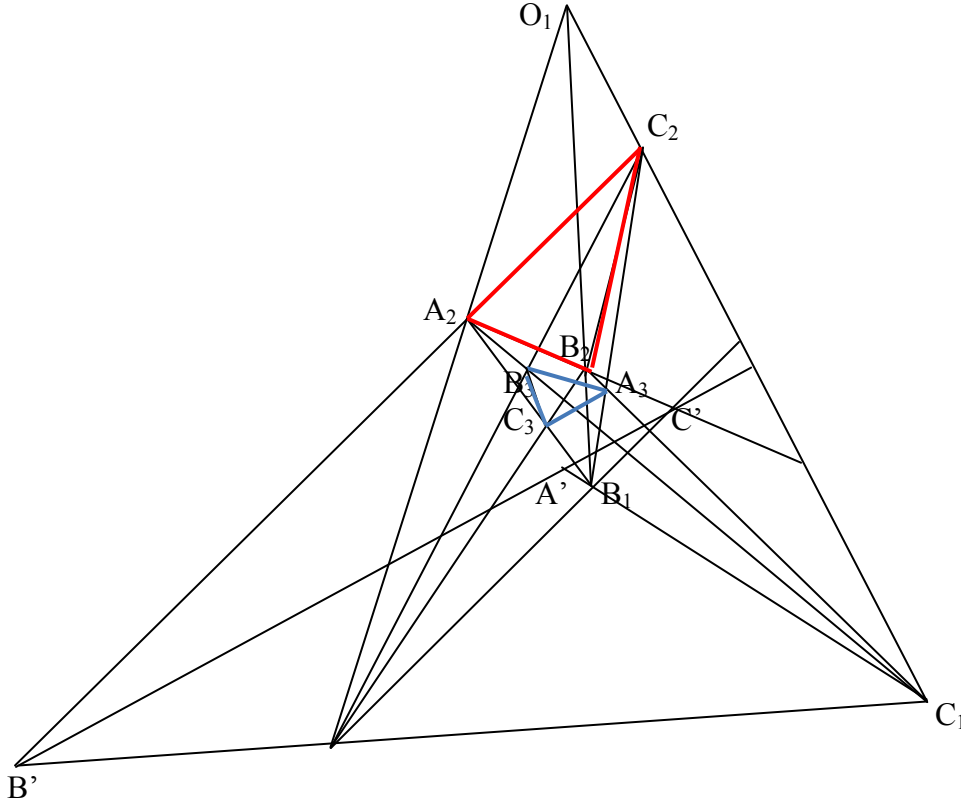


Fig. 36

The triplets of collinear points (C', A_3, B_3) , (B', A_3, C_3) and (A', B_3, C_3) show that the triangle $T_3 = A_3B_3C_3$ is homological with T and T_2 .

The triplet (T_1, T_2, T_3) is homological and their common homological axis is A', B', C' . In conformity to theorem 15, it results that their homological centers are collinear.

2.2. A remarkable triplet of homological triangles

Definition 30

A first Brocard triangle of given triangle is the triangle determined by the projections of the symmedian center of the given triangle on its medians.

Observation 25

In figure 37 the first Brocard's triangle of triangle ABC has been noted $A_1B_1C_1$.

Definition 31

In a given triangle ABC there exist the points Ω and Ω' and an angle ω such that

$$m(\sphericalangle \Omega AB) = m(\sphericalangle \Omega BC) = m(\sphericalangle \Omega CA) = \omega, \quad m(\sphericalangle \Omega' BA) = m(\sphericalangle \Omega' CA) = m(\sphericalangle \Omega' AB) = \omega$$

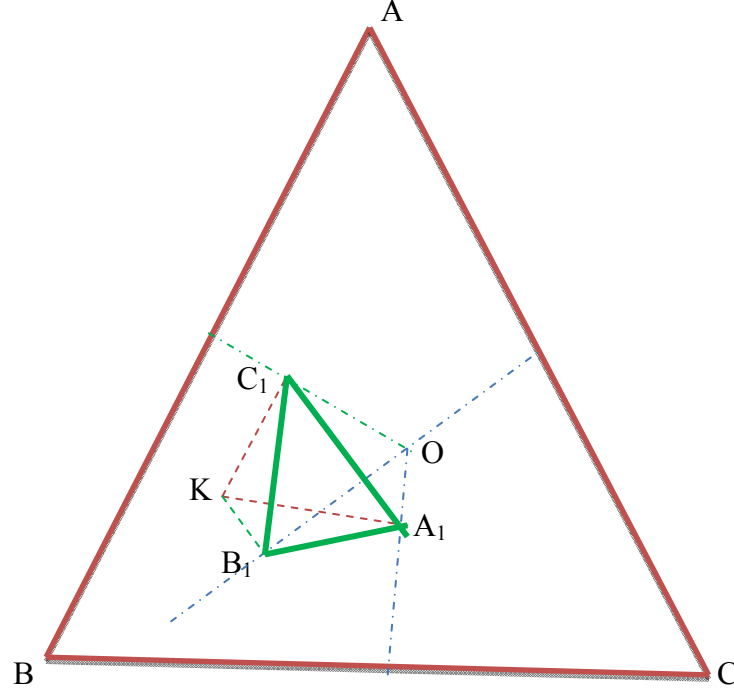


Fig. 37

The points Ω and Ω' are called the first, respectively the second Brocard's point, and ω is called the Brocard angle.

Definition 32

An adjunct circle of a triangle is the circle which passes by two vertexes of the given triangle and it is tangent in one of these vertexes to the side that contains it.

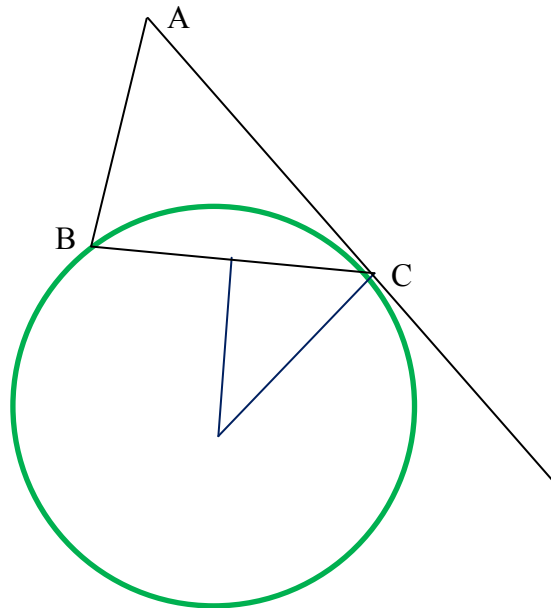


Fig 38

Observation 26

In figure 38 it is represented the adjunct circle which passes through B and C and is tangent in C to the side AC . Will note this circle \widehat{BC} . To the given triangle ABC corresponds six adjunct circles.

Proposition 26

The adjoin circles $\widehat{AB}, \widehat{BC}, \widehat{CA}$ of triangle ABC intersect in Brocard's point Ω .

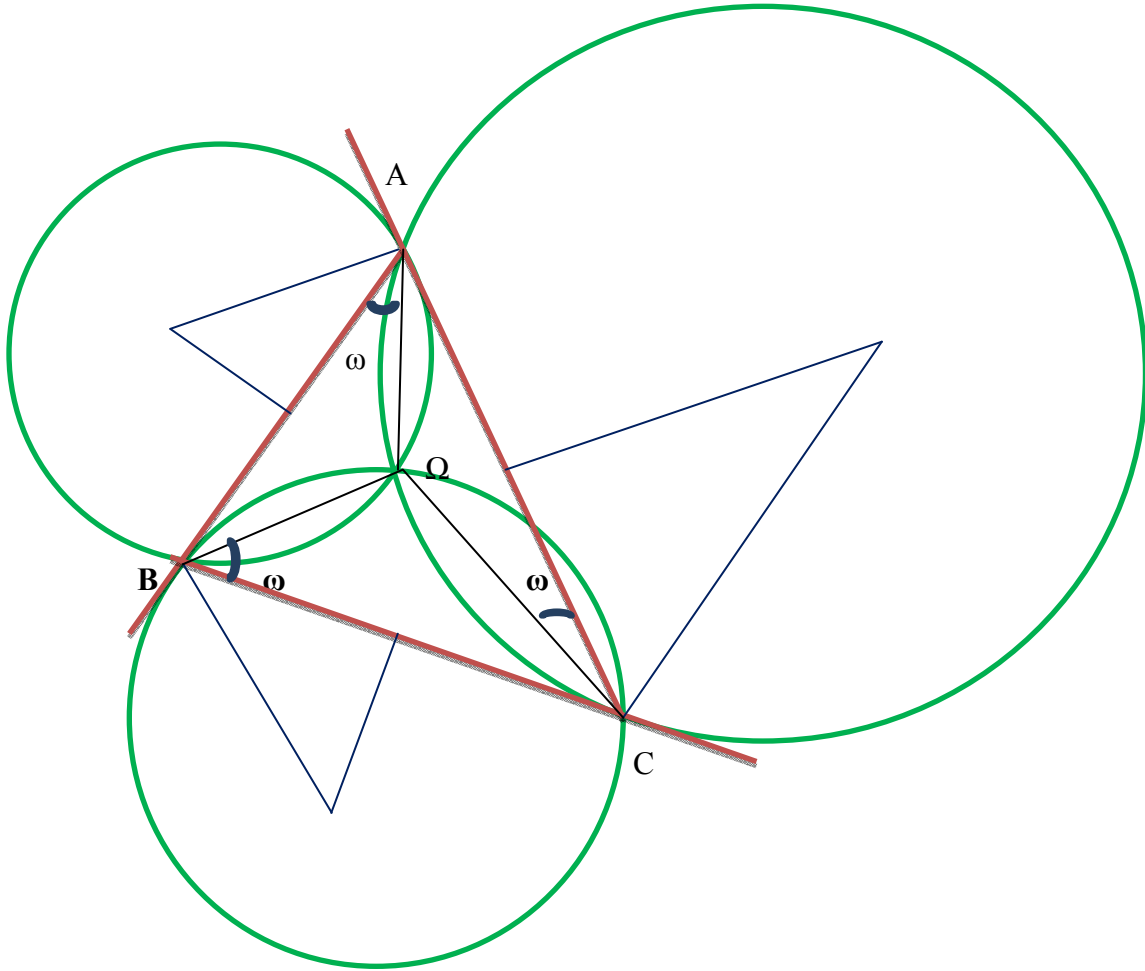


Fig. 39

Proof

Let Ω the second point of intersection of the circles $\widehat{AB}, \widehat{BC}$. Then we have that

$$\sphericalangle \Omega AB \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega BC.$$

Because \widehat{BC} is tangent in B to the side AC we have also the relation

$$\sphericalangle \Omega BC \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega CA$$

These imply that

$$\sphericalangle \Omega CA \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega AB$$

And this relation shows that the circumscribed circle to triangle ΩCA is tangent in the point A to the side AB , which means that the adjunct circle \widehat{CA} passes through the Brocard's point Ω .

Remark 22

Similarly we prove that the adjunct circles $\widehat{BA}, \widehat{AC}, \widehat{CB}$ intersect in the second Bacard's point Ω' . Bacard's points Ω and Ω' are isogonal concurrent.

Proposition 27

If ABC is a triangle and ω is Bacard's angle, then

$$ctg \omega = ctg A + ctg B + ctg C \quad (60)$$

Proof

Applying the sinus' theorem in triangles $A\Omega C$, $B\Omega C$ we obtain:

$$\frac{C\Omega}{\sin(A - \omega)} = \frac{AC}{\sin A\Omega C} \quad (61)$$

$$\frac{C\Omega}{\sin \omega} = \frac{BC}{\sin B\Omega C} \quad (62)$$

Because

$$m(\sphericalangle A\Omega C) = 180^\circ - A$$

and

$$m(\sphericalangle B\Omega C) = 180^\circ - C$$

From relations (61) and (62) we find

$$\frac{\sin \omega}{\sin(A - \omega)} = \frac{AC}{BC} \cdot \frac{\sin C}{\sin A} \quad (63)$$

And from here

$$\sin(A - \omega) = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin A}{\sin C} \cdot \sin \omega \quad (64)$$

From the sinus' theorem in triangle ABC we have that $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}$ and re-writing (64) we have

$$\sin(A - \omega) = \frac{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin \omega}{\sin B \cdot \sin C} \quad (65)$$

Furthermore

$$\sin(A - \omega) = \sin A \cdot \cos \omega - \sin \omega \cos A$$

And

$$\sin A \cdot \cos \omega - \sin \omega \cos A = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin B} \cdot \frac{\sin \omega}{\sin C} \quad (66)$$

Dividing relation (66) by $\sin A \cdot \sin \omega$ and taking into account that $\sin A = \sin(B + C)$ and $\sin(B + C) = \sin B \sin C + \cos B \cdot \cos C$ we'll obtain the relation (60).

Proposition 28

In a triangle ABC takes place the following relation:

$$ctg \omega = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4s} \quad (67)$$

Proof

If H_2 is the projection of the vertex B on the side AC , we have:

$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{AH_2}{BH_2} = \frac{b \cdot c \cdot \cos A}{2s} \quad (68)$$

From the cosin's theorem in the triangle ABC we retain

$$2bc \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - a^2 \quad (69)$$

Replacing in (68) we obtain

$$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{4s} \quad (70)$$

Considering the relation (60) and those similar to relation (70) we obtain relation (67)

Definition 33

It is called the Brocard's circle of a triangle the circle of who's diameter is determined by the symmedian center and the center of the circumscribed circle of the given triangle.

Proposition 29

The first Brocard's triangle of a triangle is similar with the given triangle.

Proof

Because $KA_1 \parallel BC$ and $OA' \perp BC$ it results that $m(\sphericalangle KA_1O) = 90^\circ$ (see figure 37). Similarly $m(\sphericalangle KB_1O) = m(\sphericalangle KC_1O) = 90^\circ$ and therefore the first Brocard's triangle is inscribed in the Brocar's circle.

Because $m(\sphericalangle A_1OC_1) = 180^\circ - B$ and the points A_1, B_1, C_1, O are con-cyclic, it results that $\sphericalangle A_1B_1C_1, O = \sphericalangle B$, similarly from $m(\sphericalangle B'OC') = 180^\circ - A$ it results that $m(\sphericalangle B_1OC_1) = m(A')$ but $\sphericalangle B_1OC_1 \equiv \sphericalangle B_1A_1C_1$, therefore $\sphericalangle B_1A_1C_1 \equiv \sphericalangle A$, therefore triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ is similar to the given triangle ABC .

Proposition 30

If in a triangle ABC we note K_1, K_2, K_3 the orthogonal projections of the symmedian center K on the triangle's sides, then the following relation takes place:

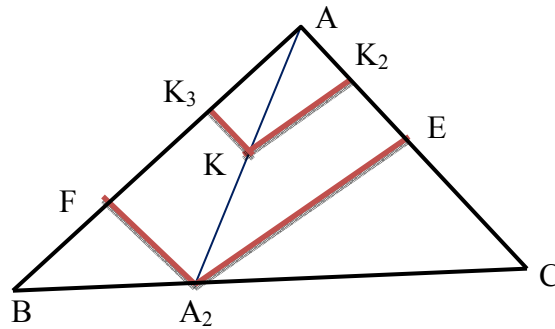


Fig. 40

$$\frac{KK_1}{a} = \frac{KK_2}{b} = \frac{KK_3}{c} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} \omega \quad (71)$$

Proof

In triangle ABC we construct AA_2 the symmedian from the vertex A (see figure 20).

We have $\frac{BA_2}{CA_2} = \frac{c^2}{b^2}$, on the other side

$$\frac{BA_2}{CA_2} = \frac{\operatorname{Aria} \Delta BAA_2}{\operatorname{Aria} \Delta CAA_2} \quad (72)$$

Also

$$\frac{\operatorname{Aria} \Delta BAA_2}{\operatorname{Aria} \Delta CAA_2} = \frac{AB \cdot A_2F}{AC \cdot A_2E} \quad (73)$$

Where E and F are the projections of A_2 on AC and AB .

It results that

$$\frac{A_2F}{A_2E} = \frac{c}{b} \quad (74)$$

From the similarity of triangles AKK_3 , AA_2F and AKK_2 , AA_2E we have

$$\frac{KK_3}{KK_2} = \frac{A_2F}{A_2E} \quad (75)$$

Taking into account (74), we find that $\frac{KK_1}{a} = \frac{KK_2}{c}$, and similarly

$$\frac{KK_1}{a} = \frac{KK_2}{b}; \text{ consequently we obtain:} \quad (76)$$

The relation (76) is equivalent to

$$\frac{aKK_1}{a^2} = \frac{bKK_2}{b^2} = \frac{cKK_3}{c^2} = \frac{aKK_1 + bKK_2 + cKK_3}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \quad (77)$$

Because $aKK_1 + bKK_2 + cKK_3 = 2\operatorname{Aria} \Delta ABC = 2s$, it result that

$$\frac{KK_1}{a} = \frac{KK_2}{b} = \frac{KK_3}{c} = \frac{2s}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \quad (78)$$

We proved the relation (67) $\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{4s}$ and from this and (78) we'll obtain the relation (71).

Remark 23

Because $KK_1 = A_1A'$ (A' being the projection of the vertex A_1 of the first Brocard's triangle on BC), we find that

$$m(\sphericalangle A_1BC) = m(\sphericalangle A_1CB) = \omega \quad (79)$$

also

$$m(\sphericalangle C_1AC) = m(\sphericalangle B_1CA) = \omega \quad (80)$$

and

$$m(\sphericalangle C_1AB) = m(\sphericalangle B_1BA) = \omega \quad (81)$$

Theorem 21 (J. Neuberg – 1886)

The triangle ABC and its Bacard's first triangle are homological. The homological center is the isotonic conjugate point of the symmedian center.

Proof

Let H_1 be the projection of vertex A on BC and A'_1 the intersection of AA_1 with BC , and A' the middle of the side (BC) .

We found that $m(\sphericalangle A_1BC) = \omega$, therefore $A_1A' = \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{tg} \omega$, we have also $AH_1 = \frac{2s}{a}$.

From the similarity of triangles $A_1A'A'_2$ and $AH_1A'_2$ we find $\frac{A'_2A'}{A'_2H_1} = \frac{A_1A'}{AH_1}$, that is:

$$\frac{A'_2A'}{A'_2H_1} = \frac{a^2 \operatorname{tg} \omega}{4s} \quad (82)$$

We observe that $A'_2A' = \frac{a}{2} - BA'_2$, $A'_2H_1 = BH_1 - BA'_2 = c \cos B - BA'_2$.

Getting back to (82), we obtain $\frac{\frac{a}{2} - BA'_2}{c \cos B - BA'_2} = \frac{a^2 \operatorname{tg} \omega}{4s}$ and from here

$$\frac{a - 2BA'_2}{2c \cos B - a} = \frac{a^2 \operatorname{tg} \omega}{4s - a^2 \operatorname{tg} \omega} \quad (83)$$

From (83) taking into account that $\operatorname{tg} \omega = \frac{4s}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$ and $2ac \cos B = a^2 + c^2 - b^2$ we find that

$$BA'_2 = \frac{a \cdot b^2}{b^2 + c^2} \quad (84)$$

then we obtain:

$$BA'_2 = \frac{a \cdot b^2}{b^2 + c^2} \quad (85)$$

therefore

$$\frac{BA'_2}{CA'_2} = \frac{b^2}{c^2} \quad (86)$$

We note $BA_1 \cap AC = \{B'_2\}$, $CA_1 \cap AB = \{C'_2\}$

then

$$\frac{CB'_2}{AB'_2} = \frac{c^2}{a^2} \quad (87)$$

And

$$\frac{AC'_2}{BC'_2} = \frac{a^2}{b^2} \quad (88)$$

The last three relations along with the reciprocal of Ceva's theorem show that the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent.

We showed that if AA_1' is symmedian in triangle ABC then $\frac{BA_1'}{CA_1'} = \frac{c^2}{b^2}$ (33). This relation and the relation:

$$\frac{CA_2'}{BA_2'} = \frac{c^2}{b^2} \quad (89)$$

lead us to the equality: $CA_2' = BA_2'$, which shows that the Cevian AA_1 is the isotonic of the symmedian from the vertex A of triangle ABC ; the property is true also for the Cevian BB_1, CC_1 and therefore the concurrence point of the Cevian AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 is the isotonic conjugate of the symmedian center K of the triangle ABC .

In some publications this point is noted by Ω'' and is called the third Brocard's point. We will use also this naming convention further on.

Theorem 22

The perpendicular constructed from the vertexes A, B, C respectively on the sides A_1C_1, C_1A_1, A_1B_1 of the Brocard's first triangle of a given triangle ABC intersect in a point T which belongs to the triangle's circumscribed circle.

Proof

We'll note with T the intersection of the perpendicular constructed from B on A_1C_1

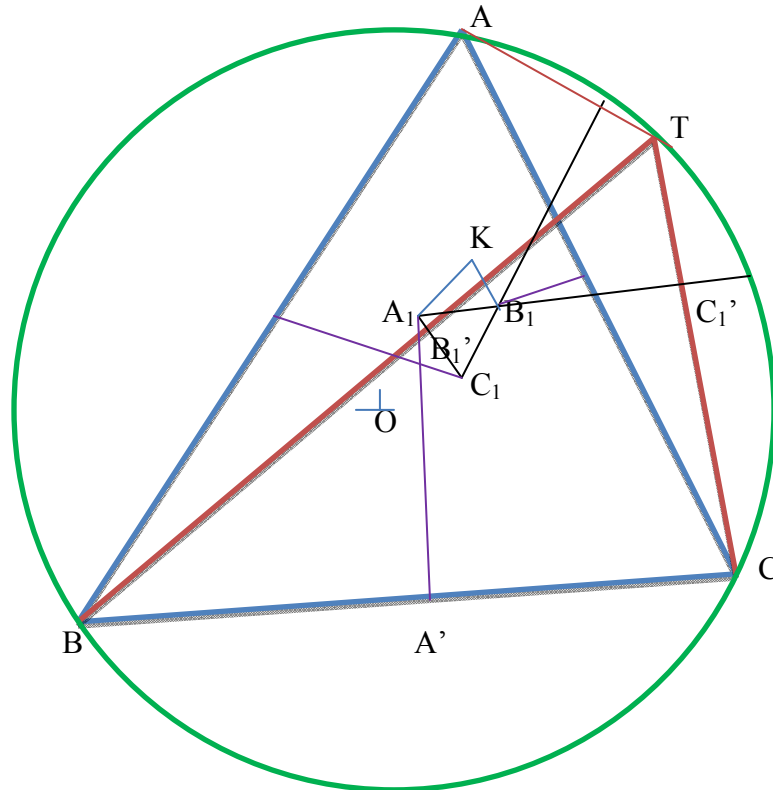


Fig 41

with the perpendicular constructed from C on A_1B_1 and let $\{B_1'\} = BT \cap A_1C_1$ and $\{C_1'\} = A_1B_1 \cap CT$ (see figure 41).

We have $m(\sphericalangle B_1'TC_1') = m(\sphericalangle C_1A_1B_1)$. But conform to the proposition $\sphericalangle C_1A_1B_1 \equiv \sphericalangle A$, it results $m(\sphericalangle BTC) = \sphericalangle A$, therefore T belongs to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC .

If $\{A_1'\} = B_1C_1 \cap AT$ let note T' the intersection of the perpendicular constructed from A on B_1C with the perpendicular constructed from B on A_1C_1 ; we observe that $m(\sphericalangle B_1TA_1') = m(\sphericalangle A_1C_1B_1)$, therefore T' belongs to the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC . The points T, T' belong to the line BB_1' and to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC . It result that $T = T'$ and the proof is complete.

Remark 24

The point T from the precedent theorem is called Tarry's point of triangle ABC .

Similar can be proved the following theorem:

Theorem 23

If through the vertexes A, B, C of a triangle ABC we construct parallels to the sides B_1C_1, C_1A_1, A_1B_1 of the first Brocard's triangle of the given triangle, then these parallels are concurrent in a point S on the circumscribed circle of the given triangle.

Remark 25

The point S from the previous theorem is called Steiner's point of the triangle ABC . It can be easily shown that the Stern's point and Tarry's point are diametric opposed.

Definition 34

Two triangles are called equi-brocardian if they have the same Brocard's angle.

Proposition 31

Two similar triangles are equi-brocardian

Proof

The proof of this proposition results from the relation

$$\text{ctg } \omega = \text{ctg } A + \text{ctg } B + \text{ctg } C$$

Remark 26

A given triangle and its first Brocard's triangle are equi-brocardian triangle.

Proposition 32

If ABC is a triangle and $\widehat{AB}, \widehat{AC}$, are its adjoin circles which intersect the second side AC in E respective F , then the triangles BEC, BFC are equi-brocardian with the given triangle.

Proof

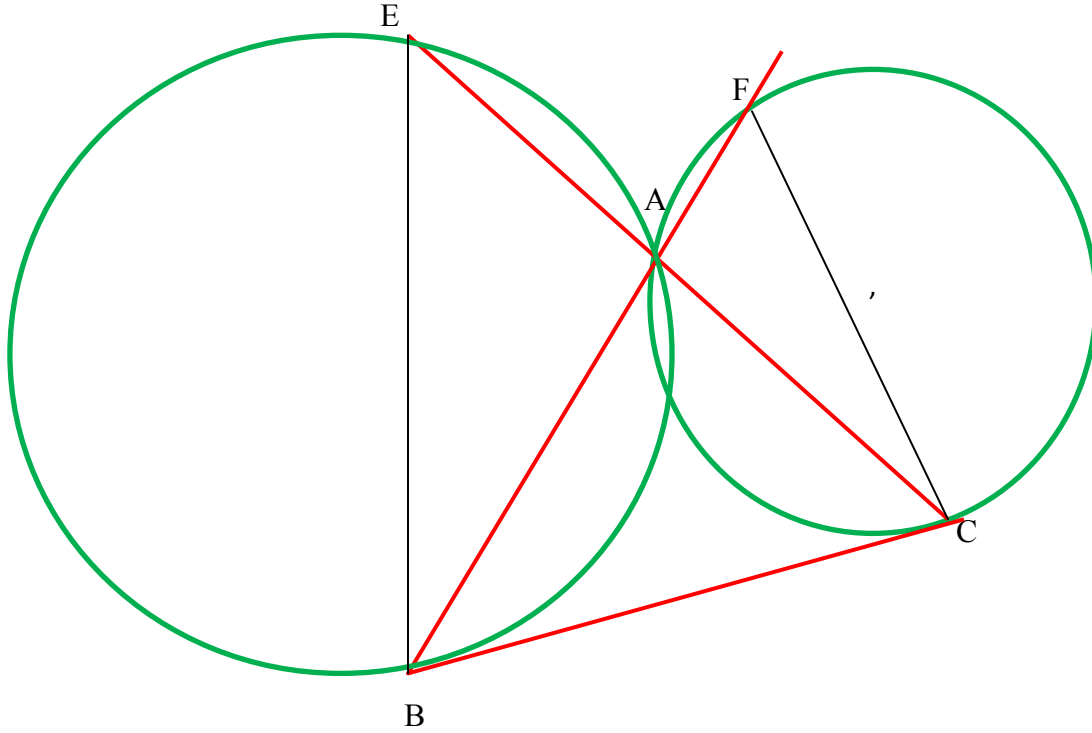


Fig. 42

The triangles BEC, ABC have the angle C in common and $\sphericalangle BEC \equiv \sphericalangle ABC$ because they extend the same arc \widehat{AB} in the adjoined circle \widehat{AB} .

Therefore these triangles are similar therefore equi-brocardian.

Similarly we can show that triangle ABC is similar to triangle CBF , therefore these are also equi-brocardian.

Theorem 24

The geometric locus of the points M in a plane that are placed on the same side of the line BC as the point A , which form with the vertexes B and C of triangle ABC equi-brocard triangles with it is a circle of center H_1 such that $m(\sphericalangle BH_1C) = 2\omega$ and of a radius

$$\eta_1 = \frac{a}{2} \sqrt{ctg^2 \omega - 3} \quad (90)$$

Proof

From proposition 32 we find that the points E, F belong evidently to the geometric locus that we seek. A belongs to the geometric locus (see fig. 42).

We suppose that the geometric locus will be a circumscribed circle to triangle AEF . . We'll compute the radius of this circle. We observe that $CA \cdot CE = CB^2$ and $BF \cdot BA = BC^2$, therefore the points C, B have equal power in rapport to this circle, and the power is equal to a^2 .

From the precedent relations we find that

$$AE = \frac{|a^2 - b^2|}{b} \quad \text{and} \quad AF = \frac{|c^2 - a^2|}{c}$$

Applying the sinus' theorem in the triangle AEF we find

$$EF^2 = \frac{c^2(a^2 - b^2)^2 + b^2(c^2 - a^2)^2 + (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)(a^2 - b^2)(c^2 - a^2)}{b^2 c^2}$$

The sinus' theorem in triangle AEF gives

$$\eta_1 = \frac{EF}{2 \sin A}$$

where η_1 is the radius of the circumscribed circle to triangle AEF .

Because $2bc \sin A = 4s$ and $16s^2 = 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4$ and taking into account also the relation $ctg \omega = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4s}$ we find

$$\eta_1 = \frac{a}{2} \sqrt{ctg^2 \omega - 3}$$

If we note H_1 the radius of the circumscribed circle to triangle AEF , taking into account that the points C, B powers in rapport to this circle are equal to a^2 and that this value is the square of the tangent constructed from B respectively C to this circle and further more equal to $H_1B^2 - \eta_1^2$ and to $H_1C^2 - \eta_1^2$, we find that $H_1B = H_1C$, which means that $H_1A' = \frac{a}{2} ctg \omega$ and from here we find that $m(\angle BH_1C) = 2\omega$.

Let's prove now that if M is a point on the circle $\mathcal{C}(H_1, \eta_1)$ then triangle MBC has the same Brocad angle ω as ABC . We'll note the Brocad's angle of triangle MBC with ω' , then

$$ctg \omega' = \frac{MB^2 + MC^2 + BC^2}{4s_{\Delta MBC}} \quad (91)$$

From the median theorem applied in triangle MBC we find that

$$MB^2 + MC^2 = 2MA'^2 + \frac{a^2}{2} \quad (92)$$

$$AriaMBC = \frac{a \cdot MA' \cdot \cos \angle MA'H_1}{2} \quad (93)$$

The cosin's theorem applied in triangle $MA'H_1$ gives

$$\eta_1^2 = MA'^2 + H_1A'^2 - 2MA' \cdot \cos \angle MA'H_1 \cdot H_1A' \quad (94)$$

We'll compute $4s_{\Delta MBC}$ taking into account relation (93) and substituting in this

$2MA' \cdot \cos \angle MA'H_1$ from relation (94) in which also we'll substitute $H_1A' = \frac{a}{2} ctg \omega$ we'll obtain

$$4s_{\Delta MBC} = \frac{2MA'^2 + \frac{3a^2}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \omega} \quad (95)$$

Now we'll consider the relations (92) and (95) which substituted in (91) give $\operatorname{ctg} \omega' = \operatorname{ctg} \omega$; therefore $\omega' = \omega$ and the theorem is proved.

Remark 27

The geometric locus circle from the previous proved theorem is called the Henberg's circle. If we eliminate the restriction from the theorem's hypothesis the geometric locus would be made by two symmetric Henberg's circles in rapport to BC . To a triangle we can associate, in general, six Henberg's circles.

Definition 35

We call a Henberg's triangle of a given triangle ABC the triangle $H_1H_2H_3$ formed by the centers of the Henberg's circles.

Proposition 33

The triangle ABC and its triangle Henberg $H_1H_2H_3$ are homological. The homology center is the triangle's Tarry's point, T .

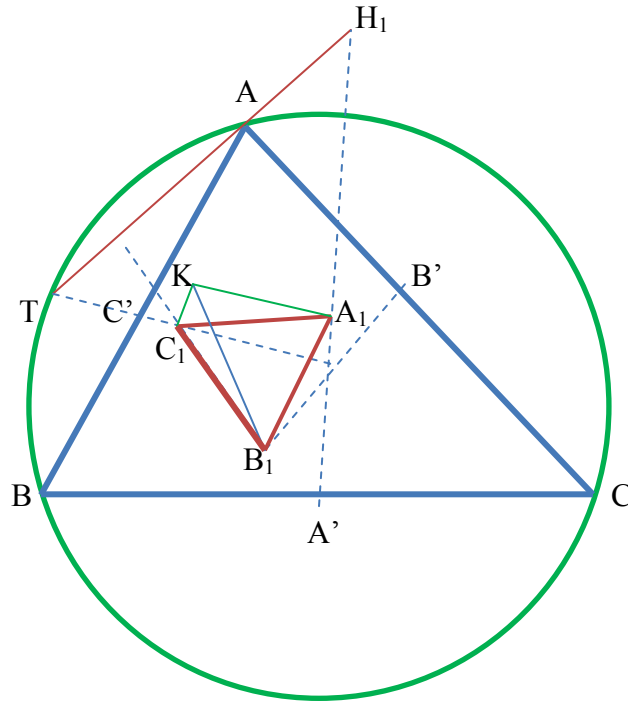


Fig. 43

Proof

We proved in theorem 22 that the perpendiculars from A, B, C on the sides of the first Brocard triangle are concurrent in T . We'll prove now that the points H_1, A, T are collinear. It is sufficient to prove that

$$\overrightarrow{H_1A} \cdot \overrightarrow{B_1C_1} = 0 \quad (96)$$

We have $\overrightarrow{H_1A} = \overrightarrow{AA'} + \overrightarrow{A'H_1}$ and $\overrightarrow{B_1C_1} = \overrightarrow{C_1C'} + \overrightarrow{C'B'} + \overrightarrow{B'B_1}$ (see figure 43). Then

$$\overrightarrow{H_1A} \cdot \overrightarrow{B_1C_1} = (\overrightarrow{AA'} + \overrightarrow{A'H_1}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{C_1C'} + \overrightarrow{C'B'} + \overrightarrow{B'B_1}) \quad (97)$$

Because $\overrightarrow{AA'} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AC})$, $\overrightarrow{C'B'} = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{BC}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \overrightarrow{H_1A} \cdot \overrightarrow{B_1C_1} &= \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot \overrightarrow{C_1C'} + \frac{1}{4}\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot \overrightarrow{B'B_1} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AC} \cdot \overrightarrow{C_1C'} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{4}\overrightarrow{AC} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AC} \cdot \overrightarrow{B'B_1} + \overrightarrow{A'H_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{C_1C'} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{A'H_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{A'H_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{B'B_1} \end{aligned} \quad (98)$$

Evidently, $\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot \overrightarrow{C_1C'} = 0$, $\overrightarrow{AC} \cdot \overrightarrow{B'B_1} = 0$, $\overrightarrow{A'H_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} = 0$

On the other side

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{4}\overrightarrow{AB} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} &= -\frac{1}{4}ac \cdot \cos B, \\ \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AC} \cdot \overrightarrow{C_1C'} &= \frac{1}{4}bc \cdot \operatorname{tg} \omega \sin A, \\ \frac{1}{4}\overrightarrow{AC} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} &= -\frac{1}{4}ab \cdot \cos C, \\ \overrightarrow{A'H_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{C_1C'} &= \frac{ca}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \omega \cdot \operatorname{tg} \omega \cdot \cos B, \\ \overrightarrow{A'H_1} \cdot \overrightarrow{B_1B_1} &= -\frac{ab}{4} \operatorname{ctg} \omega \cdot \operatorname{tg} \omega \cdot \cos C \end{aligned}$$

Considering these relations in the relation (98) it will result the relation (96).

Similarly it can be proved that H_2B passes through T and H_3C also contains the point C .

Theorem 25

Let ABC a triangle and $A_1B_1C_1$ its first Brocard triangle and $H_1H_2H_3$ is its Neuberg's triangle, then these triangles are two by two homological and have the same homological axis.

Proof

We proved that the triangle ABC and its first Brocard's triangle are homological and their homological center is Ω the third Brocard's point. Also we proved that the triangle ABC and the Neuberg's triangle are homological and the homology center is Tarry's point T .

Taking into consideration that H_1A_1 is mediator in triangle ABC for BC , and that H_2B_1 and H_3C_1 are also mediator in the same triangle, it results that the Neuberg's triangle and triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ (the first Brocard's triangle) are homological, the homology center being O , the center of the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC .

Consequently, the triangle ABC , its first Brocard's triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ and Hegel's triangle $H_1H_2H_3$ is a triplet of triangles two by two homological having the homology centers Ω, T, O .

We'll prove now that these homology points are collinear.

The idea for this proof is to compute the $\frac{PO}{PT}$, where we note $\{P\} = AA_1 \cap OT$, and to show that this rapport is constant. It will result then that P is located on BB_1 and CC_1 , and therefore $P = \Omega''$.

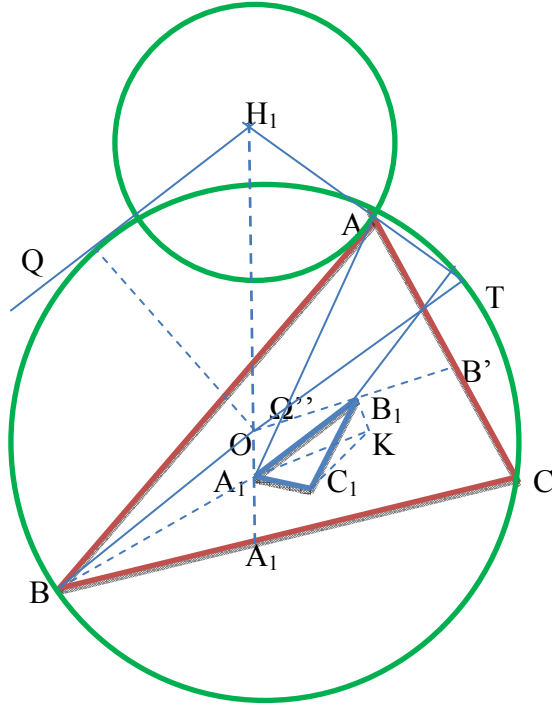


Fig. 44

Let then $\{P\} = AA_1 \cap OT$. Menelaus' theorem applied in the triangle H_1OT for the transversal A_1, P, A gives

$$\frac{A_1O}{A_1H_1} \cdot \frac{AH_1}{AT} \cdot \frac{PT}{PO} = 1 \quad (99)$$

We have

$$A_1O = OA' - A_1A' = \frac{a}{2}(\text{ctg}A - \text{tg}\omega)$$

$$A_1H_1 = H_1A' - A_1A' = \frac{a}{2}(\text{ctg}\omega - \text{tg}\omega)$$

Therefore

$$\frac{A_1O}{A_1H_1} = \frac{\text{ctg}A - \text{tg}\omega}{\text{ctg}\omega - \text{tg}\omega} \quad (100)$$

Considering the power of H_1 in rapport to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC it results

$$H_1A \cdot H_1T = H_1O^2 - OQ^2 = \frac{a}{2} \left(\text{ctg}\omega - \frac{a}{2} \text{ctg}A \right)^2 - R^2 \quad (101)$$

We noted Q the tangent point of the tangent from H_1 to the circumscribed circle of triangle ABC .

We know that

$$H_1A = \eta_1 = \frac{a}{2}\sqrt{ctg^2\omega - 3}$$

$$AT = H_1T - H_1A = \frac{\frac{a^2}{4}\left(ctg\omega - \frac{a}{2}ctgA\right)^2 - R^2 - \eta_1^2}{\eta_1}$$

It results that

$$\frac{A_1H_1}{AT} = \frac{\frac{a^2}{4}(ctg^2\omega - 3)}{\frac{a^2}{4}ctg^2\omega - \frac{a^2}{2}ctg\omega ctgA + \frac{a^2}{4}ctg^2A - \frac{a^2}{4\sin^2 A} - \frac{a^2}{4}ctg^2\omega + \frac{3a^2}{4}}$$

Because $\frac{1}{\sin^2 A} = 1 + ctg^2 A$ we find

$$\frac{A_1H_1}{AT} = \frac{ctg^2\omega - 3}{2(1 - ctg\omega ctgA)} \quad (101)$$

Substituting the relation (100) and (99), we obtain

$$\frac{PT}{PO} = \frac{2(1 - ctg^2\omega)}{ctg^2\omega - 3} = \mathcal{A} \quad (102)$$

If we note P' the intersection of OT with BB_1 , we'll find, similarly $\frac{P'T}{P'O} = \frac{2(1 - ctg^2\omega)}{ctg^2\omega - 3}$.

It results that $P = P'$, therefore the intersection of the lines AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 noted Ω'' coincides with P . The triangles from the considered triplet have therefore their homology centers collinear. Applying theorem 19 it results that these have the same homological axis and the theorem is proved.

2.3. Other theorems on homological triangles

Proposition 34

Let ABC a triangle. We note D_a, E_a, F_a the contact point of the A-ex-inscribed circle with the lines BC, CA, AB respectively. The lines AD_a, BE_a, CF_a are concurrent.

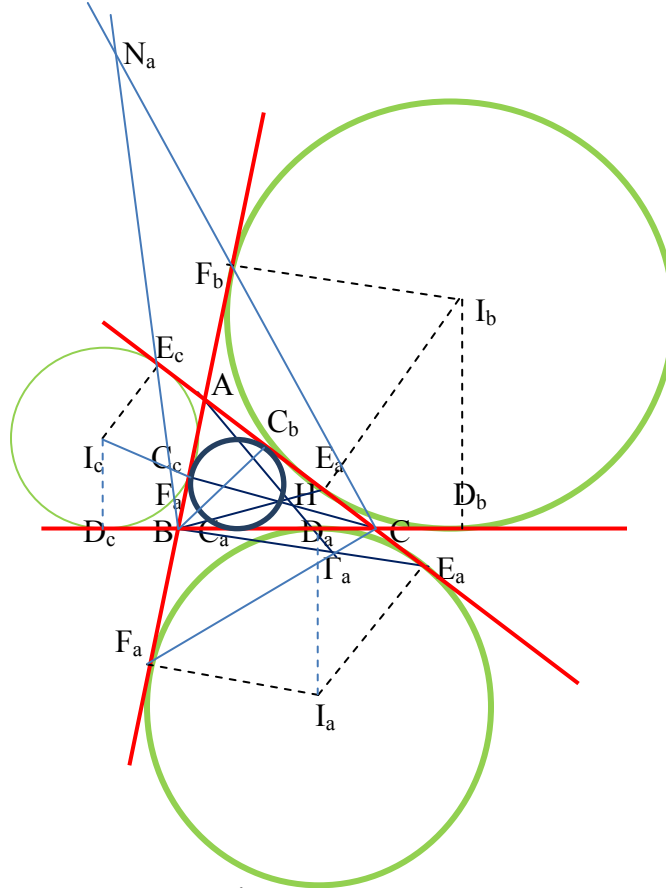


Fig. 45

Proof

We have that $AE_a = BF_a$, $BD_a = BF_a$ and $CD_a = CE_a$, then $\frac{D_a B}{D_a C} \cdot \frac{E_a A}{E_a C} \cdot \frac{F_a C}{F_a B} = 1$ and from the Ceva's reciprocal's theorem it results that the lines AD_a, BE_a, CF_a are concurrent.

Remark 28

The concurrence point of the lines AD_a, BE_a, CF_a is called the adjoin point of Gergonne's point (Γ) of triangle ABC , and has been noted it Γ_a . Similarly we define the adjoin points Γ_b, Γ_c . Because AD_a is a Nagel Cevian of the triangle we have the following proposition.

Proposition 35

Triangle ABC and triangle $\Gamma_a, \Gamma_b, \Gamma_c$ are homological. Their homology center is the Nagel's point (N) of triangle ABC .

Proposition 36

In triangle ABC let C_a be the contact point of the inscribed circle with BC , F_b the contact point of the B-ex-inscribed circle with AB and E_c the contact point of the C-ex-inscribed circle with AC . The lines AC_a, BE_c, CF_b are concurrent.

Proof

$$\frac{C_a B}{C_a C} \cdot \frac{E_c C}{E_c A} \cdot \frac{F_b A}{F_b B} = 1 \quad (1^*)$$

Indeed

$$C_a B = BC_c = AF_c = AE_c \quad (2^*)$$

$$F_b A = AE_b = CC_b = CC_a \quad (3^*)$$

$$E_c C = E_c A + AE_b + AF_b$$

But

$$E_c A = AF_c; AE_b = AF_b \text{ and } E_b C = AC_b = AC_c = BF_c$$

It result

$$E_c C = AF_c + AF_b + BF_c = BF_c \quad (4^*)$$

Taking into account (2^*) , (3^*) , and (4^*) we verified (1^*) , which shows that the Cevians AC_a, BE_c, CF_b are concurrent.

Remark 29

The concurrence point of the Cevians AC_a, BE_c, CF_b is called the adjoin point of Nagel, and we note it H_a . Similarly we define the adjoin points H_b, H_c of the Nagel's point N.

Because the AC_a, BC_b, CC_c are concurrent in the Gergonne's point (Γ) of the triangle we can formulate the following proposition.

Proposition 37

The triangle ABC and the triangle $H_a H_b H_c$ of the adjoin points of Nagel are homological. The homology point is Gergonne's point (Γ) .

Theorem 26

The triangle $\Gamma_a \Gamma_b \Gamma_c$ (having the vertexes in the adjoin Gergonne's points) and the triangle $H_a H_b H_c$ (having the vertexes in the adjoin Nagel's points) are homological. The center of homology belongs to the line ΓH determined by the Gergonne's and Nagel's points.

Proof

The triangle ABC and triangle $H_a H_b H_c$ are homological, their homology center being H . We have

$$\{\Gamma_a\} = BH_c \cap CH_b, \{\Gamma_b\} = AH_c \cap CH_a, \{\Gamma_c\} = AH_b \cap BH_a$$

Applying the Veronese's theorem, it results that triangle $\Gamma_a \Gamma_b \Gamma_c$ is homological with the triangles $H_a H_b H_c$ and ABC . Furthermore, this theorem states that the homology centers of triangles $(ABC, H_a H_b H_c)$, $(ABC, \Gamma_a \Gamma_b \Gamma_c)$, $(\Gamma_a \Gamma_b \Gamma_c, H_a H_b H_c)$ are collinear.

We note S the homology center of triangles $(\Gamma_a\Gamma_b\Gamma_c, H_aH_bH_c)$. It results that S belongs to line HT .

Remark 30

Triangle ABC and triangles $\Gamma_a\Gamma_b\Gamma_c, H_aH_bH_c$ have the same homological axis. This conclusion results from the precedent theorem and theorem 19.

Theorem 27

If two triangles one inscribed and the other circumscribed to the same triangle are homological with this triangle

Proof

Let triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ circumscribed to triangle ABC and triangle $A_2B_2C_2$ inscribed in triangle ABC .

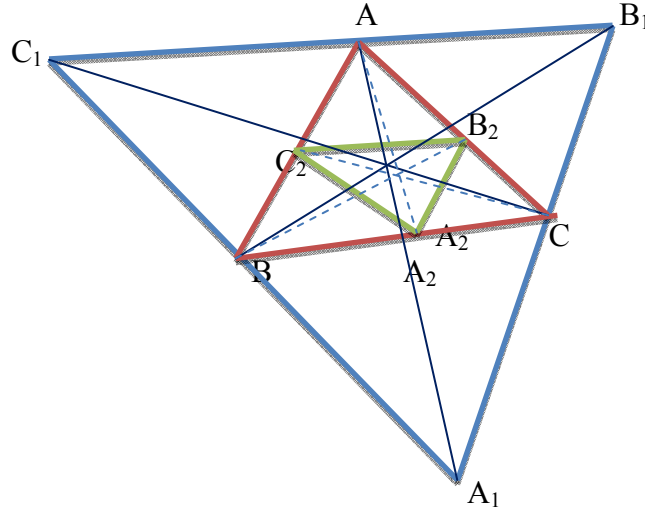


Fig. 46

Because $A_1B_1C_1$ and ABC are homological the lines A_1A, B_1B, C_1C are concurrent and therefore

$$\frac{AB_1}{AC_1} \cdot \frac{BC_1}{BA_1} \cdot \frac{CA_1}{CB_1} = 1 \quad (1^*)$$

Also ABC and $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological triangles and consequently:

$$\frac{A_2B}{A_2C} \cdot \frac{B_2C}{B_2A} \cdot \frac{C_2A}{C_2B} = 1 \quad (2^*)$$

We have

$$\frac{Aria\Delta A_1CA_2}{Aria\Delta A_1BA_2} = \frac{A_2C}{A_2B} = \frac{A_1C \cdot A_1A_2 \cdot \sin(CA_1A_2)}{A_1B \cdot A_1A_2 \cdot \sin(BA_1A_2)}$$

From here

$$\frac{\sin(CA_1A_2)}{\sin(BA_1A_2)} = \frac{A_2C}{A_2B} \cdot \frac{A_1B}{A_1C} \quad (3^*)$$

Similarly we find

$$\frac{\sin(AB_1B_2)}{\sin(CB_1B_2)} = \frac{B_2A}{B_2C} \cdot \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} \quad (4^*)$$

$$\frac{\sin(BC_1C_2)}{\sin(AC_1C_2)} = \frac{C_2B}{C_2A} \cdot \frac{C_1A}{C_1B} \quad (5^*)$$

Multiplying the relations (3*), (4*), (5*) and taking into account (1*) and (2*) gives

$$\frac{\sin(CA_1A_2)}{\sin(BA_1A_2)} \cdot \frac{\sin(AB_1B_2)}{\sin(CB_1B_2)} \cdot \frac{\sin(BC_1C_2)}{\sin(AC_1C_2)} = 1$$

This relation and Ceva's theorem (the trigonometric form shows the concurrence of the lines A_1A_2 , B_1B_2 , C_1C_2 and implicitly the homology of triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$).

Remark 31

Theorem 27 has a series of interesting consequences that provide us other connections regarding the triangles homology associate to a given triangle.

Proposition 38

The anti-supplementary triangle and the contact triangle of a given triangle ABC are homological.

Proof

The anti-supplementary triangle $I_aI_bI_c$ and the contact triangle $C_aC_bC_c$ of triangle ABC are respectively circumscribed and inscribed to ABC . Also these triangles are homological with ABC (see proposition 5 and proposition 12), in conformity with theorem 27 these are also homological.

Proposition 39

The tangential triangle and the contact triangle of a given triangle ABC are homological.

Proof

The proof results from the precedent theorem and from propositions 10 and 12.

Proposition 40

The tangential triangle and the orthic triangle of a given triangle ABC are homological. The proof results from theorem 27 and from proposition 10.

Remark 32

The homology center of the tangential triangle and of the orthic triangle is called the Gob's point, and traditionally is noted Φ .

Proposition 41

The anti-supplementary triangle of a given triangle ABC and its cotangent triangle are homological.

Proof

From proposition 5 and from proposition 17 it results that the triangle ABC is homological with triangle $I_a I_b I_c$ and with its cotangent triangle. From theorem 27 it results the conclusion.

Remark 33

The homology center of triangle $I_a I_b I_c$ and of the cotangent triangle is noted V and it is called Beven's point . It can be proved that in a triangle the points I, O and V are collinear.

Definition 36

An anti-complementary triangle of a given triangle ABC is the triangle formed by the parallel lines constructed in the triangle's vertexes A, B, C to the opposite sides of the given triangle.

Proposition 36

The anti-complementary triangle and the orthic triangle of a given triangle are homological.

The proof of this proposition results from the theorem 27 and from the observation that the anti-complementary triangle of triangle ABC is homological with it, the homology center being the weight center of the triangle ABC .

Theorem 28

Let ABC and $A_1 B_1 C_1$ two homological triangles having their homology center in the point O . The lines $A_1 B, A_1 C$ intersect respectively the lines AC, AB in the points M, N which determine a line d_1 . Similarly we obtain the lines d_2, d_3 . We note

$\{A_2\} = d_2 \cap d_3$, $\{B_2\} = d_3 \cap d_1$, $\{C_2\} = d_1 \cap d_2$, then the triangle ABC and triangle $A_2 B_2 C_2$ are homological having as homological axis the tri-linear polar of O in rapport to triangle ABC .

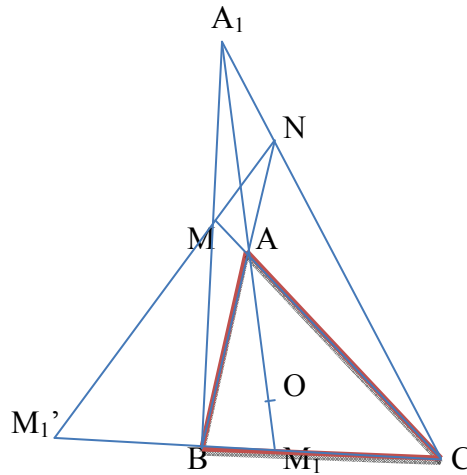


Fig. 47

In figure 47 we constructed only the vertex A_1 of the triangle $A_1 B_1 C_1$ in order to follow the rational easier.

We note $\{M_1\} = A_1A \cap BC$ and $\{M_1'\} = MN \cap BC$. We noticed that M_1', B, M, C form a harmonic division. Considering in triangle ABC the Cevian AO and M_1 its base, it results that the tri-linear polar of O in rapport with triangle ABC intersects BC in M_1' . Similarly it can be shown that the lines d_2, d_3 intersect the lines CA, AB in points that belong to the tri-linear polar of O . Conform to the Desargues' theorem we have that because the triangles $A_2B_2C_2$ and ABC are homological, their homology axis being the tri-linear polar of O in rapport with triangle ABC .

Remark 34

An analogue property is obtained if we change the role of triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$. We'll find a triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ homological to $A_1B_1C_1$, their homology axis being the tri-linear polar of O in rapport with triangle $A_1B_1C_1$.

An interested particular case of the precedent theorem is the following:

Theorem 29

If ABC is a given triangle, $A_1B_1C_1$ is its Cevian triangle and $I_aI_bI_c$ is its anti-supplementary triangle, and if we note M, N the intersection points of the lines A_1I_b, A_1I_c respectively with I_aI_c, I_aI_b , d_1 the line MN , similarly we obtain the lines d_2, d_3 ; let $\{A_2\} = d_2 \cap d_3$, $\{B_2\} = d_3 \cap d_1$, $\{C_2\} = d_1 \cap d_2$, also we note M_1, N_1 the intersection points between the lines B_1I_a, C_1I_a respectively with the lines A_1C_1, A_1B_1 . Let d_4 the line M_1N_1 , similarly we obtain d_5, d_6 , $\{A_3\} = d_5 \cap d_6$, $\{B_3\} = d_4 \cap d_6$, $\{C_3\} = d_4 \cap d_5$. Then

- i. $A_1B_1C_1$ and $I_aI_bI_c$ are homological
- ii. $A_2B_2C_2$ and $I_aI_bI_c$ are homological
- iii. $A_3B_3C_3$ and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological
- iv. The pairs of triangles from above have as homology axis the tri-linear polar of I in rapport to triangle ABC (the anti-orthic axis of triangle ABC)

Proof

i. Because AI_a, BI_b, CI_c are concurrent in I , the center of the inscribed circle, we have that A_1I_a, B_1I_b, C_1I_c are concurrent in I , therefore the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ (the Cevian triangle) and $I_aI_bI_c$ (the triangle anti-supplementary) are homological.

We note $\{I_1\} = C_1B_1 \cap BC$ and $\{A_1'\} = AA_1 \cap B_1C_1$; we noticed that I_1 and A_1' are harmonic conjugate in rapport to C_1 and B_1 , because AA_1' is an interior bisector in triangle AC_1B_1 it result that that AI_1 could be the external bisector of the angle A , therefore I_1 belongs to the tri-linear polar of I in rapport to ABC . On the other side I_1 is the intersection between I_bI_c and B_1C_1 therefore it belongs to the homological axis of triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $I_aI_bI_c$. We note $\{I_2\} = A_1C_1 \cap AC$ and $\{I_3\} = A_1B_1 \cap AB$ and it results that I_1, I_2, I_3 are the feet of the

external bisectors of triangle ABC . Furthermore, it can be shown that $I_1 - I_2 - I_3$ is the tri-linear polar of I in rapport with triangle $A_1B_1C_1$

The proof for ii), iii), and iv) result from theorem 27.

Remark 35

- a) The pairs of triangles that belong to the triplet $(I_a I_b I_c, ABC, A_1 B_1 C_1)$ have the same homology center – the point I and the same homological axis anti-orthic of triangle ABC .
- b) In accordance with theorem 18 it result that I and the homological centers of the triangles $A_2 B_2 C_2$, $I_a I_b I_c$ and $A_1 B_1 C_1$ are collinear.

Theorem 30

Let ABC a given triangle, O its circumscribed circle and H its orthocenter and $A_1 B_1 C_1$ its orthic triangle. We note M, H, P the middle points of the segments $(AH), (BH), (CH)$. The perpendiculars constructed in A, B, C on OM, OH, OP from triangle $A_2 B_2 C_2$. The triplet of triangles $(ABC, A_1 B_1 C_1, A_2 B_2 C_2)$ is formed by triangles two by two homological having the same homological axis, which is the orthic axis of triangle ABC .

Proof

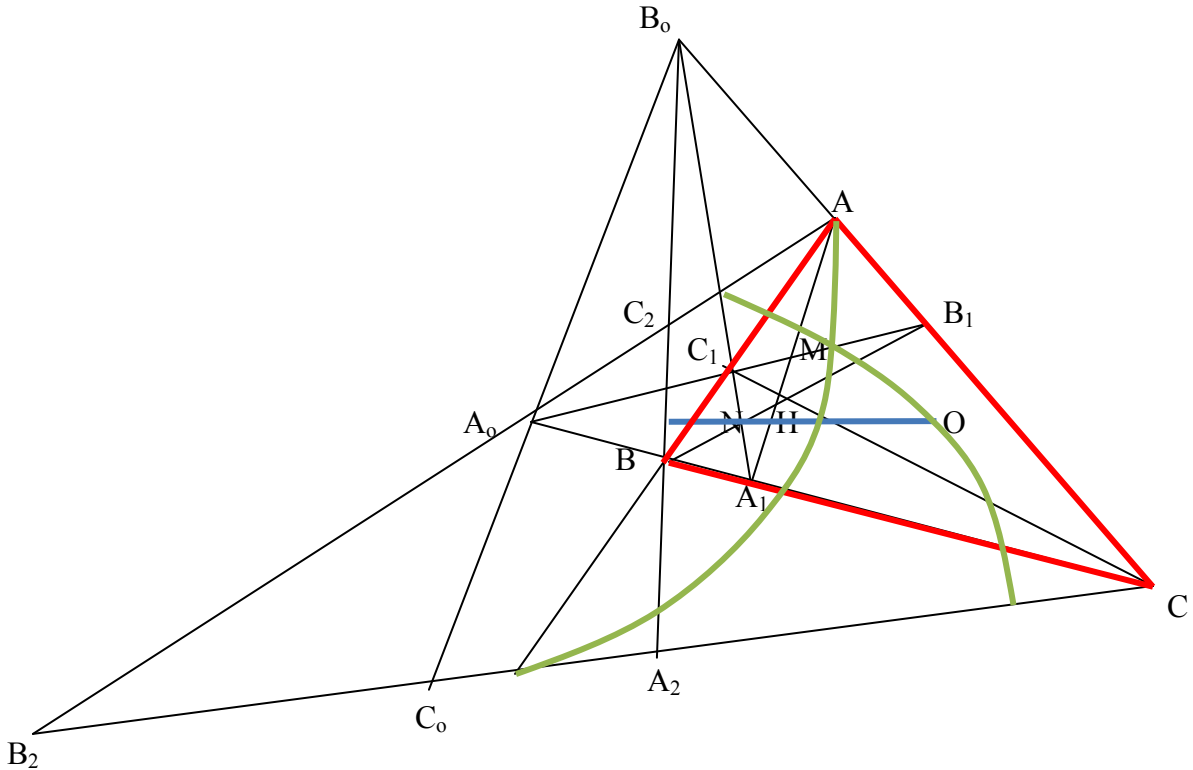


Fig. 48

The center of the circumscribed circle of triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ is the point M (the quadrilateral AB_1HC_1 is inscribable, the circle's center being M). The perpendicular from A on OM , which we note d_1 is the radical axis of the arches (AB_1C_1) and (ABC) . The line B_1C_1 is a radical axis of the circle AB_1C_1 and of Euler's circle $(A_1B_1C_1)$. Let A_o the intersection of the lines d_1 and B_1C_1 (see figure 48). This point is the radical center of the mentioned arcs and A_o belongs also to the tri-linear polar of H in rapport with ABC , that is of orthic axis of triangle ABC .

Similarly, we note d_2 the perpendicular from B on OH and d_3 the perpendicular from C on OP , B_o the intersection between d_2 and A_1C_1 and $\{C_o\} = d_3 \cap A_1B_1$. We find that B_o, C_o are on the orthic axis of triangle ABC . The homological sides of triangles ABC , $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ intersect in the collinear points A_o, B_o, C_o which belong to the orthic axis of triangle ABC .

Remark 36

According to theorem 18, the homology centers of the triangle triplet mentioned are collinear.

Theorem 31

Let ABC a given triangle, let O the center of the circumscribed triangle, I the center of the inscribed circle and $C_aC_bC_c$ its contact triangle. We note with M, N, P the middle points of the segments IA, IB, IC respectively and the perpendiculars constructed from A, B, C respectively on OM, ON, OP form a triangle $A_1B_1C_1$. The triplet $(ABC, C_aC_bC_c, A_1B_1C_1)$ contains triangles two by two homological having a common homological axis, which is the radical axis of the circumscribed and inscribed circles to triangle ABC .

Proof

The circumscribed circle of triangle AC_bC_c is the point M , it result that the perpendicular d_1 constructed from A on OM is the radical axis of circles (AC_bC_c) and (ABC) . On the other side C_bC_c is the radical axis of circles (AC_bC_c) and inscribed to triangle ABC . The intersection point A_o of lines d_1 and C_bC_c is therefore, the radical center of the mentioned circles; it is situated on the radical axis d of the arcs inscribed and circumscribed to triangle ABC .

Similarly are defined the points B_o, C_o , and it results that these belong to line d . Because the corresponding sides of triangles ABC , $C_aC_bC_c$, and $A_1B_1C_1$ intersect in the collinear points A_o, B_o, C_o . It results, in conformity with the Desargues' theorem that these triangles are two by two homological and their common homological axis is the radical axis of the inscribed circle of triangle ABC .

Remark 37

We saw that the triangle ABC and its contact triangle $C_aC_bC_c$ are homological, the homology center being Γ , the Geronne's point, and the homological axis is the Lemoine's line

of the contact triangle (Proposition 12). Taking into account the precedent theorem and this result we can make the following statement: The radical axis of the circumscribed and inscribed circles of triangle ABC is the Lemoine's line of the contact triangle of the triangle ABC .

Definition 37

We call the anti-pedal triangle of point M relative to triangle ABC , the triangle formed by the perpendiculars constructed in A, B, C on MA, MB, MC respectively.

Theorem 32

Let M_1, M_2 two points in the plane of the triangle ABC symmetric in rapport to O , which is the center of the circumscribed circle. If $A_1B_1C_1$ is the pedal triangle of M_1 and $A_2B_2C_2$ is the anti-pedal triangle of the point M_2 , then these triangles are homological. The homology axis is the radical axis of the circumscribed circles to triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$, and the homological center is the point M_1 .

Proof

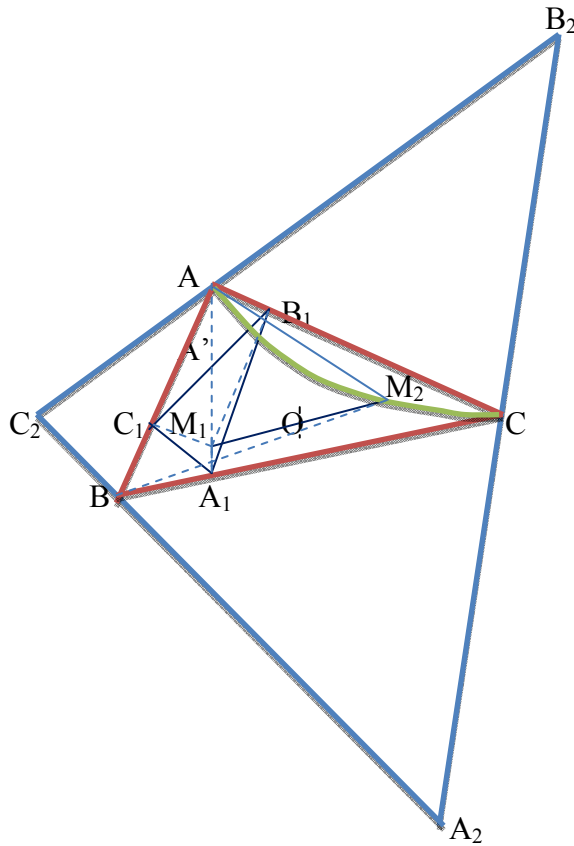


Fig. 49

Let A', B', C' the middle points of the segments $(AM_1), (BM_1), (CM_1)$ (see Fig. 49). The line B_2C_2 is perpendicular on AM_2 and because A' is the center of the circumscribed circle.

B_2C_2 is the radical axis of the circles (ABC) and (AB_1C_1) . On the other side the line B_1C_1 is the radical axis of the circles (AB_1C_1) and $(A_1B_1C_1)$, it results that the point A_o , the intersection of the lines B_1C_1 and B_2C_2 is the radical center of the three mentioned circles, circumscribed to triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$. Similarly it can be proved that the points B_o, C_o in which the lines A_1C_1 and A_2C_2 respectively A_1B_1 and A_2B_2 intersect belong to line d . Therefore the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological having as homological axis line d , which is the radical axis of the circumscribed circles to triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$.

Because the line B_2C_2 is the radical axis of the circles (AB_1C_1) and (ABC) , and A_2C_2 is the radical axis of the circles (BC_1A_1) and (ABC) , it results that the point C_2 is the radical center of these circles, therefore it belongs to the line M_1C_1 which is the radical axis of circles (AB_1C_1) and (BC_1A_1) , consequently the line C_1C_2 passes through M_1 . Similarly it can be shown that the lines B_2B_1 and A_2A_1 pass through point M_1 . Therefore this point is the homological center of the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$.

Remark 38

Proposition 14 can be considered a particular case of this theorem. Therefore we obtain that the homological axis of the medial triangle and of the tangential triangle of a given triangle ABC is the radical axis of the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC and of Euler's circle of triangle ABC .

Chapter 3

Bi-homological and tri-homological triangles

In this chapter we'll prove a theorem that expresses the necessary and sufficient condition that characterizes the homology of two triangles.

This theorem will allow us to prove another theorem that states that two triangles are bi-homological then these are tri-homological.

3.1. The necessary and sufficient condition of homology

Theorem 33

The triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological if and only if

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(A_1AB)}{Aria\Delta(A_1AC)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(B_1BC)}{Aria\Delta(B_1BA)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(C_1CA)}{Aria\Delta(C_1CB)} = -1$$

Proof

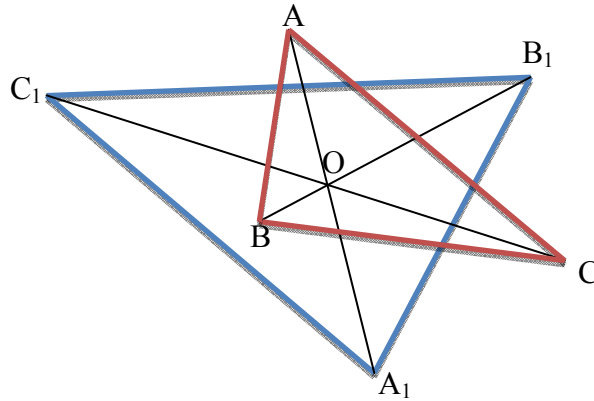


Fig 50

The condition is necessary.

The triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ being homological the lines AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent in a point O (see Fig. 50).

We have

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(A_1AB)}{Aria\Delta(A_1AC)} = \frac{AB \cdot AA_1 \cdot \sin(A_1AB)}{AC \cdot AA_1 \cdot \sin(A_1AC)} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(B_1BC)}{Aria\Delta(B_1BA)} = \frac{BC \cdot BB_1 \cdot \sin(B_1BC)}{BA \cdot BB_1 \cdot \sin(B_1BA)} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(C_1CA)}{Aria\Delta(C_1CB)} = \frac{CA \cdot CC_1 \cdot \sin(C_1CA)}{CB \cdot CC_1 \cdot \sin(C_1CB)} \quad (3)$$

Multiplying these relations side by side it results

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(A_1AB)}{Aria\Delta(A_1AC)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(B_1BC)}{Aria\Delta(B_1BA)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(C_1CA)}{Aria\Delta(C_1CB)} = \frac{\sin(A_1AB)}{\sin(A_1AC)} \cdot \frac{\sin(B_1BC)}{\sin(B_1BA)} \cdot \frac{\sin(C_1CA)}{\sin(C_1CB)}$$

From Ceva's theorem (the trigonometric form) it results that the relation from the hypothesis is true.

The condition is sufficient

If the given relation is satisfied, it results that

$$\frac{\sin(A_1AB)}{\sin(A_1AC)} \cdot \frac{\sin(B_1BC)}{\sin(B_1BA)} \cdot \frac{\sin(C_1CA)}{\sin(C_1CB)} = -1$$

The Ceva's reciprocal theorem gives us the concurrence of the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 , therefore the homology of triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$.

3.2. Bi-homological and tri-homological triangles

Definition 38

The triangle ABC is direct bi-homological with triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ if triangle ABC is homological with $A_1B_1C_1$ and with $B_1C_1A_1$.

The triangle ABC is direct tri-homological with triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ if is homological with $B_1C_1A_1$ and $B_1A_1C_1$, and ABC is invers tri-homological with triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ if ABC is homological with $A_1C_1B_1$ with $B_1A_1C_1$ and with $C_1B_1A_1$.

Theorem 34 (Rosanes – 1870)

If two triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are direct bi-homological then these are direct tri-homological.

Proof

If triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological then

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(A_1AB)}{Aria\Delta(A_1AC)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(B_1BC)}{Aria\Delta(B_1BA)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(C_1CA)}{Aria\Delta(C_1CB)} = -1 \quad (1)$$

If triangles ABC and $B_1C_1A_1$ are homological, then

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(B_1AB)}{Aria\Delta(B_1AC)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(C_1BC)}{Aria\Delta(C_1BA)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(A_1CA)}{Aria\Delta(A_1CB)} = -1 \quad (2)$$

Taking into consideration that $Aria\Delta(A_1AC) = -Aria\Delta(A_1CA)$, $Aria\Delta(B_1BA) = -Aria\Delta(B_1AB)$, $Aria\Delta(C_1CB) = -Aria\Delta(C_1CA)$. By multiplying side by side the relations (1) and (2) we obtain

$$\frac{Aria\Delta(C_1AB)}{Aria\Delta(C_1AC)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(A_1BC)}{Aria\Delta(A_1BA)} \cdot \frac{Aria\Delta(B_1CA)}{Aria\Delta(B_1CB)} = -1 \quad (3)$$

The relation (3) shows that the triangles ABC , $C_1A_1B_1$ are homological, therefore the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are direct tri-homological.

Remark 39

Similarly it can be proved the theorem: If triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are triangles inverse bi-homological, then the triangles are inverse tri-homological.

Proposition 43

If triangle ABC is homological with the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_1C_1B_1$ then the centers of the two homologies are collinear with the vertex A .

The proof of this theorem is immediate.

The Rosanes' theorem leads to a method of construction of a tri-homological triangle with a given triangle, as well as of a triplet of triangles two by two tri-homological as it results from the following theorem.

Theorem 35

- (i) Let ABC a given triangle and Γ, Q two points in its plane. We note $\{A_1\} = BP \cap CQ$, $\{B_1\} = CP \cap AQ$, and $\{C_1\} = AP \cap BQ$.
Triangles ABC , $A_1B_1C_1$ are tri-homological.
- (ii) If $\{A_2\} = BQ \cap CP$, $\{B_2\} = CQ \cap AP$ and $\{C_2\} = AQ \cap BP$, then the triangles ABC , $A_1B_1C_1$, $A_2B_2C_2$ are two by two tri-homological, and their homological centers are collinear.
- (iii) We note $\{R\} = AA_1 \cap BB_1$, if the points P, Q, R are not collinear then the triangle RPQ is direct tri-homological with ABC and the invers triangle $A_1B_1C_1$.

Proof

- (i) From the hypothesis it results that the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are bi-homological $AB_1 \cap BC_1 \cap CA_1 = \{Q\}$, $AC_1 \cap BA_1 \cap CB_1 = \{P\}$ (see Fig. 51). In accordance to Rosanes' theorem it result that $AA_1 \cap BB_1 \cap CC_1 = \{R\}$. Therefore, the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are tri-homological.

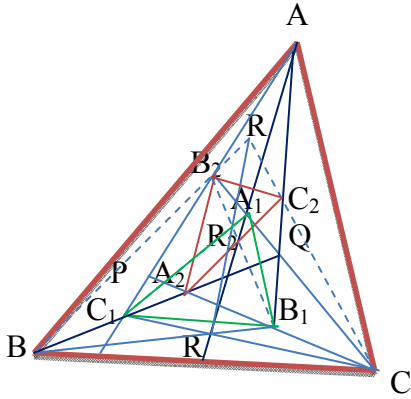


Fig. 51

- (ii) We observe that $AB_2 \cap BC_2 \cap CA_2 = \{P\}$ and $AC_2 \cap BA_2 \cap CB_2 = \{Q\}$, therefore the triangles ABC and $A_2B_2C_2$ are bi-homological. In conformity with Rosanes' theorem we have that triangles ABC and $A_2B_2C_2$ are tri-homological, therefore AA_2, BB_2, CC_2 are concurrent in a point R_1 . Also the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are bi-homological having as

homological centers the points Q, P . In conformity with the same theorem of Rosanes we'll have that A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 are concurrent in a point R_2 . Consequently, the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are tri-homological.

The Veronese's theorem leads us to the collinearity of the homological centers, therefore the points R, R_1, R_2 are collinear.

(iii) Indeed triangle RQP is direct tri-homological with ABC because

$$RA \cap PB \cap QC = \{A_1\}, RB \cap PC \cap QA = \{B_1\}, RC \cap PA \cap QB = \{C_1\}.$$

Also RQP is invers tri-homological with $A_1B_1C_1$ because

$$RA_1 \cap PC_1 \cap QB_1 = \{A\}, RB_1 \cap PA_1 \cap QC_1 = \{B\} \text{ and } RC_1 \cap PB_1 \cap QA_1 = \{C\}.$$

Remark 40

- Considering the points P, R and making the same constructions as in the previous theorem we obtain the triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ which along with the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ form a triplet of triangles two by two tri-homological.
- Another triplet of tri-homological triangles is obtained considering the points R, Q and making similar constructions.
- Theorem 35 shows that given a triangle ABC and two points P, Q in its plane, we can construct an unique triangle RPQ directly tri-homological with the given triangle ABC .
- Considering the triangle ABC and as given points in its plane the Brocard's points Ω and Ω' , the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ constructed as in the previous theorem, is the first Brocard's triangle. We find again the J. Neuberg's result that tells us that the triangle ABC and its first Brocard's triangle are tri-homological (see theorem 17). More so we saw that the homological center of triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ is the isotomic conjugate of the symmedian center, noted Ω'' . From the latest resultants obtain lately, it results that the triangle $\Omega\Omega'\Omega''$ is tri-homological with ABC .

Proposition 44

In the triangle ABC let's consider A', B', C' the feet of its heights and A_1, B_1, C_1 the symmetric points of the vertexes A, B, C in rapport to C', A', B' , and A_2, B_2, C_2 the symmetric points of the vertexes A, B, C in rapport to B', C', A' .

If M_1, N_1, P_1 are the centers of the circles BCC_1, CAA_1, ABB_1 and M_2, N_2, P_2 are the centers of the circles CBB_2, ACC_2, BAA_2 , then the triangles $M_1N_1P_1$ and $M_2N_2P_2$ are tri-homological.

Proof

Let H the orthocenter of the triangle ABC , O the center of the circumscribed circle, O_9 the center of the Euler's circle of the given triangle and A'', B'', C'' the middle points of the sides BC, CA, AB (see Fig. 52).

The points M_1, N_1, P_1 are the intersections of the pairs of lines (OA'', BH) , (OB'', CH) , (OC'', AH) and the points M_2, N_2, P_2 are the intersections of

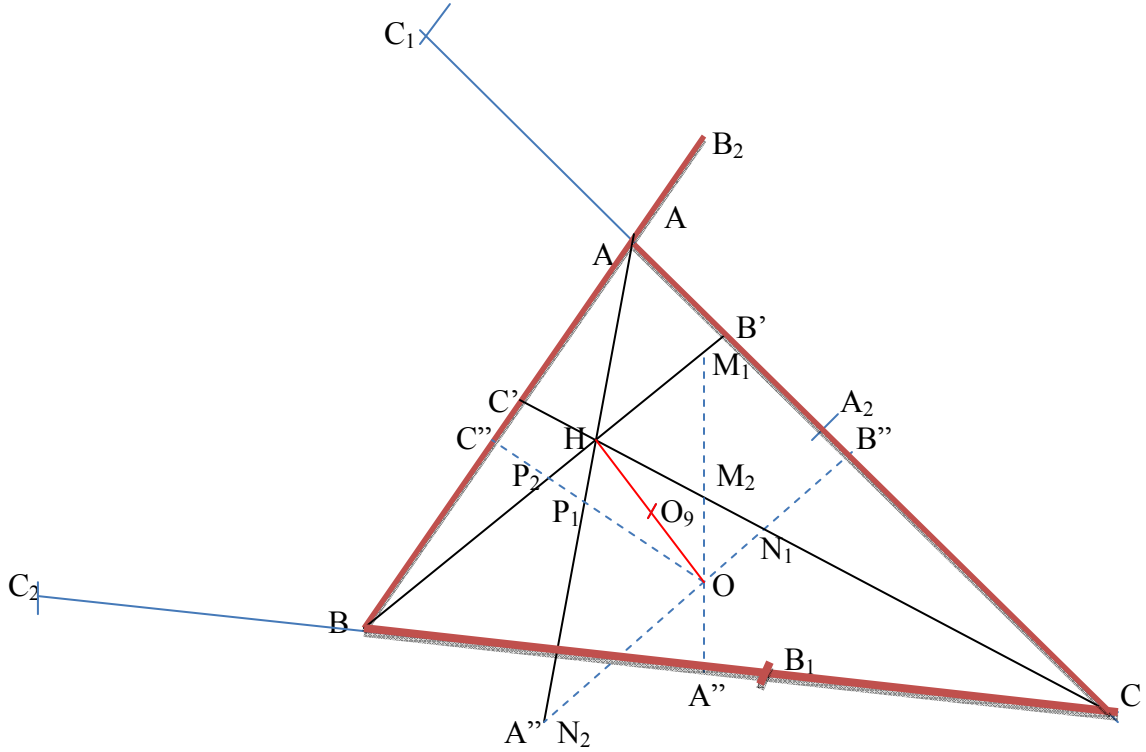


Fig. 52

the pairs of lines (OA'', CH) , (OB'', AH) and (OC'', BH) .

The triangles $M_1N_1P_1$ and $M_2N_2P_2$ are homological because the lines M_1M_2, N_1N_2, P_1P_2 are concurrent in the point O . The triangle $M_1N_1P_1$ is homological to $N_2P_2A_2$ because the lines M_1N_2, N_1P_2, P_1A_2 are concurrent in the point O_9 (indeed M_1N_2 is a diagonal in the parallelogram M_1HN_2O).

The triangles $M_1N_1P_1$ and $M_2N_2P_2$ being bi-homological, it results that are also tri-homological, and the proposition is proved.

Observation 27

The homology of triangles $M_1N_1P_1$ and $M_2N_2P_2$ results also directly by observing that the lines M_1P_2, N_1N_2, P_1N_2 are concurrent in H .

The homological centers of triangles tri-homological $M_1N_1P_1$ and $M_2N_2P_2$ are collinear (these belong to Euler's line of triangle ABC).

Definition 39

We say that the triplet of triangles $T_1T_2T_3$ is tri-homological if any two triangle from the triplet are tri-homological.

Theorem 36 (Gh. D. Simionescu)

If the triangles T_1, T_2 are tri-homological and T_3 is the triangle formed by the homology axes of triangles (T_1, T_2) , then

- i) The triplet (T_1, T_2, T_3) is tri-homological
- ii) The homological axes of any pairs of triangles from the triplet are the sides of the other triangle.

Proof

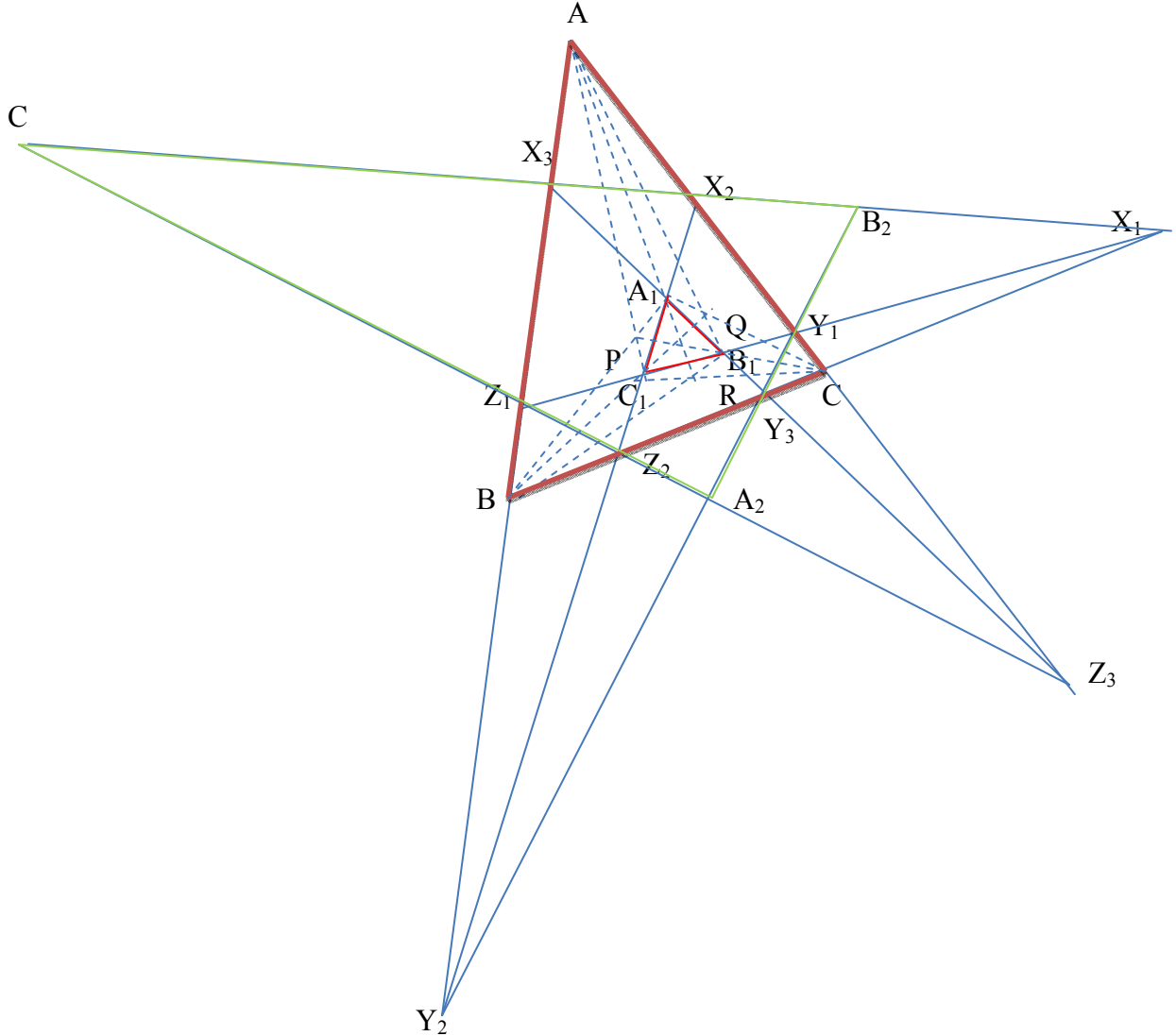


Fig. 53

Let T_1, T_2 the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ (see figure 53) tri-homological. We noted X_1, X_2, X_3 the homological axis of these triangles that corresponds to the homological center R , $\{R\} = AA_1 \cap BB_1 \cap CC_1$, Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 corresponding to the homological axis of the homological center P , $\{P\} = AC_1 \cap BA_1 \cap CB_1$, and Z_1, Z_2, Z_3 the homological axis of triangles T_1, T_2

corresponding to the homological axis of the homological center Q , $\{Q\} = AB_1 \cap BC_1 \cap CA_1$. Also, we note $\{A_2\} = Z_1Z_2 \cap Y_1Y_2$, $\{B_2\} = X_1X_2 \cap Y_1Y_2$, $\{C_2\} = X_1X_2 \cap Z_1Z_2$, and let T_3 the triangle $A_2B_2C_2$.

If we consider triangles T_2, T_3 we observe that $B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2 = \{X_1\}$, $A_1B_1 \cap A_2B_2 = \{Y_3\}$, $A_1C_1 \cap A_2C_2 = \{Z_2\}$.

The points X_1, Z_2, Y_3 belong to line BC therefore are collinear and consequently the triangles T_2, T_3 are homological. Analyzing the same triangles we observe that $B_1C_1 \cap A_2B_2 = \{Y_1\}$, $A_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2 = \{X_2\}$, $A_1B_1 \cap A_2C_2 = \{Z_3\}$. The points X_2, Y_1, Z_3 are collinear being on the line AC , Therefore the triangles T_2, T_3 are double homological. From Rosanes' theorem or directly, it results that (T_2, T_3) are tri-homological, the third homological axis being AB .

Similarly, if we consider the triangles (T_1, T_3) will find that these are tri-homological.

Lemma 1

In triangle ABC , AA' and AA'' are isotonic Cevian. Let $M \in (AA')$ and $N \in (AA'')$ such that MN is parallel with BC . We note $\{P\} = CN \cap AB$ and $\{Q\} = BM \cap AC$. Prove that $PQ \parallel BC$

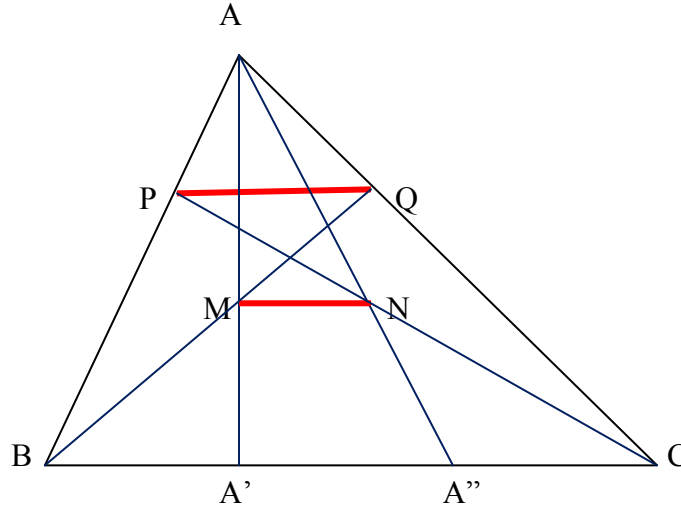


Fig. 54

Proof

We'll apply the Menelaus' theorem in triangles $AA'C$ and $AA''B$ for the transversals $B-M-Q$ respectively $C-N-P$ we have

$$\frac{BA'}{BC} \cdot \frac{MA}{MA'} \cdot \frac{QC}{QA} = 1$$

$$\frac{CA''}{CB} \cdot \frac{NA}{NA''} \cdot \frac{PB}{PA} = 1$$

Therefore

$$\frac{BA'}{BC} \cdot \frac{MA}{MA'} \cdot \frac{QC}{QA} = \frac{CA''}{CB} \cdot \frac{NA}{NA''} \cdot \frac{PB}{PA}$$

From here and taking into account that $BA' = CA''$ and $\frac{MA}{MA'} = \frac{NA}{NA''}$ it results $\frac{QC}{QA} = \frac{PB}{PA}$ with Menelaus' theorem we obtain $PQ \parallel BC$.

Theorem 37 (Caspary)

If X, Y are points isotomic conjugate in a triangle ABC and the parallels constructed through X to BC, CA respectively AB intersect AY, BY, CY respectively in A_1, B_1 and C_1 then the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are tri-homological triangles.

Proof

We note AA', BB', CC' the Cevians concurrent in X and AA'', BB'', CC'' their isotonic. See figure 55

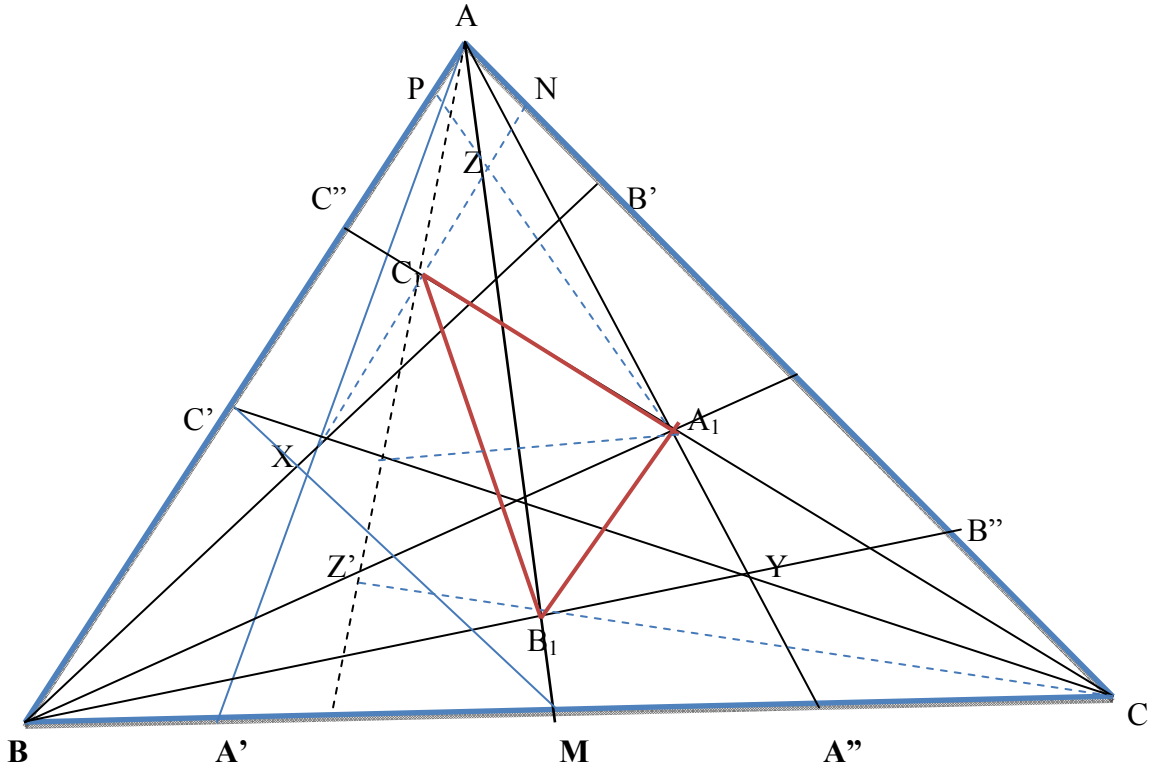


Fig. 55

The vertexes of triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ are by construction on the AA'', BB'', CC'' , therefore Y is the homological center of triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$.

We note with M, N, P the intersections of the lines AB_1, BC_1, CA_1 respectively with BC, CA, AB , using Lemma 1 we have that $MC' \parallel AC$, $NA' \parallel AB$, $PB' \parallel BC$, therefore

$$\frac{C'B}{C'A} = \frac{MB}{MC}, \quad \frac{A'C}{A'B} = \frac{NC}{NA}, \quad \frac{B'A}{B'C} = \frac{PA}{PB}$$

Because AA', BB', CC' are concurrent, from the Ceva's theorem it results

$$\frac{C'B}{C'A} \cdot \frac{A'C}{A'B} \cdot \frac{B'A}{B'C} = -1$$

also

$$\frac{MB}{MC} \cdot \frac{NC}{NA} \cdot \frac{PA}{PB} = -1$$

which shows that the Cevians AB_1, BC_1, CA_1 are concurrent in a point Z and consequently the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

Similarly it can be proved that the Cevians AC_1, BA_1, CB_1 are concurrent in a point Z' . Therefore the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are tri-homological, the homology centers being the points Y, Z, Z' .

Remark 41

The triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ from the Caspary's theorem is called the first Caspary triangle. The triangle $A_2B_2C_2$ analog constructed to $A_1B_1C_1$ drawing parallels to the sides of the triangle ABC through the point Y is called the second triangle of Caspary.

1.3. Tri-homological equilateral triangles which have the same center

In this section will enounce a lemma regarding the tri-homology of equilateral triangles inscribed in another equilateral triangle, and then using this lemma we'll prove a theorem accredited to Dan Barbilian, a Romanian mathematician (1895-1961)

Lemma 2

Let $A_1B_1C_1$ an equilateral triangle with a center O and $A_2B_2C_2$, $A_3B_3C_3$ equilateral triangles inscribed in $A_1B_1C_1$ ($A_2, A_3 \in (B_1C_1)$, $B_2, B_3 \in (A_1C_1)$, $C_2, C_3 \in (A_1B_1)$)

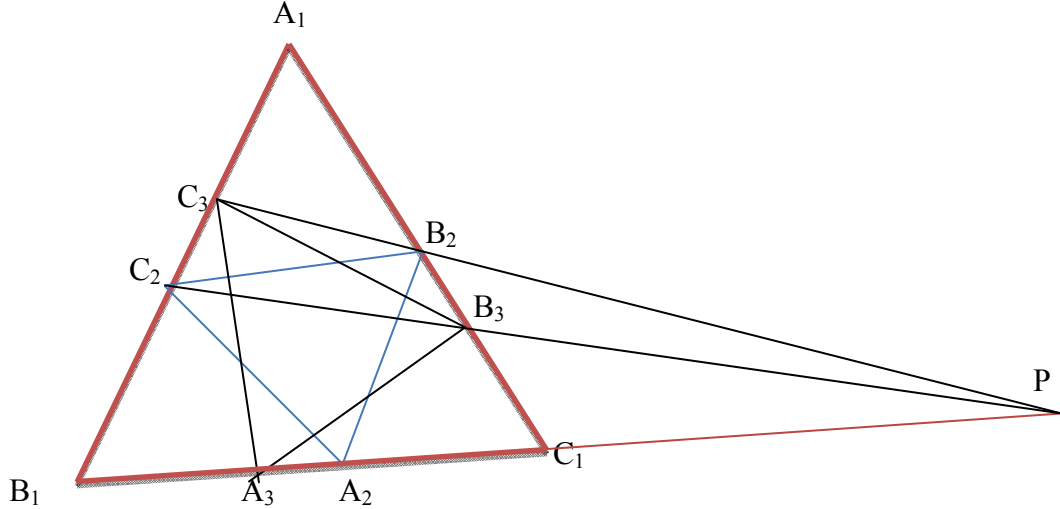


Fig. 56

Then

- (i) The triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are tri-homological
- (ii) The triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_3B_3C_3$ are tri-homological
- (iii) The triangles $A_2B_2C_2$ and $A_3B_3C_3$ are tri-homological.

Proof

i. We observe that A_1B_2, B_1A_2, C_1C_2 are concurrent in C_1 , therefore $A_1B_1C_1$ and $B_2A_2C_2$ are homological with the homological center in C_1 . Similarly results that B_1 is the homological center of triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $C_2B_2A_2$ and A_1 is the homological center of triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2C_2B_1$.

ii. Similar to (i).

iii. We'll prove that the triangles $A_1B_2C_2$, $B_1C_2A_2$, and $C_1A_2B_2$ are congruent. Indeed if $m(\angle A_1B_2C_2) = \alpha$ then $m(\angle A_1C_2B_2) = 120^\circ - \alpha$ and $m(\angle B_2C_2A_2) = \alpha$. Therefore $\angle A_1B_2C_2 \equiv \angle B_1C_2A_2$ and $\angle A_1C_2B_2 \equiv \angle B_1A_2C_2$; we know that $B_2C_2 = C_2A_2$, it results that $\Delta A_1B_2C_2 \equiv \Delta B_1C_2A_2$. Similarly we find that $\Delta B_1C_2A_2 \equiv \Delta C_1A_2B_2$. From these congruencies we retain that

$$A_1B_2 = B_1C_2 = C_1A_2 \quad (104)$$

In the same way we establish that $\Delta A_1C_3B_3 \equiv \Delta B_1A_3C_3 \equiv \Delta C_1B_3A_3$ with the consequence

$$A_1C_3 = B_1A_3 = C_1B_3 \quad (105)$$

We will prove that the lines C_3B_2, B_3C_2, A_3A_2 are concurrent.

We note $C_3B_2 \cap A_3A_2 = \{P\}$ and $C_2C_3 \cap A_2A_3 = \{P'\}$.

The Menelaus' theorem applied in the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ for the transversals P, B_2, C_3 and P', B_3, C_2 provides us with the relations:

$$\frac{PC_1}{PB_1} \cdot \frac{C_3B_1}{C_3A_1} \cdot \frac{B_2A_1}{B_2C_1} = 1 \quad (106)$$

$$\frac{P'C_1}{P'B_1} \cdot \frac{C_2B_1}{C_2A_1} \cdot \frac{B_3A_1}{B_3C_1} = 1 \quad (107)$$

From (106) and (105) we find that $C_3B_1 = A_1B_3, B_2A_1 = C_2B_1, C_3A_1 = B_3C_1, B_2C_1 = C_2A_1$, we come back to the relations (106) and (107) and we find that $\frac{PC_1}{PB_1} = \frac{P'C_1}{P'B_1}$ and from here we see that $P = P'$ with the consequence that $B_2C_3 \cap B_3C_2 \cap A_2A_3 = \{P\}$.

Similarly we prove that the lines A_2B_3, B_2A_3, C_2C_3 are concurrent in Q , therefore the triangles $A_2B_2C_2$ and $B_3A_3C_3$ are homological and the lines A_2C_3, B_2B_3, C_2A_3 are concurrent in a point R , therefore the triangles $A_2B_2C_2$ and $A_3B_3C_3$ are homological.

Remark 42

It can be proved that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ and $A_3B_3C_3$ have the same center O . If we note $\{A_4\} = B_2C_3 \cap C_2A_3, \{B_4\} = A_2B_3 \cap A_3C_2, \{C_4\} = A_2B_3 \cap C_3B_2$ then triangle $A_4B_4C_4$ is equilateral with the same center O and from the Lemma it results it is homological with each of the triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ and $A_3B_3C_3$.

Theorem 38 (D. Barbilian – 1930)

If $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are two equilateral triangles having the same center O and the vertexes notation is in the same rotation sense, then the triangles are three times homological as follows:

$$(A_1B_1C_1), (C_2B_2A_2), (A_1B_1C_1, B_2A_2C_2), (A_1B_1C_1, A_2C_2B_2)$$

Proof

We note

$$\{A_3\} = B_1B_2 \cap C_1C_2,$$

$$\{B_3\} = A_1A_2 \cap C_1C_2,$$

$$\{C_3\} = A_1A_2 \cap B_1B_2.$$

See figure 57.

We notice that

$$\Delta OB_1C_2 \equiv \Delta OC_1C_2 \equiv \Delta OA_1B_2 \text{ (SAS)}$$

it results

$$B_1C_2 = C_2A_2 = A_1B_2 \quad (108)$$

also

$$\triangle OC_1C_2 \equiv \triangle OB_1B_2 \equiv \triangle OA_1A_2 \text{ (SAS)}$$

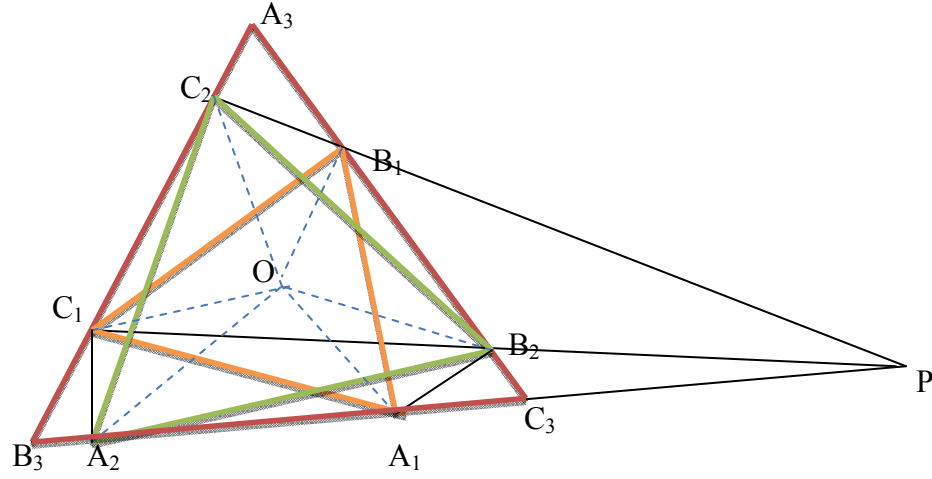


Fig. 57

it results

$$C_1C_2 = B_1A_2 = A_1A_2 \quad (109)$$

We have also $\triangle B_1C_1C_2 \equiv \triangle C_1A_1A_2 \equiv \triangle B_1A_1A_2$ (SSS)

We obtain that $\sphericalangle B_1C_2C_1 \equiv \sphericalangle C_1A_2A_1 \equiv \sphericalangle B_1B_2A_1$.

From what we proved so far it result that $\triangle A_3B_1C_2 \equiv \triangle B_3C_1A_2 \equiv \triangle C_3A_1B_2$ with the consequence $\sphericalangle A_3 \equiv \sphericalangle B_3 \equiv \sphericalangle C_3$, which shows that the triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ is equilateral.

Applying lemma for the equilateral triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ inscribed in the equilateral triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ it result that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are tri-homological.

1.4. The Pappus' Theorem

Theorem 39 (Pappus – 3rd century)

If the vertexes of a hexagon are successively on two given lines, then the intersections of the opposite sides are collinear.

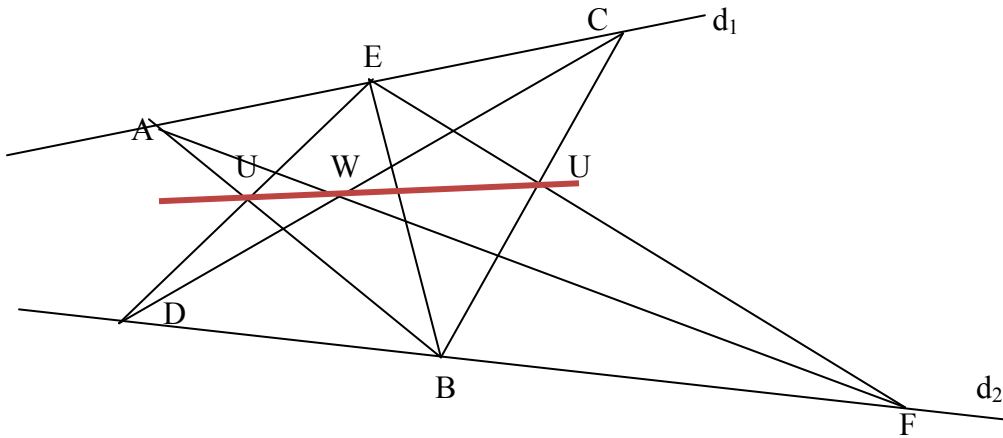


Fig. 58

Proof

Let $ABCDEF$ a hexagon with the vertexes A, C, E on line d_1 and vertexes B, D, F on the line d_2 (see figure 58).

We note $\{U\} = AB \cap DE$; $\{V\} = BC \cap EF$ and $\{W\} = CD \cap FA$.

The triangle determined by the intersections of the lines AB, EF, CD and the triangle determined by the intersections of the lines BC, DE, FA are twice homologous having as homologous axes the lines d_1, d_2 .

In accordance with theorem 24 these triangles are tri-homologous, the third homologous axis is the line to which belong the points U, V, W .

Remark 43

The Pappus' theorem can be directly proved using multiple times the Menelaus' theorem.

1.5. The duality principle

A line and a point are called incidental if the point belongs to the line or the line passes through the point.

Definition 40

A duality is a transformation which associates bi-univocally to a point a line. It is admitted that this correspondence preserves the incidental notion; in this mode to collinear points correspond concurrent lines and reciprocal.

If we consider a theorem T whose hypothesis implicitly or explicitly appear points, lines, incident and it is supposed that its proof is completed, then if we change the roles of the points with the lines reversing the incidence, it is obtained theorem T' whose proof is not necessary.

Theorem 40 (The dual of Pappus' theorem)

If we consider two bundles each of three concurrent lines $S(a, b, c)$, $S'(a', b', c')$ such that the lines a, b' and b, a' intersect in the points C_1, C_2 ; a, c' and c, a' intersect in the points B_1, B_2 and the lines b, c' and c, b' intersect in A_1, A_2 , then the lines A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 are concurrent.

Proof

Analyzing the figure 59 we observe that it is obtained by applying the duality principle to Pappus' theorem.

Indeed, the two bundles $S(a, b, c)$, $S'(a', b', c')$ correspond to the two triplets of vertexes of a hexagon situated on the lines d_1, d_2 to which correspond the points S and S' .

The Pappus' theorem proves the collinearity of U, V, W which correspond to the concurrent lines A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 .

Observation 28

The dual of Pappus' theorem can be formulated in an important particular case.

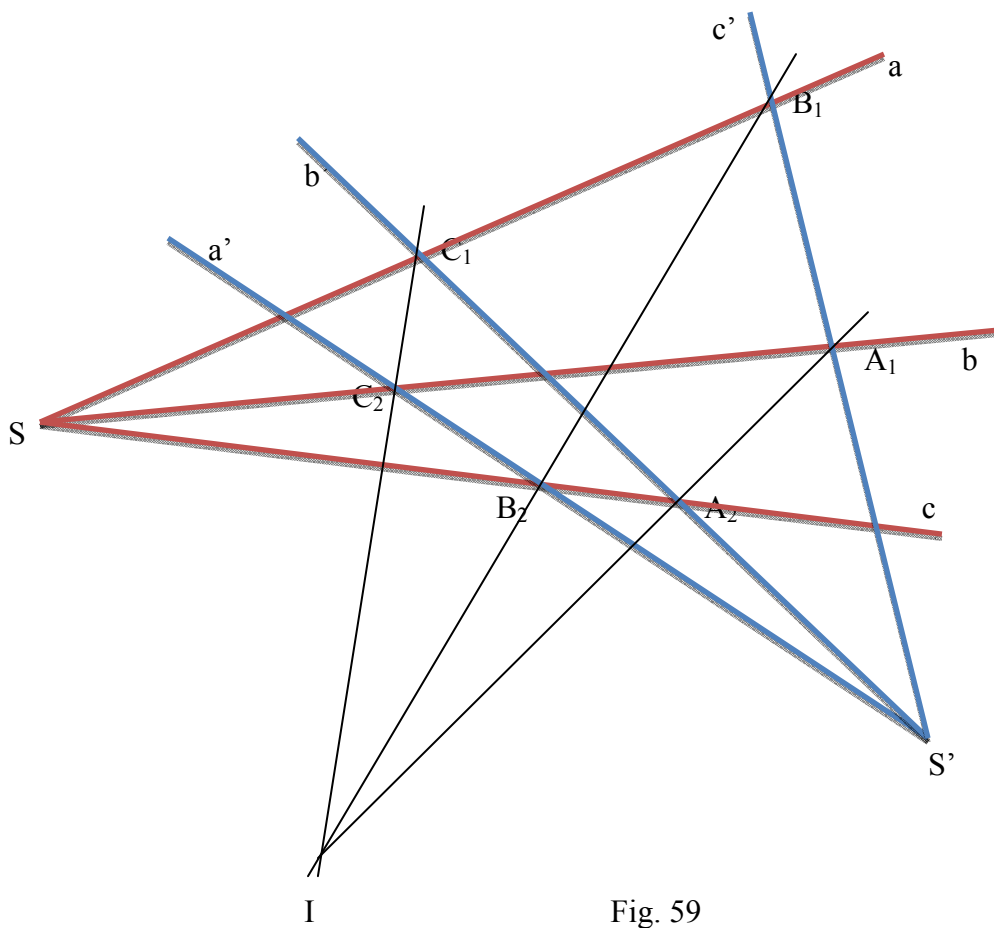


Fig. 59

Theorem 41

We consider a complete quadrilateral and through the vertexes E, F we construct two secants, which intersect AD, BC in the points E_1, E_2 and AB, CD in the points F_1, F_2 .

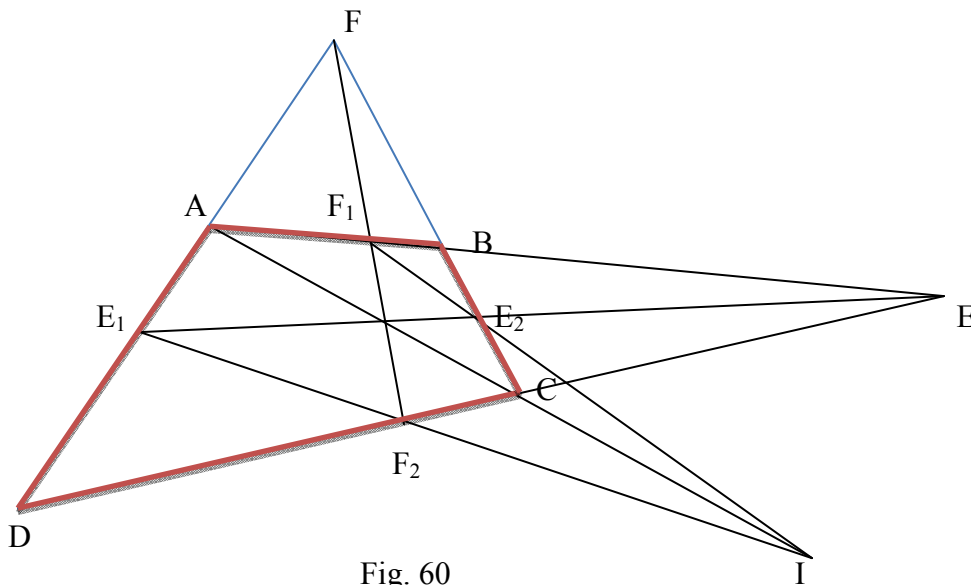


Fig. 60

Then the lines E_1F_2, F_1E_2 intersect on the diagonal AC and the lines E_1E_2, F_1F_2 intersect on the diagonal BD .

Indeed, this theorem is a particular case of the precedent theorem. It is sufficient to consider the bundles of vertexes E, F and of lines (CD, E_1E_2, AB) respectively (AD, F_1F_2, BC) see figure 60, and to apply theorem 28.

From what we proved so far, it result that the triangles BF_1E_2 and DF_2E_1 are homological, therefore BD, F_1F_2, E_2E_1 are concurrent.

Remark 44

The dual of Pappus' theorem leads us to another proof for theorem 34 (Rosanes).

We prove therefore that two homological triangles are tri-homological.

We consider the triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$ bi-homological. Let S and S' the homology centers: S the intersection of the lines AA', BB', CC' and $\{S'\} = AB' \cap BC' \cap CA'$ (see figure 61). We'll apply theorem 41 for the bundles $S(AA', BB', CC')$ and $S'(C'B, A'C, B'A)$.

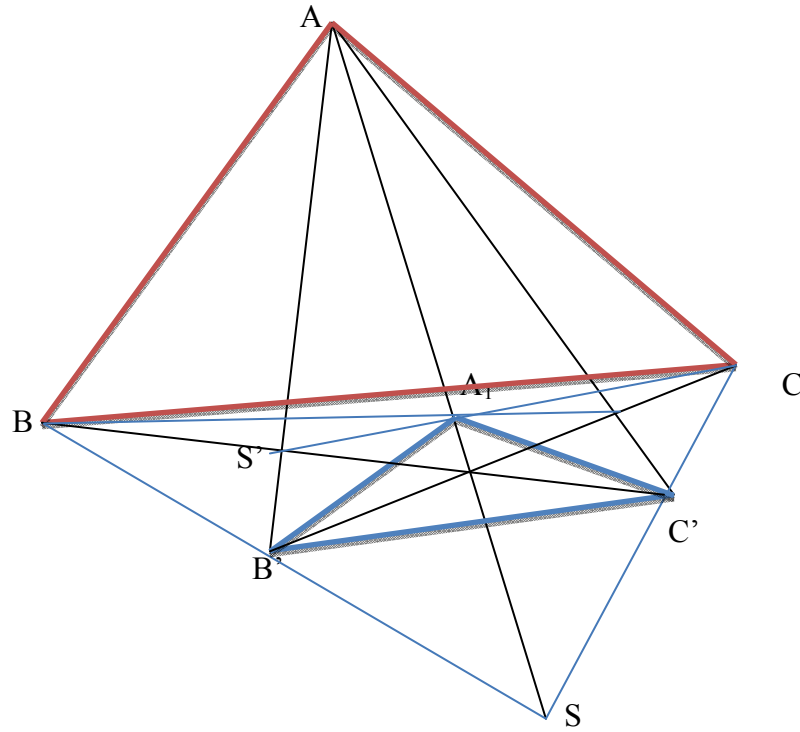


Fig. 61

We observe that

$$AA' \cap A'C = \{A'\},$$

$$C'B \cap BB' = \{C'\},$$

$$BB' \cap B'A = \{B'\},$$

$$CC' \cap A'C = \{C'\},$$

$$AA' \cap B'A = \{A\},$$

$$CC' \cap C'B = \{C'\}$$

Therefore the lines BA', CB', AC' are concurrent which shows that the triangles ABC and $C'A'B'$ are homological, thus the triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ are tri-homological.

Theorem 42

In triangle ABC let's consider the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 in M_1 and AA_2, BB_2, CC_2 concurrent in the point M_2 . We note A_3, B_3, C_3 the intersection points of the lines (CC_1, BB_2) , (AA_1, CC_2) respectively (BB_1, AA_2) , and A_4, B_4, C_4 the intersection points of the lines (CC_2, BB_1) , (AA_2, CC_1) respectively (BB_2, AA_1) , then

- (i) The triangles $A_3B_3C_3$ and $A_4B_4C_4$ are homological, and we note their homological center with P .
- (ii) The triangles ABC and $A_3B_3C_3$ are homological, their homological center being noted Q .
- (iii) The triangles ABC and $A_4B_4C_4$ are homological, their homological center being noted with R .
- (iv) The points P, Q, R are collinear.

Proof

(i)

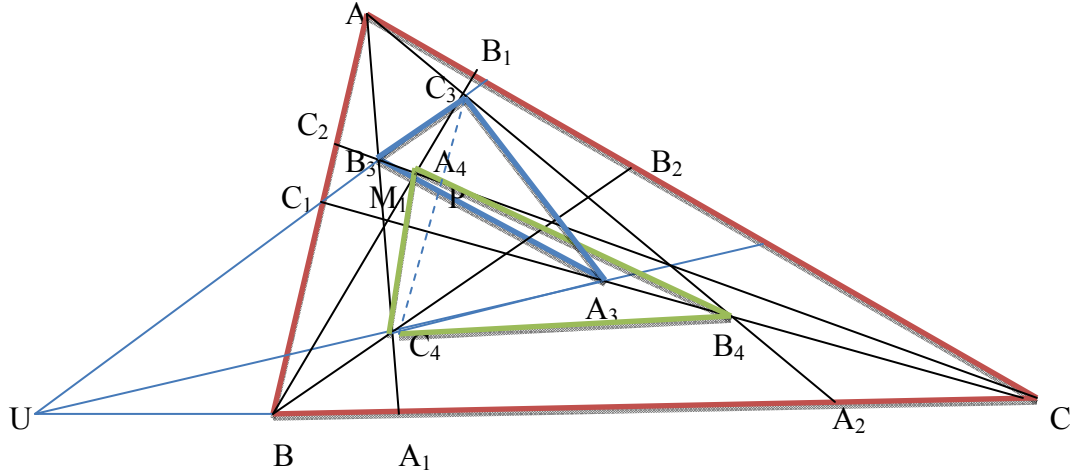


Fig. 62

Let consider the point P the intersection of A_3A_4 and C_3C_4 with the sides of the hexagon $C_4M_1A_3A_4M_2C_3$, which has each three vertexes on the lines BB_1, BB_2 . In conformity with Pappus' theorem the opposite lines C_4M_1, A_4M_2 ; M_1A_3, M_2C_3 ; A_3A_4, C_3C_4 intersect in collinear points.

These points are B_3, B_4 and P ; therefore the line B_3B_4 passes through P , and thus the triangles $A_3B_3C_3, A_4B_4C_4$ are homological. We note U, V, W their homological axis, therefore

$$\{U\} = B_3C_3 \cap B_4C_4$$

$$\{V\} = A_3C_3 \cap A_4C_4$$

$$\{W\} = A_3B_3 \cap A_4B_4$$

(ii)

We consider the hexagon $C_4B_4M_1C_3B_3M_2$, which each of its vertexes on AA_1 respectively AA_2 .

The opposite sides (B_3C_3, B_4C_4) , (C_3M_1, C_4M_2) , (M_1B_4, M_2B_3) intersect in the collinear points U, V, W . It results that the point U is on the side BC and similarly the points V, W are on the sides AC, AB .

Consequently the triangle ABC is homological with $A_3B_3C_3$.

(iii)

From the fact that U, V, W are respectively on BC, AC, AB , from their collinearity and from the fact that U is on B_4C_4 , V belongs to line A_4C_4 , and W belongs to the line A_4B_4 , it results that the triangles ABC and $A_4B_4C_4$ are homological.

(iv)

The lines BC, B_3C_3, B_4C_4 have U as common point, we deduct that the triangles BB_3B_4 and CC_3C_4 are homological. Consequently their opposite sides intersect in three collinear points, and these points are P, Q, R .

Remark 45

The point (iv) of the precedent theorem could be proved also by applying theorem 18.

Indeed, the triangles $(ABC, A_3B_3C_3, A_4B_4C_4)$ constitute a homological triplet, and two by two have the same homological axis, the line U, V, W . It results that their homological centers i.e. P, Q, R are collinear.

Chapter 4

Homological triangles inscribed in circle

This chapter contains important theorems regarding circles, and certain connexions between them and homological triangles.

4.1. Theorems related to circles.

Theorem 43 (L. Carnot-1803)

If a circle intersects the sides BC, AC, AB of a given triangle ABC in the points $A_1A_2; B_1B_2; C_1C_2$ respectively, then the following relation takes place

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} \cdot \frac{A_2B}{A_2C} \cdot \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} \cdot \frac{C_2C}{C_2A} \cdot \frac{C_1A}{C_1B} \cdot \frac{C_2A}{C_2B} = 1 \quad (110)$$

Proof

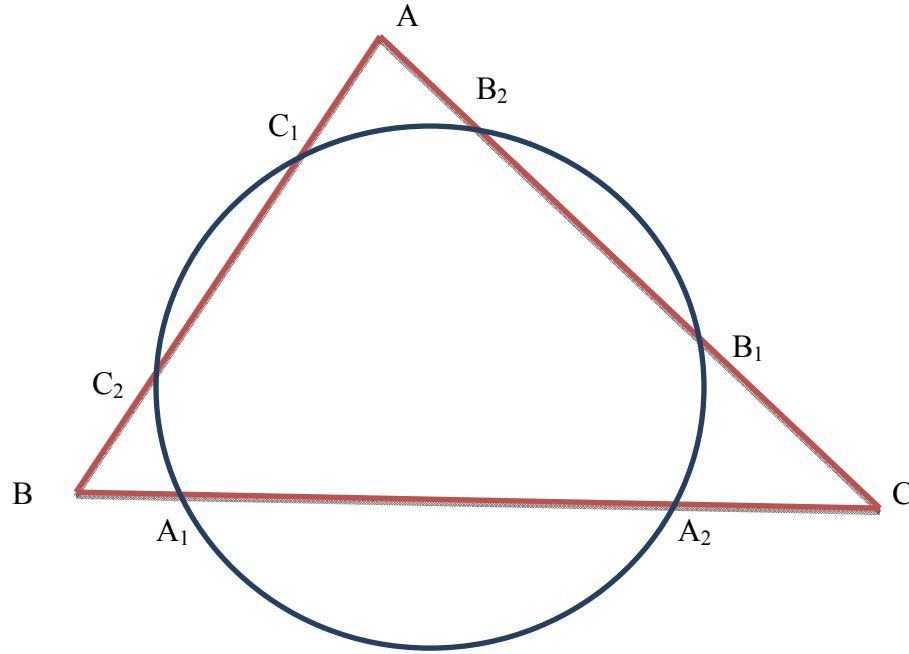


Fig. 63

We consider the power of the points A, B, C in rapport to the given circle, see figure 63. We obtain:

$$AC_1 \cdot AC_2 = AB_1 \cdot AB_2 \quad (111)$$

$$BA_1 \cdot BA_2 = BC_1 \cdot BC_2 \quad (112)$$

$$CA_1 \cdot CA_2 = CB_1 \cdot CB_2 \quad (113)$$

From these relations it results relation (110)

Remark 46

From Carnot's relation we observe that if

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} \cdot \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} \cdot \frac{C_1A}{C_1B} = -1$$

then

$$\frac{A_2B}{A_2C} \cdot \frac{B_2C}{B_2A} \cdot \frac{C_2A}{C_2B} = -1$$

and this relation proves the following theorem:

Theorem 44 (Terquem)

If we construct a circle through the legs of three Cevians concurrent in a triangle, then it will intersect the legs of other concurrent Cevians.

Theorem 45 (Pascal – 1640)

The opposite sides of a hexagon inscribed in a circle intersect in collinear points.

Proof

Let $Q_1R_1Q_2R_2Q_3R_3$ the inscribed hexagon in a circle (see figure 64).

We note

$$\{A_1\} = R_3Q_3 \cap Q_2R_2$$

$$\{B_1\} = Q_1R_1 \cap R_3Q_3$$

$$\{C_1\} = R_1Q_1 \cap R_2Q_2$$

$$\{A_2\} = Q_1R_3 \cap R_1Q_2$$

$$\{B_2\} = R_1Q_2 \cap R_2Q_3$$

$$\{C_2\} = R_2Q_3 \cap Q_1R_3$$

See figure 64.

Applying the Carnot's theorem we have:

$$\frac{Q_1B_1}{Q_1C_1} \cdot \frac{R_1B_1}{R_1C_1} \cdot \frac{Q_2C_1}{Q_2A_1} \cdot \frac{R_2C_1}{R_2A_1} \cdot \frac{Q_3A_1}{Q_3B_1} \cdot \frac{R_3A_1}{R_3B_1} = 1$$

This relation can be written:

$$\frac{Q_1B_1 \cdot Q_2C_1 \cdot Q_3A_1}{Q_1C_1 \cdot Q_2A_1 \cdot Q_3B_1} = \frac{R_1C_1 \cdot R_2A_1 \cdot R_3B_1}{R_1B_1 \cdot R_2C_1 \cdot R_3A_1}$$

Taking into consideration this relation, it results that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological (the lines A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 are concurrent), therefore the opposite sides of the hexagon $Q_1R_1Q_2R_2Q_3R_3$ intersect in collinear points.

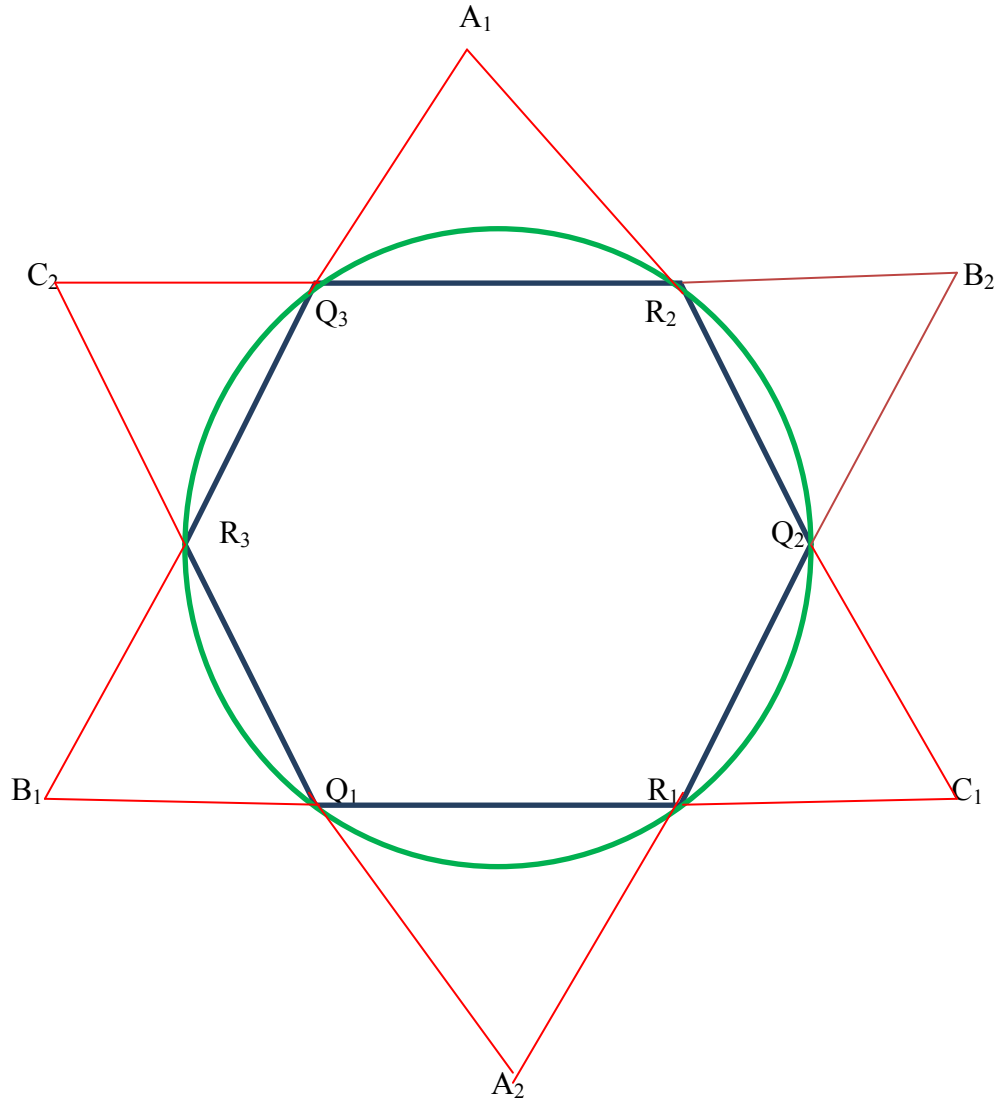


Fig. 64

Remark 47

The Pascal's theorem is true also when the inscribed hexagon is non-convex. Also, Pascal's theorem remains true when two or more of the hexagon's vertexes coincide. For example two of the vertexes C and C' of the inscribed hexagon $ABCC'DE$ coincide, then we will substitute the side CD with the tangent in C to the circumscribed circle.

Theorem 46

If $ABCDE$ is an inscribed pentagon in a circle, M, N are the intersection points of the sides AB and CD respectively BC and DE and P is the intersection point of the tangent constructed in C to the pentagon's circumscribed circle with the side DE , then the points M, N, P are collinear.

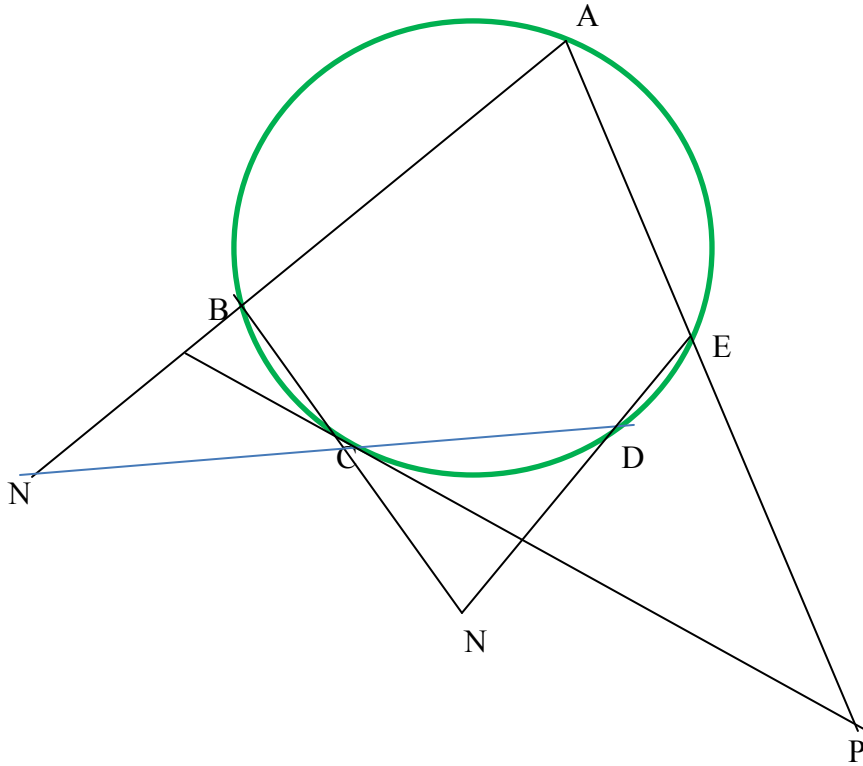


Fig. 65

Observation 29

If in an inscribed hexagon $AA'BCC'D$ we suppose that two pairs of vertexes coincide, the figure becomes an inscribed quadrilateral, which we can consider as a degenerated hexagon. The sides being AB , BC , CC' - tangent in C , $C'D \rightarrow CD$, $DA' \rightarrow DA$, $AA' \rightarrow$ tangent.

Theorem 47

In a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle the opposite sides and the tangents in the opposite vertexes intersect in four collinear points.

Remark 48

This theorem can be formulated also as follows.

Theorem 48

If $ABCDEF$ is a complete quadrilateral in which $ABCD$ is inscribed in a circle, then the tangents in A and C and the tangents in B and D to the circumscribed circle intersect on the quadrilateral's diagonal EF .

Observation 30

The figure corresponds to theorem

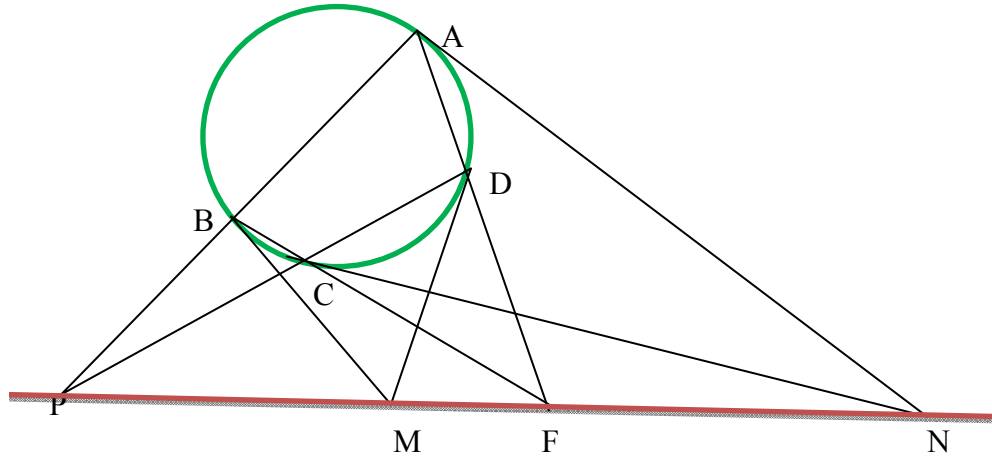


Fig. 66

Remark 49

If we apply the theorem of Pascal in the degenerated hexagon $AA'BB'CC'$ where the points A, A' ; B, B' ; C, C' coincide and the sides AA', BB', CC' are substituted with the tangents constructed in A, B, C to the circumscribed to triangle ABC , we obtain theorem 7 (Carnot)

Theorem 49 (Chasles - 1828)

Two triangles reciprocal polar with a circle are homological.

Proof

Let ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ two reciprocal polar triangles in rapport with the circle of radius r (see figure 67).

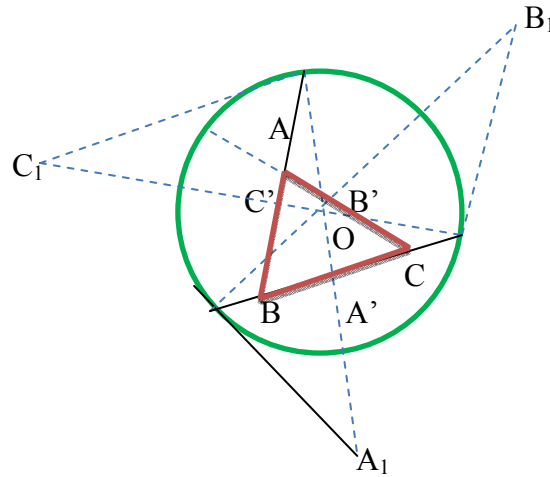


Fig. 67

We consider that BC is the polar of A_1 , CA is the polar of B_1 and AB is the polar of C_1 . Therefore, $OA' \cdot OA_1 = r^2$. Also $OB' \cdot OB_1 = OC' \cdot OC_1 = r^2$. We noted with A', B', C' the orthogonal projections of the point O on BC, CA, AB respectively.

Applying the Coşniță theorem (its generalization), it results that the lines AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent, consequently the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

Remark 50

If one considers the points A, B, C on the circle of center O , then the sides of the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ will be tangents in A, B, C to the circumscribed circle to triangle ABC , and the homological center of the triangles is the Gergonne's point of the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$.

Theorem 50 (Brianchon -1806)

If a hexagon $ABCDEF$ is circumscribed to a circle then the diagonals AD, BE, CF are concurrent.

Proof

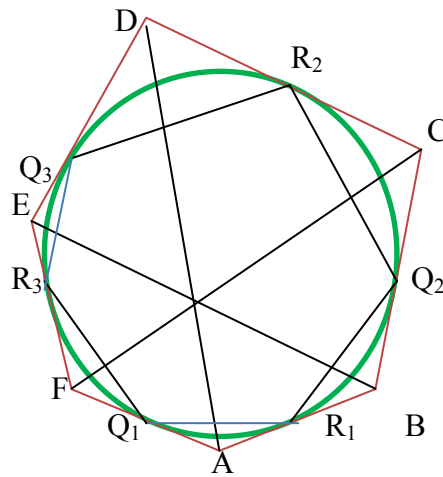


Fig 68

We will transform by duality Pascal's theorem 45 in relation with the inscribed hexagon $Q_1R_1Q_2R_2Q_3R_3$ in rapport to the circle in which the hexagon is inscribed. Therefore to the line Q_1R_1 corresponds the point A of intersection of tangents constructed in the points R_1, Q_1 on the circle (the polar of the points R_1, Q_1). Similarly, we obtain the vertexes B, C, D, E, F of the hexagon $ABCDEF$ circumscribed to the given circle.

To the intersection point of the opposite sides Q_1R_1 and Q_3R_3 corresponds the line determined by the pols of these lines that is the diagonal AD .

Similarly we find that the diagonals and BE correspond to the intersection point of the other two pairs of opposite sides.

Because the intersection points of the opposite sides of the inscribed hexagon are collinear, it will result that the polar, that is AD, BE, CF are concurrent and Brianchon's theorem is proved.

Remark 51

The Brianchon's theorem remains true also if the hexagon is degenerate in the sense that two sides are prolonged.

In this case we can formulate the following theorem

Theorem 51

In a pentagon circumscribable the diagonals and the lines determined by the opposite points of tangency are concurrent

Remark 53

The Newton's theorem is obtained by duality transformation.

If the hexagon $ABCDEF$ from the Brianchon's theorem is degenerated, in the sense that the three pairs of sides are in prolongation, we obtain as a particular case the Gergonne's theorem.

4.1. Homological triangles inscribed in a circle.

Theorem 53 (Aubert – 1899)

Let ABC and $A'B'C'$ two homological triangles inscribed in the same circle, P their homological center and I an arbitrary point on the circumscribed circle. The line IA' intersects the side BC in U , similarly are obtained the points V, W . The points U, V, W are on the line that passes through the point P .

Proof

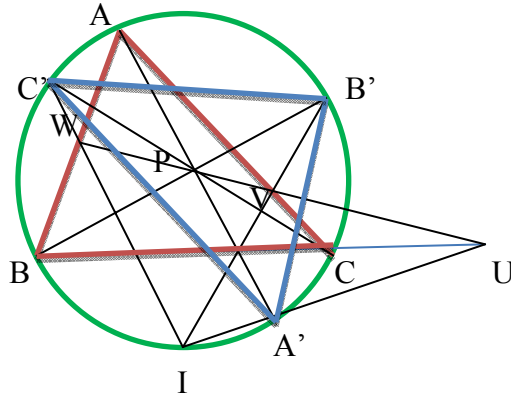


Fig 69

Consider the inscribed hexagon $IB'BACC'$ (see figure 69) and apply the Pascal's theorem.

It is obtain that the intersection points V, P, W of the opposite sides IB' with AC of $B'B$ with CC' and BA with $C'I$ are collinear.

We consider the inscribed hexagon $IA'CCBB'$, and applying the Pascal's theorem, we find that the points U, P, V are collinear.

From these two triplets of collinear points found, it results the collinearity of the points U, V, W and P .

Transforming by duality the Aubert's theorem we obtain:

Theorem 54 (the dual theorem of Aubert)

Let ABC and $A'B'C'$ two homological triangles of axis d_1 circumscribed to a given circle and t an arbitrary tangent to the circle that intersects the sides of the triangle $A'B'C'$ in $A''B''C''$. Then the triangles ABC and $A''B''C''$ are homological, their homological center belonging to the line d_1 .

Theorem 55

If P, Q are isogonal conjugated points in the triangle ABC and $P_1P_2P_3$ and $Q_1Q_2Q_3$ are their pedal triangles, we note with X_1 the intersection point between P_2Q_3 and P_3Q_2 ; similarly we define the points X_2, X_3 . Then X_1, X_2, X_3 belong to the line PQ .

Proof

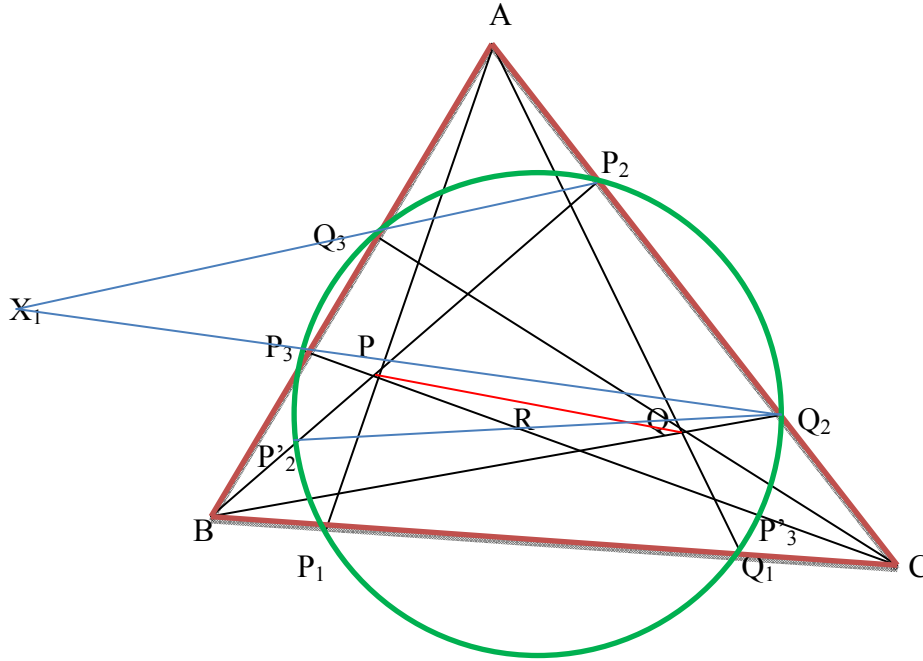


Fig70

It is known that the points $P_1Q_1Q_2P_2Q_3P_3$ are on a circle with the center R which is the middle of PQ (the circle of the 6 points) see figure 70.

We note with P'_2 the intersection of the lines Q_2R and BP_2 (the point P'_2 belongs to the circle). Similarly P'_3 is the intersection of the lines Q_3R and CP_3 (the point P'_3 is on the circle of the six points).

Applying the Pascal's theorem in the inscribed hexagon $P_2Q_3P'_3P_3Q_2P'_2$ it results that the points X_1, R and P are collinear. Similarly it can be shown that X_2 and X_3 belong to the line PQ .

Theorem 56 (Alasia's theorem)

A circle intersects the sides AB, BC, CA of a triangle ABC in the points $A, D'; E, E'$ respectively F, F' . The lines DE', EF', FD' determine a triangle $A'B'C'$ homological with triangle ABC .

Proof

We note

$$\{A'\} = DE' \cap EF'$$

$$\{B'\} = FD' \cap EF'$$

$$\{C'\} = FD' \cap DE'$$

$$\{B''\} = A'C' \cap AC$$

$$\{A''\} = B'C' \cap BC$$

$$\{C''\} = A'B' \cap AB$$

See figure 71

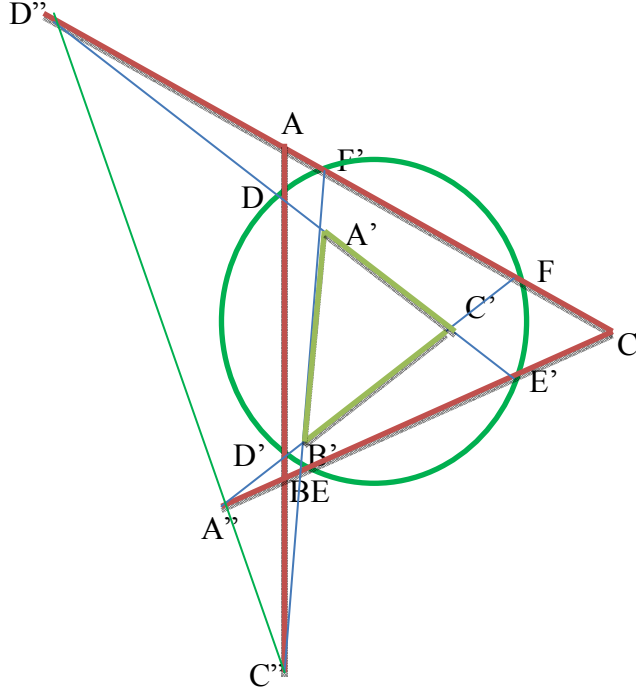


Fig.71

We apply Menelaus' theorem in the triangle ABC for the transversals A'', D', F' ; B'', D, E' ; C'', E, F' obtaining

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{A''B}{A''C} \cdot \frac{D'A}{D'B} \cdot \frac{FC}{FA} &= 1 \\ \frac{B''C}{B''A} \cdot \frac{E'B}{E'C} \cdot \frac{DA}{DB} &= 1 \\ \frac{C''A}{C''B} \cdot \frac{F'C}{F'A} \cdot \frac{EB}{EC} &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

From these relations and taking into account the Carnot's theorem it results

$$\frac{A''B}{A''C} \cdot \frac{B''C}{B''A} \cdot \frac{C''A}{C''B} = \frac{D'B}{D'A} \cdot \frac{FA}{FC} \cdot \frac{E'C}{E'B} \cdot \frac{DB}{DA} \cdot \frac{F'A}{F'C} \cdot \frac{EC}{EB} = 1$$

From the Menelaus' theorem, it results that A'', B'', C'' are collinear and from the reciprocal of the Desargues' theorem we obtain that the triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ are homological.

Theorem 57 (the dual theorem of Alasia)

If $A_1B_1C_1D_1E_1F_1$ is a circumscribable hexagon and we note X, Y, Z the intersection of the opposite sides (B_1C_1, E_1F_1) , (A_1B_1, D_1E_1) respectively (C_1D_1, A_1F_1) , then the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and XYZ are homological.

Proof

See figure 72

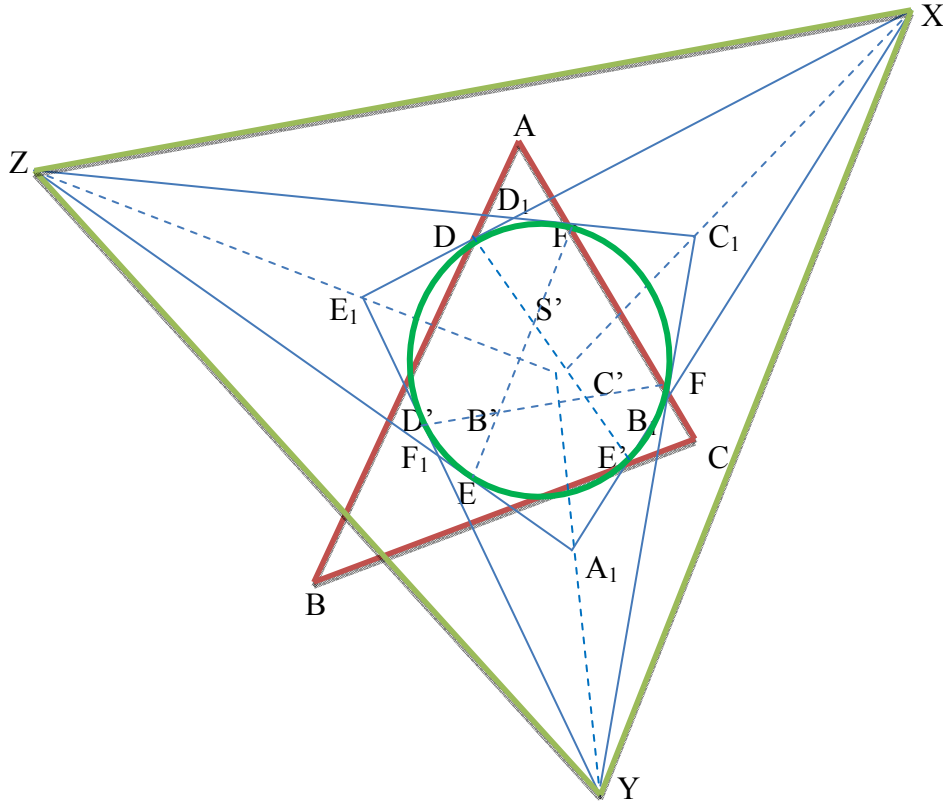


Fig. 72

We will transform by duality in rapport to the circle the Alasia's theorem, see figure 72.

To the points D, D', E, E', F, F' will correspond to the tangents constructed in these points to the circle (their polar). To the line EE' will correspond the point A_1 which is the intersection of the tangents on E and F' , and to the line $D'F$ corresponds the intersection X of the tangents constructed in D', F (see figure 52), therefore to the intersection point A'' between $BC, D'F$ corresponds its polar, that is the line XA_1 , similarly to the intersection point B'' between DE' and AC corresponds the line C_1Y , and to the point A'' corresponds line E_1Z . The points A'', B'', C'' are collinear (Alasia's theorem). It results that the their polar are concurrent, consequently the lines A_1X, C_1Y, E_1Z are concurrent and the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and XYZ are homological.

Theorem 58

Let ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ two homological triangles inscribed in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, R)$ having the homology center P and the axis (d) . If $A'B'C'$ and $A'_1B'_1C'_1$ are their tangential triangles, then these are homological having the same center P and axis (d) .

Proof

$$\{U\} = BC \cap B_1C_1$$

$$\{V\} = CA \cap A_1C_1$$

$$\{W\} = AB \cap A_1B_1$$

See figure 73

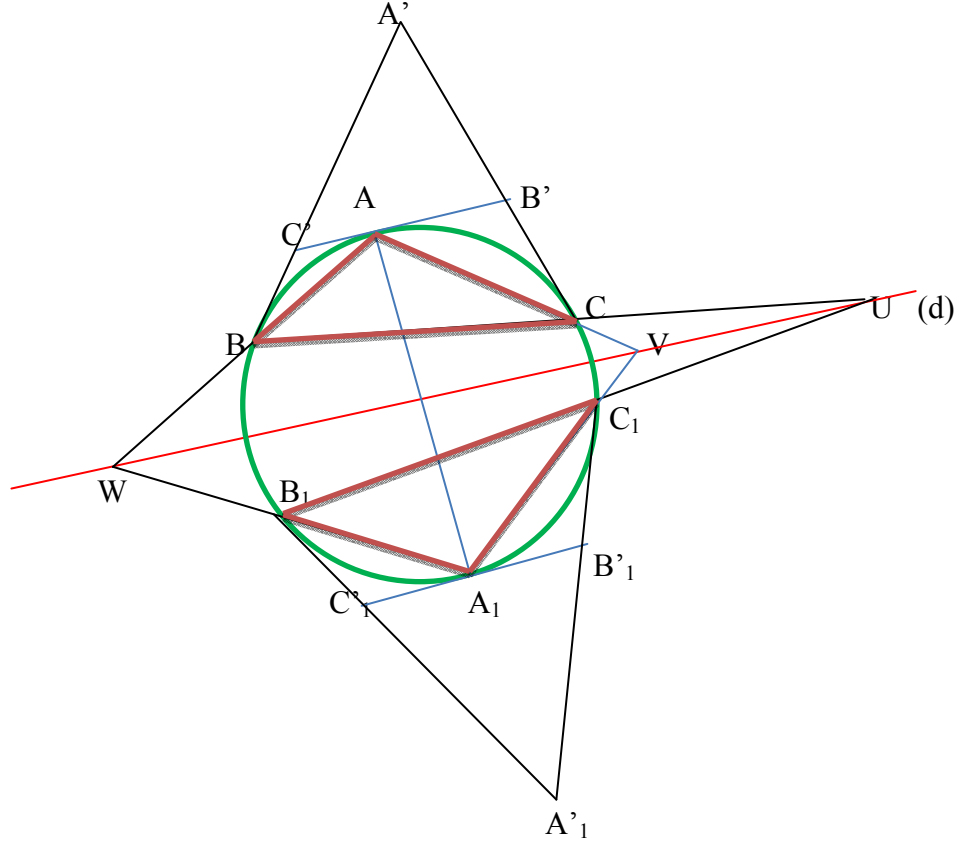


Fig. 73

The points U, V, W belong to the homological axis (d) . From the theorem (47) applied to the quadrilaterals ABB_1A_1 , ACC_1A and BCC_1B_1 it results that the polar of the point P in rapport with the circle (O) is the line (d) .

Because the polar of A is $B'C'$ and the polar of A_1 is B_1C_1 it results that $\{U'\} = B'C' \cap B_1C_1$ is the pole of the line AA_1 , but AA_1 passes through P , therefore the pole U' of AA_1 belongs to the polar of P , that is to the line (d) . Similarly it results that $\{W'\} = A'B' \cap A_1B_1$, therefore W' belongs to (d) and the triangles $A'B'C'$ and $A_1B_1C_1$ have as homological axis the line (d) .

The line $A'A_1$ is the polar of the point U because A' is the pole of BC and A_1 is the pole of B_1C_1 , therefore $A'A_1$ is the polar of a point on the polar of P , therefore $A'A_1$ passes through P . Similarly results that $B'B_1$ and $C'C_1$ pass through P .

Remark 54

If the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are quasi-median then taking into consideration the precedent theorem and the proposition (25) we obtain that the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ and

their tangential $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A'_1B'_1C'_1$ form a quartet of triangles two b two homological having the same homological center and the same homological axis, which is the symmedian center, respectively the Lemoire's line of triangle ABC .

Theorem 59 (Jerabeck)

If the lines which connect the vertexes of the triangle ABC with two points M', M'' intersect the second time the triangle's circumscribed circle in the points A', B', C' and A'', B'', C'' , then the triangle determined by the lines $A'A'', B'B'', C'C''$ is homological with the triangle ABC .

Proof

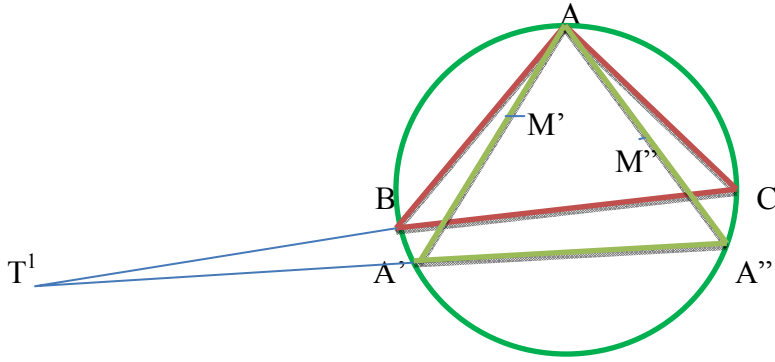


Fig. 74

We'll consider the M', M'' in the interior of the triangle ABC and we note

$$m(\sphericalangle BAA') = \alpha, \quad m(\sphericalangle CAA'') = \alpha'$$

$$m(\sphericalangle CBB') = \beta, \quad m(\sphericalangle ABB'') = \beta'$$

$$m(\sphericalangle ACC') = \gamma, \quad m(\sphericalangle BCC'') = \gamma'$$

$$\{T_1\} = A'A'' \cap BC$$

$$\{T_2\} = C'C'' \cap AC$$

$$\{T_3\} = B'B'' \cap AB$$

From the similarity of the triangles T_1BA' and $T_1A''C$ we have

$$\frac{T_1B}{T_1A''} = \frac{T_1A'}{T_1C} = \frac{BA'}{A''C}$$

From the sinus' theorem in the triangles BAA', CAA'' we find

$$BA' = 2R \sin \alpha \quad \text{and} \quad CA'' = 2R \sin \alpha'$$

consequently,

$$\frac{T_1B}{T_1A''} = \frac{T_1A'}{T_1C} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha'} \quad (1)$$

Also from the sinus's theorem applied in the triangles T_1BA' and T_1CA''

$$\frac{T_1B}{\sin(A - \alpha')} = \frac{T_1A'}{\sin(A - \alpha)} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{T_1C}{\sin(A-\alpha)} = \frac{T_1A''}{\sin(A-\alpha')} \quad (3)$$

From the relations (1), (2) and (3) we obtain

$$\frac{T_1B}{T_1C} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha'} \cdot \frac{\sin(A-\alpha')}{\sin(A-\alpha)} \quad (4)$$

Similarly we find

$$\frac{T_2B}{T_2A} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \beta'} \cdot \frac{\sin(B-\beta')}{\sin(B-\beta)} \quad (5)$$

and

$$\frac{T_3A}{T_3B} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin \gamma'} \cdot \frac{\sin(C-\gamma')}{\sin(C-\gamma)} \quad (6)$$

The relations (4), (5), (6) along with Ceva's theorem (the trigonometric variant) lead to the collinearity of the points T_1, T_2, T_3 and implicitly to the homology of the triangles ABC and $A'''B'''C'''$, where we noted $\{A'''\} = B'B'' \cap C'C''$; $\{B'''\} = A'A'' \cap C'C''$; $\{C'''\} = B'B'' \cap A'A''$.

Remark 55

If $M' = M'' = M$ we'll obtain the following theorem:

- 1) The tangential triangle of the circumpedal triangle of the point $M \neq I$ from the interior of triangle ABC and the triangle ABC are homological.
- 2) If $M = I$ the triangle ABC and the tangential triangle of the circumpedal triangle of I (the center of the inscribed circle) are homothetic.
- 3) The triangles ABC and $A'''B'''C'''$ are homothetic in the hypothesis that M', M'' are isogonal conjugate in the triangle ABC .

Bellow will formulate the dual theorem of the precedent theorem and of the Jerabeck's theorem.

Theorem 60

Let ABC be a given triangle, $C_aC_bC_c$ its contact triangle and $T_1-T_2-T_3$ an external transversal of the inscribed circle $T_1 \in BC, T_2 \in CA, T_3 \in AB$. If A' is the second tangential point with the inscribed circle of the tangent constructed from T_2 ($A' \neq C_a$), B'' is the tangency point with the inscribed circle of the tangent constructed from T_2 ($B' \neq C_b$), and C' is the tangency point with the inscribed circle of the tangent constructed from T_3 ($C' \neq C_c$), then the triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ are homological.

Theorem 61 (the dual theorem of Jerabeck's theorem)

Let ABC an arbitrary given triangle and its contact triangle; we consider two transversals $T_1T_2T_3$ and $T_1'T_2'T_3'$ exterior to the inscribed circle ($T_1T_1' \in BC$, etc.) and we note A', A'' the tangent points with the inscribed circle of the tangents constructed from T_1 respectively T_1' (A', A'' different of C_a), also we note with A''' the intersection point of these tangents. Similarly are

obtained the points B', B'', B''' and C', C'', C''' . Then the triangle ABC is homological with each of the triangles $A'B'C'$, $A''B''C''$ and $A'''B'''C'''$.

Proof

We'll consider the configuration from the Jerabeck's theorem. (see figure 75) and we'll transform it through reciprocal polar.

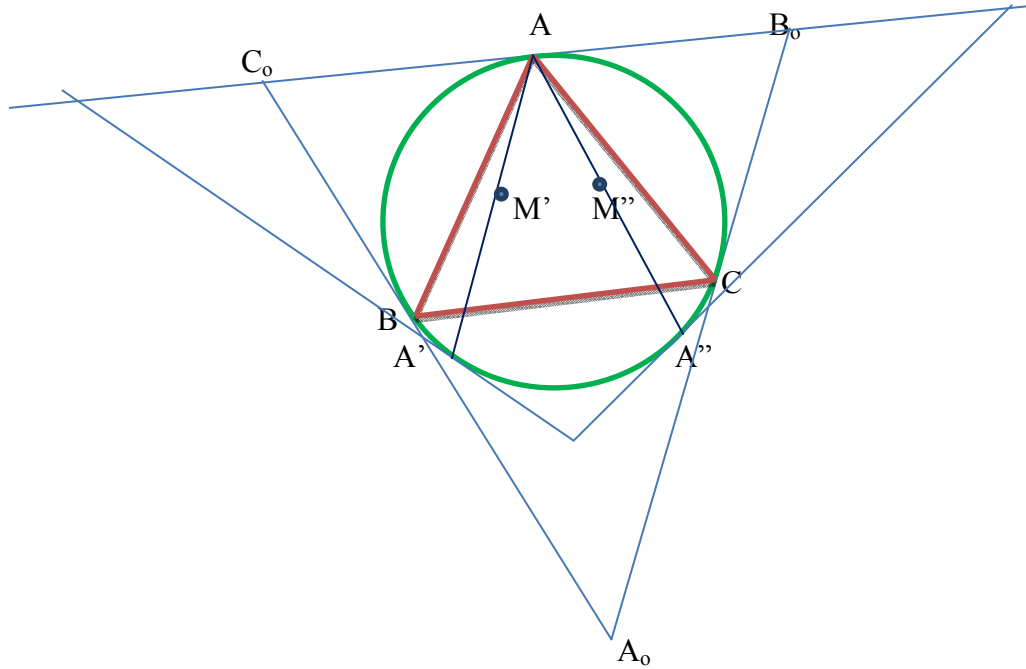


Fig. 75

Therefore if ABC is the inscribed triangle in the circle O and AA, AA'' are the Cevians from the hypothesis, we observe that to the point A corresponds the tangent in A to the circumscribe circle of the triangle ABC and similarly to $B_2 - C$ we note the triangle formed by these tangents $A_0B_0C_0$. To point A' corresponds the tangent in A' constructed to the circle and in the same manner to the point A'' corresponds the tangent to the circle. We'll note A_1 the intersection point of the tangents.

Through the considered duality, to the line BC corresponds the point A_0 (its pole), and to the line $A'A''$, its pole noted with A_1 .

Because BC and $A'A''$ intersect un a point, it results that that point is the pole of the line A_0A_1 . Because the intersection points of the lines BC and $A'A''$; AC and $B'B''$; AB and $C'C''$ are collinear, it will result that the lines A_0A_1, B_0B_1, C_0C_1 are concurrent. We note A_0 with A , A_1 with A_3 , A with C_0 , etc. we obtain the dual theorem of Jerabeck's theorem.

Theorem 62

Let $ABC, A_1B_1C_1$ two homological triangles inscribed in a given circle. The tangents in A_1, B_1, C_1 to the circle intersect the lines BC, CA, AB in three collinear points.

Proof

If we consider he triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ homological with the center O , we note

$$m(\angle BAA_1) = \alpha, m(\angle CBB_1) = \beta \text{ and } m(\angle ACC_1) = \gamma$$

From the sinus's theorem in ABA_1 and we find

$$A_1B = 2R \sin \alpha, A_1C = 2R \sin(A - \alpha)$$

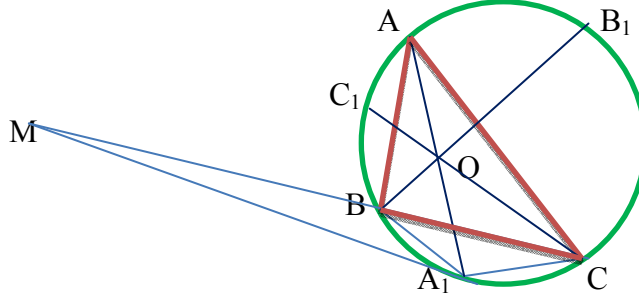


Fig. 76

Therefore

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \left(\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A - \alpha)} \right)^2$$

$$\text{Similarly } \frac{NC}{NA} = \left(\frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B - \beta)} \right)^2, \quad \frac{PA}{PB} = \left(\frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C - \gamma)} \right)^2.$$

Using the reciprocal of Menelaus' theorem immediately results the collinearity of the points M, N, P

Observation 31

- Similarly, it result that the tangents constructed in A, B, C to the circumscribed triangle intersect the sides B_1C_1, A_1C_1, C_1B_1 in collinear points.
- The theorem can be formulated also as follows: The tangential; triangle of homological triangle with a given triangle (both inscribed in the same circle) is homological with the given triangle.

Theorem (I. Pătrașcu)

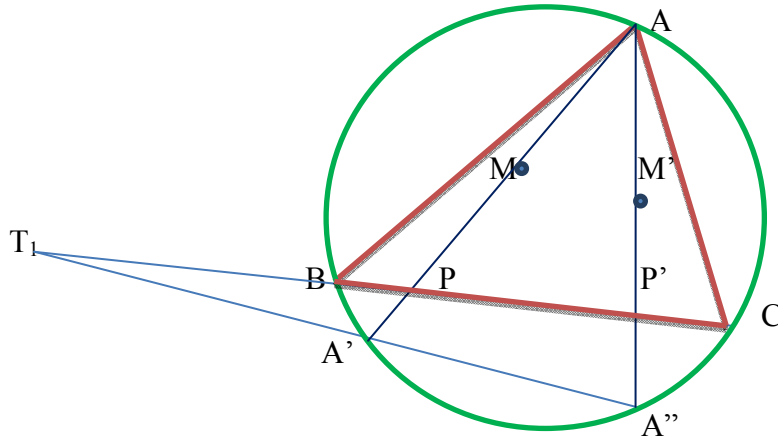


Fig. 77

Let M, M' be two isotomic points conjugate inside of triangle ABC , and $A'B'C'$, $A''B''C''$ their circumpedal triangles. The triangle determined by the lines $A'A'', B'B'', C'C''$ is homological with the triangle ABC . The homology axis of these triangles is the isotomic transversal of the Lemoine's line to triangle ABC .

Proof

Let $\{T_1\} = BC \cap A'A''$, $\{P\} = AA' \cap BC$, $\{P'\} = AA'' \cap BC$. We note $\alpha = m(\widehat{BAA'})$, $\alpha' = m(\widehat{CAA''})$, following the same process as in Jerabeck's theorem we obtain:

$$\frac{T_1B}{T_1C} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha'} \cdot \frac{\sin(A - \alpha')}{\sin(A - \alpha)}$$

From Jerabeck's theorem results that the triangle ABC and the triangle formed by the lines $A'A'', B'B'', C'C''$ are homological.

From the sinus' theorem we have

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{BP} = \frac{\sin \angle APB}{AB}$$

Also

$$\frac{\sin(A - \alpha)}{PC} = \frac{\sin \angle APC}{AC}$$

Because $\sin \angle APB = \sin \angle APC$, from the precedent relations we retain that

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A - \alpha)} = \frac{PC}{BP} \cdot \frac{AC}{AB}$$

Similarly

$$\frac{\sin \alpha'}{\sin(A - \alpha')} = \frac{P'B}{P'C} \cdot \frac{AB}{AC}.$$

The Cevians AP, AP' being isometric we have $BP = P'C$ and $BP' = CP$.

We find that $\frac{T_1B}{T_1C} = \left(\frac{AC}{AB}\right)^2$, it is known that the exterior symmedian of the vertex A in the triangle ABC is tangent in A to the circumscribed circle and if T' is its intersection with BC then $\frac{T'_1C}{T'_1B} = \left(\frac{AC}{AB}\right)^2$. This relation and the precedent show that T_1 and T'_1 are isotomic points. Similarly, if T_2 is the intersection of the line $B'B''$ with AC , we can show that T_2 is the isotomic of the external symmedian leg from the vertex B , and if T_3 is the intersection of the line $C'C''$ with AC , T_3 is the isotomic of the external symmedian leg from the vertex C of the triangle ABC . The homology axis of the triangle from the hypothesis is $T_1T_2T_3$ and it is the isotomic transversal of the line determined by the legs of the external symmedian of triangle ABC , that is the Lemoine's line of triangle ABC .

Chapter 5

Proposed problems. Open problems

5.1. Proposed problems

1. If $ABCD$ parallelogram, $A_1 \in (AB), B_1 \in (BC), C_1 \in (CD), D_1 \in (DA)$ such that the lines A_1D_1, BD, B_1C_1 are concurrent, then

(i) The lines AC, A_1C_1, B_1D_1 are concurrent;

(ii) The lines A_1B_1, C_1D_1, AC are concurrent

(Florentin Smarandache, Ion Pătraşcu)

2. Let $ABCD$ a quadrilateral convex such that

$$\{E\} = AB \cap CD$$

$$\{F\} = BC \cap AD$$

$$\{P\} = BD \cap EF$$

$$\{R\} = AC \cap EF$$

$$\{O\} = AC \cap BD$$

$$(AB), (BF), (CA)$$

We note $G, H, I, J, K, L, P, O, R, M, N, Q, U, V, T$ respectively the middle point of the segments $(AB), (BF), (CA), (AD), (AE), (DE), (CE), (BE), (BC), (CF), (DF), (DC)$.

Prove that:

(i) Triangle POR is homological with each of the triangles GHI, JKL, MNQ, UVT ;

(ii) The triangles GHI, JKL are homological;

(iii) The triangles MNQ, UVT are homological;

(iv) The homology centers of the triangles GHI, JKL, POR are collinear;

(v) The homology centers of the triangles MNQ, UVT, POR are collinear

(Florentin Smarandache, Ion Pătraşcu)

3. Let ABC a triangle and $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ isotomic triangles inscribed in ABC . Prove that if the triangles ABC and $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological then:

(i) The triangle ABC and the triangle $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological and their homology center is the isotomic conjugate of the homology center of the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$

(ii) The triangle ABC and the medial triangle of the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

4. Let $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ equilateral triangles having the same center O . We note:

$$\{A_3\} = B_1B_2 \cap C_1C_2$$

$$\{B_3\} = A_1A_2 \cap C_1C_2$$

$$\{C_3\} = A_1A_2 \cap B_1B_2$$

Prove that:

- (i) $(A_2B_2) \equiv (B_1C_2) \equiv (C_1A_2)$;
- (ii) $(A_2B_2) \equiv (B_1B_2) \equiv (C_1C_2)$;
- (iii) $(A_2B_2) \equiv (B_1A_2) \equiv (C_1B_2)$;
- (iv) The triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ is equilateral and has its center in the point O ;
- (v) The triangle $A_2B_2C_2$ and the triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ are tri-homological.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

5. If a circle passes through the vertexes B, C of the triangle ABC and intersect the second time AB in E and AC in D , and we note F the intersection of the tangent in D to the circle with BC and with G the intersection of the tangent to the circle constructed in C with the line DE then the points A, F, G are collinear.

6. Prove that in circumscribed octagon the four cords determined by the contact points with the circle of the opposite sides are concurrent

(Ion Pătraşcu, Florentin Smarandache)

7. Let two external circles in a plane. It is known the center of a circle, construct the center of the other circle only with the help of a unmarked ruler.

8. Let $A_1B_1C_1$ an inscribed triangle in the triangle ABC such that the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological. Prove that if $\overrightarrow{AA_1} + \overrightarrow{BB_1} + \overrightarrow{CC_1} = \vec{0}$ then the homology center of the triangles ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ is the weight center of the triangle ABC .

9. Let $A'B'C'$ the pedal triangle of a point in rapport with the triangle ABC . A transversal intersects the sides BC, CA, AB in the points U, V, W . The lines AU, BV, CW intersect $B'C', C'A', A'B'$ respectively in the points U', V', W' . Prove that U', V', W' are collinear.

10. Let $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ the pedal triangles of the points M_1, M_2 in rapport with the triangle ABC . We note A_3, B_3, C_3 the intersection points of the lines B_1C_1 and B_2C_2 ; C_1A_1 and C_2A_2 ; A_1B_1 and A_2B_2 . We note A_4, B_4, C_4 the intersection points of the lines B_1C_2 and B_2C_1 ; C_2A_1 and C_1A_2 ; A_1B_2 and A_2B_1 . Prove that:

- (i) The sides of the triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ pass through the vertexes of the triangle ABC ;
- (ii) The points A_4, B_4, C_4 belong to the line M_1M_2 ;

- (iii) The sides of the triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ are the polar of the opposite vertexes in rapport to the sides of the triangle ABC taken two by two and pass through the points A_4, B_4, C_4 ;
- (iv) The lines AA_3, BB_3, CC_3 are concurrent ;
- (v) The triangle $A_3B_3C_3$ is homological with the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and $A_2B_2C_2$, their homological centers being on the homological axis of the triangles ABC and $A_3B_3C_3$.

(G.M. 1903-1904)

11. Let $ABCDEF$ a complete quadrilateral and M point in side of the triangle BCE . We note PQR the pedal triangle of M in rapport with BCE ($P \in (BC)$, $Q \in (BE)$). We also note $PR \cap AC = \{U\}$, $PQ \cap BD = \{V\}$, $RQ \cap EF = \{W\}$. Prove that the points U, V, W are collinear.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

12. Prove that the tangential triangle of the triangle ABC and the circumpedal triangle of the weight center of the triangle ABC are homological.
Note: The homology center is called the Exeter point of the triangle ABC .

13. In the triangle ABC let $U - V - W$ a transversal $U \in BC$, $V \in AC$. The points $U' \in AU$, $V' \in BV$, $W' \in CW$ are collinear and $A' \in BC$ such that the points U', C', B' are collinear, where $\{B'\} = A'W' \cap AC$ and $\{C'\} = AB \cap A'V'$. Prove that the triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ are homological.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

14. Let ABC a given random triangle, I the center of the inscribed circle and $C_aC_bC_c$ its contact triangle. The perpendiculars constructed from I on IA, BI, CI intersect the sides BC, CA, AB respectively in the points A', B', C' . Prove that the triangle formed by the lines AA'', BB', CC' homological with the triangle $C_aC_bC_c$.

15. If $A'B'C'$, $A''B''C''$ are inscribed triangles in the triangle ABC and homological with it and if we note

$$\{A'''\} = C'B' \cap C''B'', \{B'''\} = A'C' \cap A''C'', \{C'''\} = A'B' \cap A''B'',$$

then the triangle $A'''B'''C'''$ is homological with each of the triangles ABC , $A'B'C'$, $A''B''C''$.

16. The complementary (medial) of the first Brocard triangle associated to the triangle ABC and the triangle ABC are homological

(Stall)

17. The tri-linear poles of the Longchamps's line of a triangle coincide with one of the homology center of this triangle and of the first triangle of Brocard .
(Longchamps)

18. If BCA' , CAB' , ABC' are similar isosceles triangles constructed on the sides of the triangle ABC in its interior or exterior.. Then the homological axis of the triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$ is perpendicular on the line that connects their homological center with the center of the circle circumscribed to triangle ABC . The perpendiculars constructed from the vertexes A, B, C on the sides $B'C', C'A', A'B'$ are concurrent in a point of the same line.

19. Let ABC a triangle and $A'B'C'$ the pedal triangle of the center of the circumscribed circle to triangle ABC . We'll note A'', B'', C'' middle points of the segments AA', BB', CC' . The homology axis of the triangles ABC and $A''B''C''$ is the tri-linear polar of the orthocenter of the triangle ABC .

20. Let $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ two triangles circumscribed to triangle ABC and homological with it, their homological centers being M_1, M_2 . The lines A_1M_2, B_1M_2, C_1M_2 intersect BC, CA, AB in A', B', C' . The lines A_2M_1, B_2M_1, C_2M_1 intersect BC, CA, AB in the same points A', B', C' . The lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent.

21. In a triangle the lines determined by the feet of the height constructed from B, C , the lines determined by the feet of the bisectors of the angles B, C and the line of the contact points of the inscribed circle with the sides AC, AB are concurrent in a point U . Similarly, are defined the points V, W . Prove that the lines AU, BV, CW are concurrent.

22. Let ABC a triangle and $A_1B_1C_1$ the circumpedal triangle of the circumscribed circle I and $C_aC_bC_c$ the contact triangle of the triangle ABC .

Prove that

(i) A_1C_a, B_1C_b, C_1C_c are concurrent in the isogonal of the Nagel's point N of the triangle ABC ;

(ii) The isogonal of the Nagel's point, the center of the inscribed circle and the center of the circumscribed circle are collinear.

(Droz)

23. The perpendicular bisectors of an arbitrary given triangle intersects the opposite sides of the triangle in three collinear points.

(De Longchamps)

24. The homology axis of the triangle ABC and of its orthic triangle is the radical axis of the circumscribed arcs and of the Euler's circle.

25. $A'B'C'$ are the projections of the center of the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC on the perpendicular bisectors of the triangle, then the lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent in a point which is the isotonic conjugate of the Gergonne's point of the triangle.

(De Longchamps)

26. Prove that in an arbitrary triangle, the Lemoine's point, the triangle orthocenter and Lemoine's point of the orthic triangle are collinear

(Vigarie)

27. Prove that a triangle is isosceles if and only if the intersection of a median with a symmedian is a Brocard's point of the triangle.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

28. In an arbitrary triangle ABC let $A'B'C'$ the circumpedal triangle of the center of the inscribed circle I . We'll note A_1, B_1, C_1 the intersections of the following pairs of lines $(BC, B'C'), (AC, A'C'), (AB, A'B')$. If O is the center of the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC , prove that the lines OI, A_1B_1 are perpendicular

(Ion Pătraşcu)

29. In the random triangle ABC let $C_aC_bC_c$ its contact triangle and $A'B'C'$ the pedal triangle of the center of the inscribed circle I .

We'll note $\{U\} = B'C' \cap C_bC_a$, $\{V\} = A'C' \cap C_aC_c$, $\{W\} = A'B' \cap C_aC_b$.

Prove that the perpendiculars constructed from A, B, C respectively on IU, IV, IW intersect the lines C_bC_c, C_aC_c, C_aC_b in three collinear points.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

30. Let $ABCD$ a trapeze and M, N the middle points of the bases AB and CD , and $E \in (AD)$ different of the middle point of (AD) . The parallel through E to the base intersects (BC) in F .

Prove that the triangles BMF, DNE homological.

31. Consider the triangle ABC and the transversal A_1, B_1, C_1 ($A_1 \in BC$, $B_1 \in CA$, $C_1 \in AB$). The lines BB_1, CC_1 intersect in A_2 ; the lines CC_1, AA_1 intersect in B_2 and the lines AA_1, BB_1 intersect in CC_2 . Prove that the lines A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 are concurrent.

(Gh. Țițeica)

32. Let $ABCD$ an inscribed quadrilateral to a circle and A', B', C', D' the tangency points of the circle with the sides AB, BC, CD, DA .

We'll notes $\{A_1\} = A'B' \cap C'D', \{B_1\} = A'D' \cap B'C'$.

Prove that

(i) The lines AA_1, BD', DA' are concurrent;

(ii) The lines BB_1, AB', CA' are concurrent.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

33. Let ABC an arbitrary triangle, we note D, E, F the contact points of the inscribed circle with the sides BC, CA, AB and with M, N, P the middle of the arcs BC, CA, AB of the circumscribed circle.

Prove that:

(i) The triangles MNP and DEF are homothetic, the homothety center being the point L ;

(ii) We note A_1, B_1, C_1 the intersections of the segments $(LA), (LB), (LC)$ with the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC and A_2, B_2, C_2 the intersection points of the B_1C_1 with LM ; A_1C_1 with LN and A_1B_1 with LP . Prove that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ are homothetic.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

34. Let ABC an arbitrary triangle and $A'B'C'$ it contact triangle. We'll note A'', B'', C'' the diametric opposite points of A', B', C' in the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC .

Prove that the triangles $ABC, A''B''C''$ are homological.

35. Let $ABCDEF$ a complete quadrilateral and $M \in (AC), N \in (BD), P \in (EF)$ such that

$$\frac{AM}{MC} = \frac{BN}{ND} = \frac{EP}{PF} = k.$$

Determine the value of k the points M, N, P are collinear.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

36. If I is the center of the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC and D, E, F are the centers of the inscribed circles in the triangles BIC, CIA, AIB respectively, then the lines AD, BE, CF are concurrent. (The first point of Velliers)

37. Let I_a, I_b, I_c the centers of the ex-inscribed circles corresponding to triangle ABC and I_1, I_2, I_3 the centers of the inscribed circles in the right triangles BI_aC, CI_bA, AI_cB

respectively. Prove that the lines AI_1, BI_2, CI_3 are concurrent. (The second point of Velliers).

38. Let I the center of the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC and I_1, I_2, I_3 the centers of the ex-inscribed circles of triangles BIC, CIA, AIB (tangents respectively to the sides $(BC), (CA), (AB)$).

Prove that the lines AI_1, BI_2, CI_3 are concurrent.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

39. Let I_a, I_b, I_c the centers of the ex-inscribed circles to the triangle ABC and I_1, I_2, I_3 the centers of the ex-inscribed circles of triangles BI_aC, CI_bA, AI_cB respectively (tangent respectively to the sides $(BC), (CA), (AB)$).

Prove that the lines AI_1, BI_2, CI_3 are concurrent.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

40. Let ABC a triangle inscribed in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, R)$, P a point in the interior of triangle and $A_1B_1C_1$ the circumpedal triangle of P . Prove that triangle ABC and the tangential triangle of the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

41. Let ABC a random triangle. I the center of its inscribed circle and $I_aI_bI_c$ its anti-supplementary triangle. We'll note O_1 the center of the circle circumscribed to triangle $I_aI_bI_c$ and M, N, P the middle of the small arches $\widehat{BC}, \widehat{CA}, \widehat{AB}$ from the circumscribed circle to triangle ABC . The perpendiculars from I_a, I_b, I_c constructed respectively on O_1M_1, O_1N_1, O_1P_1 determine a triangle $A_1B_1C_1$.

Prove that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1, I_aI_bI_c$ are homological, the homology axis being the tri-linear polar of I in rapport with the triangle ABC .

42. Let Ω the Brocard's point of triangle ABC and $A_1B_1C_1$ the circumpedal triangle of ABC . We note $A_2B_2C_2$ the triangle, which has as vertexes the diametric vertexes A_1, B_1, C_1 . We'll note $\{A_2\} = BC \cap A_1B_1$, $\{B_2\} = AC \cap B_1C_1$, $\{C_2\} = AB \cap C_1A_1$, $\{A_3\} = BA_1 \cap CB_1$, $\{B_3\} = AC_1 \cap CB_1$, $\{C_3\} = AC_1 \cap BA_1$.

Prove that the triangles $A_2B_2C_2, A_3B_3C_3$ are homological and their homological axis is the perpendicular on the line OO_1 , where O is the center of the circumscribed circle to triangle $A_2B_2C_2$.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

43. Let I and O the centers of the inscribed and circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC , and J the symmetric point of I in rapport with O . The perpendiculars in A, B, C respectively on the lines AJ, BJ, CJ form an homological triangle with the

contact triangle of ABC . The homology axis of the two triangles is the radical axis of the inscribed and circumscribed circles and the homological center is I .
(C. Ionescu-Bujor)

44. Are given the circles $(C_a), (C_b), (C_c)$ that intersect two by two. Let A_1, A_2 the common points of the pair of circles $(C_b), (C_a)$; B_1, B_2 the common points of the pair of circles $(C_c), (C_a)$ and C_1, C_2 the common points of the pair of circles $(C_a), (C_b)$. Prove that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ are homological, having the homology center in the radical center of the given circles and as homological axis the radical axis of the circles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$.

45. Let ABC a triangle, H its orthocenter and L the symmetric of H in rapport with the center of the circumscribed to triangle ABC . The parallels constructed through A, B, C to the sides of triangle ABC form an homological triangle with the pedal triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ of the point L . The homology axis of the two triangles is the radical axis of the circles $(ABC), (A_1B_1C_1)$, and the homology center is the point L .

(C. Ionescu-Bujor)

46. Let ABC and $A'B'C'$ two conjugate triangles inscribed in the same circle (O) . We'll note $A_1B_1C_1$ the triangle formed by the intersections of the lines $(BC, B'C'), (AC, A'C'), (AB, A'B')$ and $A_2B_2C_2$ the triangle formed by the lines AA'', BB', CC' . Prove that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ are homological, having as homological axis the perpendicular on the line determined by the center of the circumscribed circle to the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ and O .

47. Let I the center of the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC ; the lines which pass through I intersect the circumscribed circles of triangles BIC, CIA, AIB respectively in the points A_1, B_1, C_1 . Prove that:

(i) The projections A'_1, B'_1, C'_1 of the points A_1, B_1, C_1 on the sides BC, CA, AB are collinear.

(ii) The tangents in A_1, B_1, C_1 respectively to the circumscribed circles to triangles BIC, CIA, AIB form an homological triangle with the triangle ABC .

(Gh. Țițeica)

48. Let O the center of the circumscribed circle to a random triangle ABC , we'll note P, Q the intersection of the radius OB with the height and the median from A and R, S the intersections of the radius OA with the height and median from B of triangle ABC .

Prove that the lines PR, QS and AB are concurrent.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

49. Let ABC an inscribed triangle in a circle of center O . The tangent in B, C to the circumscribed circle to the triangle intersect in a point P . We'll note Q the intersection point of the median AM with the circumscribed circle and R the intersection point of the polar to BC constructed through A with the circumscribed circle. Prove that the points P, Q, R are collinear.

50. Two lines constructed through the center I of the inscribed circle of the triangle ABC intersects the circles $(BIC), (CIA), (AIB)$ respectively in the points $A_1, A_2; B_1, B_2; C_1, C_2$.

Prove that the lines A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 form a homological triangle with ABC .

51. In the scalene triangle ABC let consider AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 the concurrent Cevians in P ($A_1 \in (BC), B_1 \in (CA), C_1 \in (AB)$), and AA_2, BB_2, CC_2 the isogonal Cevians to the anterior Cevians, and O their intersection point. We'll note P_1, P_2, P_3 the orthogonal projections of the point P on the BC, AC, AB ; R_1, R_2, R_3 the middle point of the segments $(AP), (BP), (CP)$.

Prove that if the points $P_1, P_2, P_3, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, R_1, R_2, R_3$ are concyclic then these belong to the circle of nine points of the triangle ABC .

(Ion Pătrașcu)

52. Prove that the perpendiculars constructed from the orthocenter of a triangle on the three concurrent Cevians of the triangle intersect the opposite sides of the triangle in three collinear points.

53. If X, Y, Z are the tangency points with the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC of the mix-linear circumscribed circle corresponding to the angles A, B, C respectively, then the lines AX, BY, CZ are concurrent.

(P. Yiu)

54. Let ABC a given triangle and $A'B'C', A''B''C''$ two circumscribed triangles to ABC and homological with ABC . Prove that in the triangle formed by the lines $A'A'', B'B'', C'C''$ is homological with the triangle ABC .

55. Let ABC a triangle which is not rectangular and H is its orthocenter, and P A point on (AH) . The perpendiculars constructed from H on BP, CP intersect AC, AB respectively in B_1, C_1 . Prove that the lines B_1C_1, BC are parallel.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

56. Let $MNPQ$ a quadrilateral inscribed in the circle (O) . We note U the intersection point of its diagonals and let $[AB]$ a cord that passes through U such that $AU = BU$. We note $\{U\} = AU \cap MN$, $\{W\} = PQ \cap BU$.

Prove that $UV = UW$

(The butterfly problem)

57. Let A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4 four points non-concyclic in a plane. We note p_1 the power of the point A_1 in rapport with the circle $(A_2A_3A_4)$, p_2 the power of the point A_2 in rapport with the circle $(A_1A_3A_4)$, with p_3 the power the point A_3 in rapport to the circle $(A_1A_2A_4)$ and p_4 the power of the point A_4 in rapport with the circle $(A_1A_2A_3)$. Show that it takes place the following relation $\frac{1}{p_1} + \frac{1}{p_2} + \frac{1}{p_3} + \frac{1}{p_4} = 0$.

(Șerban Gheorghiu, 1945)

58. The quadrilaterals $ABCD, A'B'C'D'$ are conjugated. Prove that triangle BCD , $B'C'D'$ are homological. (The quadrilaterals follow the same sense in notations.)

59. Prove that an arbitrary given triangle ABC is homological with the triangle where A_1, B_1, C_1 are the vertexes of an equilateral triangle constructed in the exterior of the triangle ABC on it sides. (The homology center of these triangles is called the Toricelli-Fermat point).

60. Consider the points A', B', C' on the sides (BC) , (CA) , (AB) of the triangle ABC which satisfy simultaneously the following conditions:

- (i) $A'B^2 + B'C^2 + C'A^2 = A'C^2 + B'A^2 + C'B^2$;
- (ii) The lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent

Prove that

- a) The perpendiculars constructed from A' on BC , from B' on AC , from C' on AB are concurrent in appoint P ;
- b) The perpendiculars constructed from A' on $B'C'$, from B' on $A'C'$, from C' on $A'B'$ are concurrent in a point P' ;
- c) The points P and P' are isogonal conjugated;
- d) If A'', B'', C'' are the projections of the point P' on BC , AC , AB , then the points $A', A'', B', B'', C', C''$ are concyclic;
- e) The lines AA'', BB'', CC'' are concurrent.

(Florentin Smarandache, Ion Pătraşcu)

61. Consider a triangle ABC . In its exterior are constructed on the sides (BC) , (CA) , (AB) squares. If A_1, B_1, C_1 are the centers of the three squares, prove that the triangles ABC , $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological. (The homology center is called the Vecten's point.)

62. A semi-circle has the diameter (EF) situated on the side (BC) of the triangle ABC and it is tangent in the points P, Q to the sides AB , AC . Prove that the point K common to the lines EQ , FP belong the height from A of the triangle ABC

63. In the triangle ABC we know that $BC^2 = AB \cdot AC$; let D, E the legs of the bisectrices of the angles C, B ($D \in (AB)$, $E \in (AC)$). If M is the middle of (AB) , N is the middle of (AC) and P is the middle of (DE) Prove that M, N, P are collinear

(Ion Pătraşcu)

64. Let ABC a right triangle in A . We'll construct the circles $C(A; BC), C(B; AC), C(C; AB)$:

Prove that:

- (i) The circles $C(A; BC), C(B; AC), C(C; AB)$ pass through the same point L ;
- (ii) If Q is the second point of intersection of the circles $C(B; AC), C(C; AB)$, then the points A, B, L, C, Q are concyclic;
- (iii) If P is the second point of intersection of the circles $C(C; AB), C(A; BC)$ and R is the second point of intersection of the circles $C(B; AC), C(A; BC)$, then the points P, Q, A, R are collinear

(Ion Pătraşcu)

66. If triangle ABC is a scalene triangle and a', b', c' are the sides of its orthic triangle then $4(a'b' + b'c' + c'a') \leq a^2 + b^2 + c^2$

(Florentin Smarandache)

67. In an arbitrary triangle ABC let D the foot of the height from A , G its weight center and P the intersection of the line (DG) with the circumscribed circle to triangle ABC . Prove that $GP = 2GD$.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

68. Let (AB) a cord in given circle. Through its middle we construct another cord (CD) . The lines AC, BD intersect in a point E , and the lines AD, BC intersect in a point F . Prove that the lines EF, AB are parallel.

69. Let $ABCDEF$ complete quadrilateral ($\{E\} = AB \cap CD, \{F\} = AC \cap BD$). A line intersects (CD) and (AB) in C_1, A_1 .

Prove that:

(i) The lines A_1B_1, C_1D_1, AC are concurrent;

(ii) The lines B_1C_1, A_1D_1, BD are concurrent.

70. In a triangle ABC let AA', AA'' two isotomic Cevians and $PQ \parallel BC$, $P \in (AB)$, $Q \in (AC)$. We'll note $\{M\} = BQ \cap AA'$, $\{N\} = CP \cap AA''$. Prove that $MN \parallel BC$.

71. In the triangle ABC let consider AA', BB', CC' the concurrent Cevians in the point P . Determine the minimum values of the expressions:

$$E(P) = \frac{AP}{PA'} + \frac{BP}{PB'} + \frac{CP}{PC'}$$

$$F(P) = \frac{AP}{PA'} \cdot \frac{BP}{PB'} \cdot \frac{CP}{PC'}$$

where $A' \in [BC], B' \in [CA], C' \in [AB]$

(Florentin Smarandache)

72. Let triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ such that

$$B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2 = \{P_1\}, B_1C_1 \cap A_2C_2 = \{Q_1\}, B_1C_1 \cap A_2B_2 = \{R_1\}$$

$$A_1C_1 \cap A_2C_2 = \{P_2\}, A_1C_1 \cap A_2B_2 = \{Q_2\}, A_1C_1 \cap C_2B_2 = \{R_2\}$$

$$A_1B_1 \cap A_2B_2 = \{P_3\}, A_1B_1 \cap B_2C_2 = \{Q_3\}, A_1B_1 \cap C_2A_2 = \{R_3\}$$

Prove that

$$(i) \quad \frac{P_1B_1}{P_1C_1} \cdot \frac{P_2C_1}{P_2A_1} \cdot \frac{P_3A_1}{P_3B_1} \cdot \frac{Q_1B_1}{Q_1C_1} \cdot \frac{Q_2C_1}{Q_2A_1} \cdot \frac{Q_3A_1}{Q_3B_1} \cdot \frac{R_1B_1}{R_1C_1} \cdot \frac{R_2C_1}{R_2A_1} \cdot \frac{R_3A_1}{R_3B_1} = 1$$

(ii) Triangles $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ are homological (the lines A_1A_2, B_1B_2, C_1C_2 are concurrent)

if and only if $\frac{Q_1B_1}{Q_1C_1} \cdot \frac{Q_2C_1}{Q_2A_1} \cdot \frac{Q_3A_1}{P_3B_1} = \frac{R_1B_1}{R_1C_1} \cdot \frac{R_2C_1}{R_2A_1} \cdot \frac{R_3A_1}{R_3B_1}$

73. On a line we consider three fixed points A, B, C . Through the points A, B we construct a variable arc, and from C we construct the tangents to the circle CT_1, CT_2 . Show that the line T_1T_2 passes through a fixed point.

74. In the triangle ABC we construct the concurrent Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 such that $A_1B^2 + B_1C^2 + C_1A^2 = AB_1^2 + BC_1^2 + CA_1^2$ and one of them is a median. Show that the other two Cevians are medians or that the triangle ABC is isosceles.
(Florentin Smarandache)

75. Let ABC a triangle and A_1, B_1, C_1 points on its exterior such that $\sphericalangle A_1BC \equiv \sphericalangle C_1BA, \sphericalangle C_1AB \equiv \sphericalangle B_1AC, \sphericalangle B_1CA \equiv \sphericalangle A_1CB$.
Prove that the triangles $ABC, A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

76. Show that if in a triangle we can inscribe three conjugated squares, then the triangle is equilateral.

77. Let a mobile point M on the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC . The lines BM, CM intersect the sides AC, AB in the points N, P .
Show that the line NP passes through a fixed point.

78. Given two fixed points A, B on the same side of a fixed line d ($AB \not\parallel d$). A variable circle which passes through A, B intersects d in C, D . Let $\{M\} = AC \cap BD$, $\{N\} = AD \cap BC$. Prove that the line MN passes through a fixed point

79. In the triangle ABC we have $A = 96^\circ, B = 24^\circ$. Prove that $OH = a - b$, (O is the center of the circumscribed circle and H is the orthocenter of the triangle ABC)
(Ion Pătrașcu), G.M 2010

80. Let $ABCD$ a quadrilateral convex inscribed in a circle with the center in O . We will note P, Q, R, S the middle points of the sides AB, BC, CD, DA . If M is a point such that $2\overrightarrow{OM} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{OB} + \overrightarrow{OC} + \overrightarrow{OD}$ and T is the intersection of the lines PR, QS ,
Prove that:

(i) $2\overrightarrow{OT} = \overrightarrow{OM}$

(ii) If we note P', Q', R', S' the orthogonal projection of the points P, Q, R, S respectively on CD, DA, AB, BC , the lines PP', QQ', RR', SS' are concurrent. (The intersection point is called the Mathot's point of the quadrilateral.)

81. Three conjugated circles are situated in the interior of a triangle and each of them is tangent to two of the sides of the triangle. All three circles pass through the same point. Prove that the circles' common point and the centers of the inscribed and circumscribed to the triangle are collinear points.

(O.I.M. 1981)

82. Let O the center of the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC and AA', BB', CC' the heights of the triangle. The lines AO, BO, CO intersect respectively the lines $B'C', A'C', A'B'$ in A_1, B_1, C_1 .

Prove that the centers of the circumscribed circles to triangles $AA'A_1, BB'B_1, CC'C_1$ are collinear.

(A. Angelescu, G.M.)

83. Let ABC an equilateral triangle and AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 three Cevians concurrent in this triangles.

Prove that the symmetric of each of the Cevians in rapport to the opposite side of the triangle ABC are three concurrent lines.

84. Given three circles $\mathcal{C}(O_1, R), \mathcal{C}(O_2, R), \mathcal{C}(O_3, R)$ that have a common point O . Let A', B', C' the diametric points of O in the three circles. The circumscribed circle to the triangles $B'OC', C'OA', A'OB'$ intersect the second time the circles $\mathcal{C}(O_1, R), \mathcal{C}(O_2, R), \mathcal{C}(O_3, R)$ respectively in the points A'_1, B'_1, C'_1 .

Prove that the points A'_1, B'_1, C'_1 are collinear.

(Ion Pătraşcu)

85 Let d_1, d_2, d_3 three parallel lines. The triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$ have A, A' on d_1 , B, B' on d_2 , C, C' on d_3 and the same weight center G .

If $\{U\} = BC \cap B'C'; \{V\} = AC \cap A'C'; \{W\} = AB \cap A'B'$.

Prove that the points U, V, W, G are collinear.

86. In the triangle ABC let AA', BB', CC' its interior bisectrices. The triangle determined by the mediators of the segments $(AA'), (BB'), (CC')$ is called the first triangle of Sharygin; prove that the triangle ABC and its first triangle of Sharygin are homological, the homology axis being the Lemoine's line of the triangle ABC .

87. Let $ABCDEF$ a hexagon inscribed in a circle. We note $\{M\} = AC \cap BD, \{N\} = BE \cap CF, \{P\} = AE \cap DF$.

Prove that the points M, N, P are collinear.

88. Let ABC a triangle in which $AB < AC$ and let triangle SDE , where $S \in (BC)$, $D \in (AB)$, $E \in (AC)$ such that $\Delta SDE \sim \Delta ABC$ (S being different of the middle of (BC)).

Prove that
$$\frac{BS}{CS} = \left(\frac{AB}{AC} \right)^2$$

(Ion Pătrașcu G.M. 205)

89. Let ABC a random given triangle, $C_a C_b C_c$ its contact triangle and P a point in the interior of triangle ABC . We'll note A_1, B_1, C_1 the intersections of the inscribed circle with the semi-lines $(C_a P), (C_b P), (C_c P)$.

Prove that the triangles ABC , $A_1 B_1 C_1$ are homological.

90. In a random triangle ABC , O is the center of the circumscribed circle and O_1 is the intersection point between the mediator of the segment (OA) with the parallel constructed through O to BC . If A' is the projection of A on BC and D the intersection of the semi-line (OA') with the circle $C(O_1, O_1 A)$, prove that the points B, O, C, D are concyclic.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

91. If in triangle ABC , I is the center of the inscribed circle, A', B', C' are the projections of I on BC, CA, AB and A'', B'', C'' points such that $\overrightarrow{IA''} = \overrightarrow{KIA'}$, $\overrightarrow{IB''} = \overrightarrow{KIB'}$, $\overrightarrow{IC''} = \overrightarrow{KIC'}$, $K \in R^*$, then the triangle ABC , $A'' B'' C''$ are homological. The intersection point of the lines AA'', BB'', CC'' is called the Kariya point of the triangle ABC .

92. Let ABC a random triangle and $C_a C_b C_c$ its contact triangle. The perpendiculars in the center of the inscribed circle I of the triangle ABC on AI, BI, CI intersect BC, CA, AB respectively in points A_1, B_1, C_1 and the tangents to the inscribed circle constructed in these points intersect BC, CA, AB respectively in the points A_2, B_2, C_2 . Prove that

- i. The points A_1, B_1, C_1 are collinear;
- ii. The points A_2, B_2, C_2 are collinear;
- iii. The lines $A_1 B_1, A_2 B_2$ are parallel.

(Ion Pătrașcu)

93. Show that the parallels constructed through orthocenter of a triangle to the external bisectrices of the triangle intersect the corresponding sides of the triangle in three collinear points.

94. Let a circle with the center in O and the points A, B, C, D, E, F on this circle. The circumscribed circles to triangles $(AOB), (DOE); (BOC), (EOF); (COD), (FOA)$ intersect the second time respectively in the points A_1, B_1, C_1 . Prove that the points O, A_1, B_1, C_1 are concyclic.

95. Let ABC an isosceles triangle $AB = AC$ and D a point diametric opposed to A in the triangle's circumscribed circle. Let $E \in (AB)$ and $\{P\} = DE \cap BC$ and F is the intersection of the perpendicular in P on DE with AC . Prove that $EF = BE = CF$.
(Ion Pătraşcu)

96. In the triangle ABC we'll note $A'B'C'$ the circumpedal triangle of the center of the circumscribed circle in the triangle ABC and O_1, O_2, O_3 the symmetric point to the center O of circumscribed circle to triangle ABC in rapport to $B'C', A'B', A'C'$ respectively. Prove that the triangles $ABC, O_1O_2O_3$ are homological, the homology center being the Kariya's point of the triangle ABC .

97. Let $ABCDEF$ a complete quadrilateral in which $BE = DF$. We note $\{G\} = BD \cap EF$. Prove that the Newton-Gauss lines of the quadrilaterals $ABCDEF, EFDBAG$ are perpendicular

(Ion Pătraşcu)

98. Let in a random triangle ABC , the point O the center of the circumscribed circle and M_a, M_b, M_c the middle points of the sides $(BC), (CA), (AB)$. If $K \in R^*$ and A', B', C' three points such that $\overrightarrow{OA'} = K \cdot \overrightarrow{OM_a}, \overrightarrow{OB'} = K \cdot \overrightarrow{OM_b}, \overrightarrow{OC'} = K \cdot \overrightarrow{OM_c}$. Prove that the triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$ are homological. (The homology center is called the Franke's point of the triangle ABC .)

99. Let ABC a scalene triangle and M, N, P the middle points of the sides $(BC), (CA), (AB)$. We construct three circles with the centers in M, N, P , and which intersect the $(BC), (CA), (AB)$ respectively in $A_1, A_2; B_1, B_2; C_1, C_2$ such that these six points are concyclic. Prove that the three circle of centers M, N, P have as radical center the orthocenter of the triangle ABC .

(In connection with the problem 1 –O.I.M-2008, Ion Pătraşcu)

100. Let M an arbitrary point in the plane of triangle ABC . Prove that the tangents constructed in M to the circles $(BMC), (CMA), (AMB)$ intersect $(BC), (CA), (AB)$ in collinear points.

5.2. Open problems

In this section we selected and proposed a couple of problems for which we didn't find a solution or for which there is not a known elementary solution.

1. A diameter of the circle $C(R, O)$ circumscribed to triangle ABC intersects the sides of the triangle in the points A_1, B_1, C_1 . We'll consider A', B', C' the symmetric points in rapport with the center O . Then the lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent in a point situated on the circle.

(Papelier)

2. A transversal intersects the sides BC, CA, AB of a triangle ABC in the points A', B', C' . The perpendiculars constructed on A', B', C' on the sides BC, CA, AB form a triangle $A''B''C''$.

Prove that the triangles ABC , $A''B''C''$ are homological, the homology center belonging to the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC .

(Cezar Coșniță)

3. Let ABC a triangle, $A_1B_1C_1$ the Caspary's first triangle and the triangle YZZ' formed by the homological centers of the triangles ABC , $A_1B_1C_1$.

Show that these triangles have the same weight center.

(Caspary)

4. In triangle ABC we'll note with M, N, P the projections of the weight center G on the sides BC, CA, AB respectively.

Show that if AM, BM, CP are concurrent then the triangle ABC is isosceles.

(Temistocle Bîrsan)

5. Let triangle ABC , the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 concurrent in Q_1 and AA_2, BB_2, CC_2 concurrent in Q_2 . We note $\{X\} = B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2, \{Y\} = C_1A_1 \cap C_2A_2, \{Z\} = A_1B_1 \cap A_2B_2$.

Show that

- a. AX, BY, CZ are concurrent;
- b. The points A, Y, Z ; B, Y, Z and C, Y, Z are collinear.

(Cezar Coșniță)

6. Through the point M of a circumscribed circle to a triangle ABC we'll construct the circles tangent in the points B, C to AB and AC . These circle intersect for the

second time in a point A' situated on the side BC . If B', C' are the points obtained in a similar mode as A' , prove that the triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$ are homological.
(Cezar Coșniță)

7. Prove that the only convex quadrilateral $ABCD$ with the property that the inscribed circles in the triangles AOB, BOC, COD, DOA are congruent is a rhomb
($\{O\} = AC \cap BD$).

(Ion Pătrașcu)

8. Let $AA_1, AA_2; BB_1, BB_2; CC_1, CC_2$ three pairs of isogonal Cevians in rapport with the angles A, B, C of the triangle ABC ($A_i \in BC, B_i \in CA, C_i \in AB$). The points X, Y, Z and X', Y', Z' being defined as follows
 $\{X\} = A_1B_1C_1 \cap A_2C_2, \{Y\} = A_1B_2 \cap A_2C_1$, etc. Prove the following:

- The lines AX, BY, CZ are concurrent in a point P ;
- The lines AX', BY', CZ' are concurrent in a point P' ;
- The points P, P' are isogonal conjugated.

(Temistocle Bîrsan)

9. If T_1, T_2, T_3 are triangles in plane such that (T_1, T_2) are tri-homological, (T_2, T_3) are tri-homological, (T_3, T_1) are tri-homological and these pairs of tri-homological triangles have each of them in common two homological centers, then the three homological centers left non-common are collinear?

10. If $ABCDEF$ is a complete quadrilateral, U, V, W are collinear points situated respectively on AC, BD, EF and there exists Q on (BE) such that
 $\{P\} = VQ \cap BC; \{R\} = WQ \cap CE$ and U, P, R are collinear, then the triangles BCE, QRP are homological.

11. It is known that a triangle ABC and its anti-supplementary triangle are homological. Are homological also the triangle ABC and the pedal triangle of a point M from the triangle's ABC plane. It is also known that the anti-supplementary of triangle ABC and the pedal of M are homological.
What property has M if the three homological centers of the pairs of triangles mentioned above are collinear?

12. If P is a point in the plane of triangle ABC , which is not situated on the triangle's circumscribed circle or on its sides; $A'B'C'$ is the pedal triangle of P and A_1, B_1, C_1 three points such that $\overrightarrow{PA'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PA_1} = \overrightarrow{PB'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB_1} = \overrightarrow{PC'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PC_1} = K, K \in R^*$. Prove that the triangles $ABC, A_1B_1C_1$ are homological.

(The generalization of the Cezar Coșniță's theorem).

Chapter 6

Notes

6.1. Menelaus' theorem and Ceva's theorem

I. Menelaus' theorem

Definition 1

A line, which intersects the three sides of a triangle is called the triangle transversal. If the intersection points with BC, CA, AB are respectively A_1, B_1, C_1 , we'll note the transversal $A_1 - B_1 - C_1$.

Theorem 1 (Chapter 1, 2)

If in the triangle ABC , $A_1 - B_1 - C_1$ is a transversal, then

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} \cdot \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} \cdot \frac{C_1A}{C_1B} = 1 \quad (1)$$

Proof

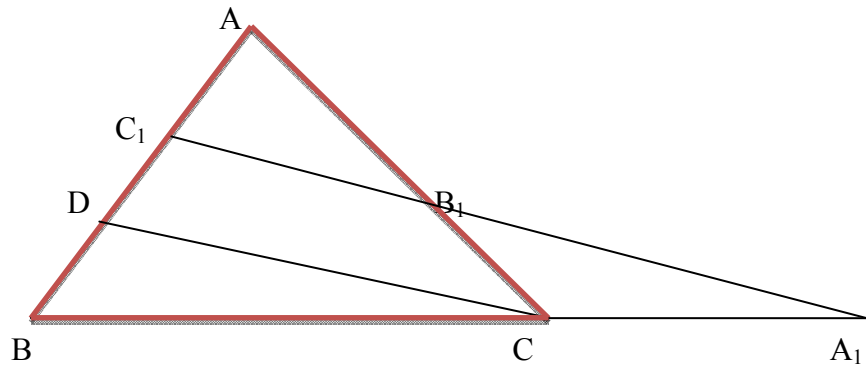


Fig.1

We construct $CD \parallel A_1B_1$, $D \in AB$ (see Fig.1). Using the Thales' theorem we have

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{C_1B}{C_1D}, \quad \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} = \frac{C_1D}{C_1A}$$

Multiplying side by side these relations, after simplification we obtain the relation (1).

Theorem 2 (The reciprocal of Menelaus' theorem)

If the points A_1, B_1, C_1 are respectively on the sides BC, CA, AB of the triangle ABC and it takes place the relation (1), then the points A_1, B_1, C_1 are collinear.

Proof

We suppose by absurd that $A_1 - B_1 - C_1$ is not a transversal. Let then $\{C_1'\} = A_1B_1 \cap AB$, $C_1' \neq C_1$. We'll apply the Menelaus' theorem for the transversal $A_1 - B_1 - C_1'$, and we have:

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} \cdot \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} \cdot \frac{C_1'A}{C_1'B} = 1 \quad (2)$$

From the relations (1) and (2) we find:

$$\frac{C_1A}{C_1B} = \frac{C_1'A}{C_1'B}$$

And from this it results that $C_1 = C_1'$, which contradicts the initial supposition. Consequently, $A_1 - B_1 - C_1$ is a transversal in the triangle ABC .

II. Ceva's theorem**Definition 2**

A line determined by a vertex of a triangle and a point on the opposite side is called the triangle's Cevian.

Note

The name of this line comes from the Italian mathematician Giovanni Ceva (1647-1734)

Theorem 3 (G. Ceva – 1678)

If in a triangle ABC the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent then

$$\frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}} \cdot \frac{\overline{B_1C}}{\overline{B_1A}} \cdot \frac{\overline{C_1A}}{\overline{C_1B}} = -1 \quad (3)$$

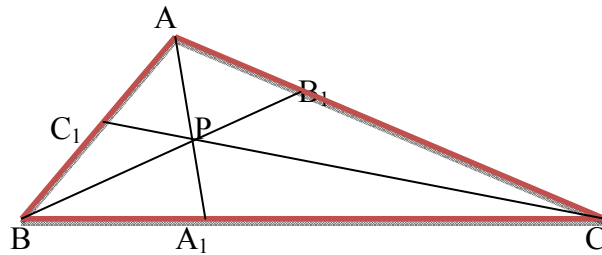
Proof

Fig. 2

Let $\{O\} = AA_1 \cap BB_1 \cap CC_1$. We'll apply the Menelaus' theorem in the triangles AA_1C, AA_1B for the transversals $B - P - B_1, C - P - C_1$, we obtain

$$\frac{\overline{BA_1}}{\overline{BC}} \cdot \frac{\overline{B_1C}}{\overline{B_1A}} \cdot \frac{\overline{PA}}{\overline{PA_1}} = 1 \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{\overline{CB_1}}{\overline{CA_1}} \cdot \frac{\overline{PB_1}}{\overline{PA_1}} \cdot \frac{\overline{C_1A}}{\overline{C_1B}} = 1 \quad (5)$$

By multiplying side by side the relations (4) and (5) and taking into account that

$$\frac{\overline{BC}}{\overline{CB}} = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\overline{BA_1}}{\overline{CA_1}} = \frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}}$$

We'll obtain the relation (3).

Theorem 4 (The reciprocal of Ceva's theorem)

If AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are Cevians in the triangle ABC such that the relation (3) is true, then these Cevians are concurrent.

Proof

The proof is done using the method of reduction ad absurdum.

Lemma 1

If A_1 is a point on the side BC of the triangle ABC , then

$$\frac{\overline{AC}}{\overline{A_1C}} = \frac{\sin \angle AA_1C}{\sin \angle A_1AC}.$$

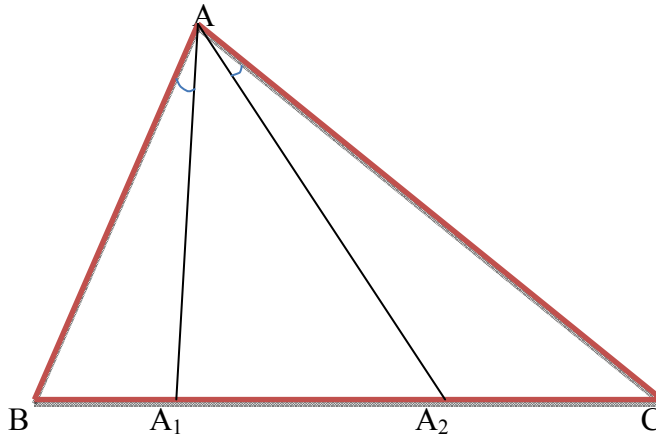


Fig. 3

Because $\sin \angle AA_1B = \sin \angle AA_1C$ and by multiplying the precedent relations side by side we obtain the relation from the hypothesis.

Observation 1

The relation from the hypothesis can be obtained also from

$$\frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}} = \frac{S_{ABA_1}}{S_{ACA_1}}$$

Corollary

If AA_1 and AA_2 are isogonal Cevians in the triangle ABC ($\angle A_1AB = \angle A_2AC$), (see Fig. 3), then from Lemma 1 it results:

$$\frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}} \cdot \frac{\overline{A_2C}}{\overline{A_2B}} = \left(\frac{AB}{AC} \right)^2$$

Theorem 5 (The trigonometric form of Ceva's theorem)

In the triangle ABC , the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent if and only if

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle A_1AB}{\sin \sphericalangle A_1AC} \cdot \frac{\sin \sphericalangle B_1BC}{\sin \sphericalangle B_1BA} \cdot \frac{\sin \sphericalangle C_1CA}{\sin \sphericalangle C_1CB} = -1$$

To prove this it can be used the Lemma 1 and theorems 3,4.

Theorem 6 (The trigonometric form of Menelaus' theorem)

Three points A_1, B_1, C_1 situated respectively on the opposite sides of the triangle ABC are collinear if and only if

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle A_1AB}{\sin \sphericalangle A_1AC} \cdot \frac{\sin \sphericalangle B_1BC}{\sin \sphericalangle B_1BA} \cdot \frac{\sin \sphericalangle C_1CA}{\sin \sphericalangle C_1CB} = -1$$

III. Applications

1. If AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are three Cevians in the triangle ABC concurrent in the point P and B_1C_1 intersects BC in A_2 , A_1B_1 intersects AB in C_2 and C_1A_1 intersects AC in B_2 , then
 - (i) The points A_2, B_2, C_2 are harmonic conjugates of the points A_1, B_1, C_1 in rapport to $B, C; C, A$ respectively A, B ;
 - (ii) The points A_2, B_2, C_2 are collinear

Proof

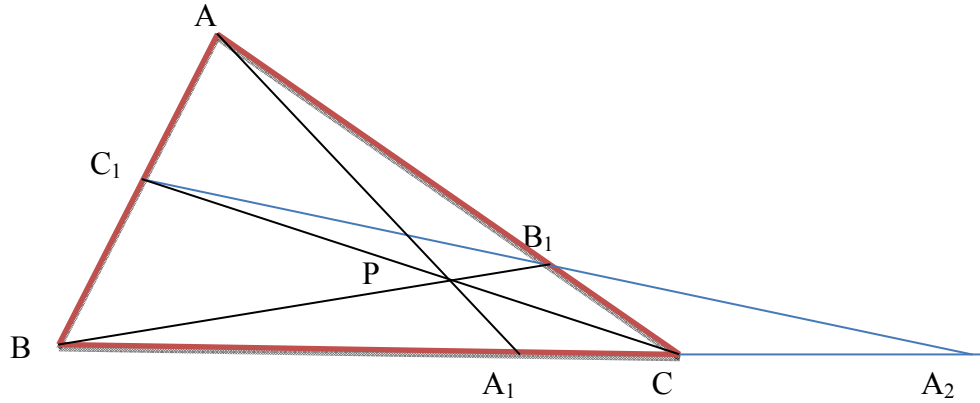


Fig. 4

- (i) From the Ceva's theorem we have

$$\frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}} \cdot \frac{\overline{B_1C}}{\overline{B_1A}} \cdot \frac{\overline{C_1A}}{\overline{C_1B}} = -1$$

From the Menelaus' theorem applied in the triangle ABC for the transversal $A_2 - B_1 - C_1$ it results:

$$\frac{\overline{A_2B}}{\overline{A_2C}} \cdot \frac{\overline{B_1C}}{\overline{B_1A}} \cdot \frac{\overline{C_1A}}{\overline{C_1B}} = 1$$

Dividing side by side the precedent relations it results $\frac{\overline{A_1B}}{\overline{A_1C}} = -\frac{\overline{A_2B}}{\overline{A_2C}}$ which shows that the point

A_2 is the harmonic conjugate of the point A_1 in rapport with the points B, C .

(ii) This results from (i) and from the reciprocal of Menelaus' theorem.

Remark 1

The line A_2, B_2, C_2 is called the harmonic associated to the point P or the tri-linear polar of the point P in rapport to the triangle ABC . Inversely, the point P is called the tri-linear pole or the harmonic pole associated to the line $A_2B_2C_2$.

2. If P_1 is a point halfway around the triangle from A , that is $\overline{AB} + \overline{BP_1} = \overline{VC} + \overline{CA}$ and P_2, P_3 are similarly defined, then the lines AP_1, BP_2, CP_3 are concurrent (The concurrence point is called the Nagel's point of the triangle)

Proof

We find that $A_2 = p - b, P_1A_3 = c - p$ and the analogues and then it is applied the reciprocal Ceva's theorem.

Annex 1

Important formulae in the triangle geometry

The cosine theorem

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(p-b)(p-c)}{bc}}; \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{p(p-a)}{bc}}; \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(p-b)(p-c)}{p(p-a)}}$$

The median relation

$$4ma^2 = 2(b^2 + c^2) - a^2$$

The tangents' theorem

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2}}{\frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}$$

$$r = \frac{s}{p}, \quad R = \frac{abc}{4S}; \quad r_a = \frac{s}{p-a}$$

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(p^2 - r^2 - 4Rr)$$

$$a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 2p(p^2 - 3r^2 - 6Rr)$$

$$a^4 + b^4 + c^4 = 2[p^4 - 2p^2r(4R+3r) + r^2(4R+r)^2]$$

$$ab + bc + ca = p^2 + r^2 + 4Rr$$

$$abc = 4Rpr$$

$$16S^2 = 2(a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2) - (a^4 + b^4 + c^4)$$

We prove:

$$ab + bc + ca = p^2 + r^2 + 4Rr$$

From $S^2 = p(p-a)(p-b)(p-c)$ and $S^2 = p^2 - r^2$ we find $(p-a)(p-b)(p-c) = p \cdot r^2$.

It results

$$p^3 - (a+b+c)p^2 + (ab+bc+ca)p - abc = pr^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow p^3 - 2p^3 + (ab+bc+ca)p - 4Rpr = pr^2$$

From here we retain $ab + bc + ca = p^2 + r^2 + 4Rr$; $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(p^2 - r^2 - 4Rr)$

$$a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 2p(p^2 - 3r^2 - 6Rr).$$

We use the identity $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc = (a+b+c)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - bc - ca)$.

It results

$$a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 2p(2p^2 - 2r^2 - 8Rr - 4Rr) + 12Rp^2 = 2p(p^2 - 3r^2 - 6Rr).$$

C. Distances between remarkable points in triangle geometry

$$1. \quad CG^2 = \frac{1}{9}(9R^2 - 2p^2 + 2r^2 + 8Rr)$$

$$2. \quad OH^2 = 9R^2 - 2p^2 + 2r^2 + 8Rr$$

$$3. \quad OI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr$$

$$4. \quad OI_a^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_a$$

$$5. \quad OK^2 = R^2 - \frac{3a^2b^2c^2}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2}$$

$$6. \quad O\Gamma^2 = R^2 - \frac{4p^2r(R+r)}{(4R+r)^2}$$

$$7. \quad ON^2 = (R - 2r)^2$$

$$8. \quad GH^2 = \frac{4}{9}(9R^2 - 2p^2 + 2r^2 + 8Rr)$$

$$9. \quad GI^2 = \frac{1}{9}(p^2 + 5r^2 - 16Rr)$$

$$10. \quad GI_a^2 = \frac{2}{9}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - \frac{1}{6(p-a)} \cdot (-a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + 2Rra$$

$$11. \quad GK^2 = \frac{2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^3 - 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(a^4 + b^4 + c^4) - 27a^2b^2c^2}{9(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2}$$

$$12. \quad G\Gamma^2 = \frac{4}{9(4R+r)^2} p^2 \left[(4R^2 + 8Rr - 5r^2) - r(4R+r)^3 \right]$$

$$13. \quad GN^2 = \frac{4}{9}(p^2 + 5r^2 - 16Rr)$$

$$14. \quad HI^2 = 4R^2 - p^2 + 3r^2 - 4Rr$$

$$15. \quad HI_a^2 = 4R^2 + 2r_a^2 + r^2 + 4Rr - p^2$$

$$16. \quad HK^2 = 4R^2 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + \frac{2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^3 (a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2) - 3a^2b^2c^2}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^2}$$

$$17. \quad H\Gamma^2 = 4R^2 \left[1 - \frac{2p^2(2R-r)}{R(4R+r)^2} \right]$$

$$18. \quad HN^2 = 4R(R - 2r)$$

$$19. II_a^2 = 4R(r_a - r)$$

$$20. I\Gamma^2 = r^2 \left[1 - \frac{3p^2}{(4R+r)^2} \right]$$

$$21. IN^2 = p^2 + 5r^2 - 16Rr$$

$$22. IK^2 = \frac{4r^2R \left[p^2(R+r) - r(r+4R)^2 \right]}{(p^2 - r^2 - 4Rr)^2}$$

We'll prove the formulae 14 and 15

The position's vector of the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC is

$$\overrightarrow{PI} = \frac{1}{2p} (a\overrightarrow{PA} + b\overrightarrow{PB} + c\overrightarrow{PC})$$

$$\text{If } H \text{ is the orthocenter of the triangle } ABC \text{ then } \overrightarrow{HI} = \frac{1}{2p} (a\overrightarrow{HA} + b\overrightarrow{HB} + c\overrightarrow{HC})$$

Let's evaluate $\overrightarrow{HI} \cdot \overrightarrow{HI}$

$$HI^2 = \frac{1}{4p^2} (a^2 HA^2 + b^2 HB^2 + c^2 HC^2 + 2ab\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HB} + 2bc\overrightarrow{HB}\overrightarrow{HC} + 2ac\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HC})$$

If A_1 is the middle of BC , we have $AH = 2OA_1$ then $AH^2 = 4R^2 - a^2$, similarly $BH^2 = 4R^2 - b^2$ and $CH^2 = 4R^2 - c^2$. Also,

$$\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HB} = (\overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{OB})(\overrightarrow{OC} + \overrightarrow{OA}) = 4R^2 - \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2).$$

Taking into consideration that $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(p^2 - r^2 - 4Rr)$, we find

$$\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HB} = \overrightarrow{HB}\overrightarrow{HC} = \overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HC} = 4R^2 + r^2 + 4Rr - p^2$$

Coming back to HI^2 we have

$$HI^2 = \frac{1}{4p^2} 4R^2 (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - (a^4 + b^4 + c^4) (4R^2 + r^2 + 4Rr - p^2) (2ab + 2bc + 2ac)$$

But $ab + bc + ac = r^2 + p^2 + 4Rr$ and $16S^2 = 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4$

After some computation it results

$$IH^2 = 4R^2 + 4Rr + 3r^2 - p^2$$

The position vector of the center of the A-ex-inscribed circle is

$$\overrightarrow{PI_a} = \frac{1}{2(p-a)} (-a\overrightarrow{PA} + b\overrightarrow{PB} + c\overrightarrow{PC})$$

$$\text{We have } \overrightarrow{HI_a} = \frac{1}{2(p-a)} (-a\overrightarrow{HA} + b\overrightarrow{HB} + c\overrightarrow{HC})$$

We evaluate $\overrightarrow{HI_a} \cdot \overrightarrow{HI_a}$ and we have

$$HI_a^2 = \frac{1}{4(p-a)^2} (a^2 HA^2 + b^2 HB^2 + c^2 HC^2 - 2ab\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HB} - 2ac\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HC} + 2bc\overrightarrow{HB}\overrightarrow{HC})$$

We have

$$\overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HB} = \overrightarrow{HB}\overrightarrow{HC} = \overrightarrow{HA}\overrightarrow{HC} = 4R^2 - p^2 + r^2 - 4Rr$$

$$HI_a^2 = \frac{1}{4(p-a)^2} 4R^2 (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - (a^4 + b^4 + c^4) + (4R^2 - p^2 + r^2 + 4Rr)(2bc - 2ab - 2ac)$$

From $2(p-a) = b+c-a$ it result that $4(p-a)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2bc - 2ab - 2ac$, consequently

$$2bc - 2ab - 2ac = 4(p-a)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$$

Using

$$16S^2 = 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4$$

$$a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 = (ab + bc + ca)^2 - 2abc(a + b + c) = (r^2 + p^2 + 4Rr)^2 - 4pabc$$

After few computations we have

$$HI_a^2 = 4R^2 + 2ra^2 + r^2 + 4Rr - p^2$$

Note

In general, the formulae from this section can be deducted using the barycentric coordinates. See [10].

D. Application

Theorem (Feuerbach)

In a triangle the circle of the nine points is tangent to the inscribed circle of the triangle and to the triangle's ex-inscribed circles.

Proof

We'll apply the median's theorem in the triangle OIH and we have

$$4IO_9^2 = 2(OI^2 + IH^2) - OH^2$$

Because $OI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr$, $OH^2 = 9R^2 + 2r^2 + 8Rr - 2p^2$ and $IH^2 = 4R^2 + Rr + 3r^2 - p^2$

We obtain $IO_9 = \frac{R}{2} - r$, relation which shows that the circle of the none points (which has the

radius $\frac{R}{2}$) is tangent to the inscribed circle.

We'll apply the median's theorem in the triangle OI_aH :

$$4I_aO_9^2 = 2(OI_a^2 + I_aH^2) - OH^2$$

Because $OI_a^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_a$ (Feuerbach) and $I_aH^2 = 4R^2 + 2r_a^2 + r^2 + 4Rr - p^2$ we obtain

$I_a O_9 = \frac{R}{2} + r_a$. This relation shows that the circle of the nine points and the S-ex-inscribed circle are exterior tangent. Similarly it can be show that the circle of the nine points and the B-ex-inscribed circles and C-ex-inscribed circles are tangent.

Note

In an article published in the G.M 4/1982, the Romanian professor Laurentiu Panaitopol proposed to find the strongest inequality of the type

$$R^2 + hr^2 \geq a^2 + b^2 + c^2$$

And proves that it is:

$$8R^2 + 4r^2 \geq a^2 + b^2 + c^2.$$

Taking into account $IH^2 = 4R^2 + 2r^2 - \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2}$ and that $IH^2 \geq 0$ we find the inequality and its geometrical interpretation.

6.3. The point's power in rapport to a circle

Theorem 1

Let P a point and $C(O, r)$ in a plane. Two lines constructed through P intersect the circle in the points A, B respectively A', B' ; then takes place the equality:

$$\overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PA'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB'}$$

Proof

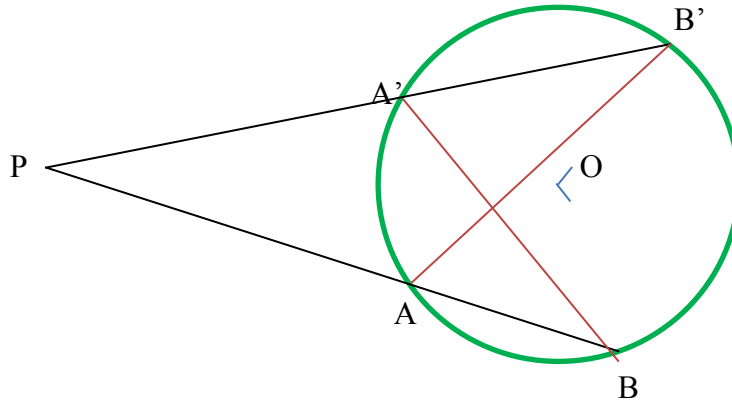


Fig.1

From the similarity of the triangles PAB' and $PA'B$ (see Fig.1) it results

$$\frac{PA}{PA'} = \frac{PB'}{PB}$$

therefore

$$\overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PA'} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB'}.$$

Similarly it can be proved the relation from the hypothesis if the point P is on the circle's interior . See Fig.2

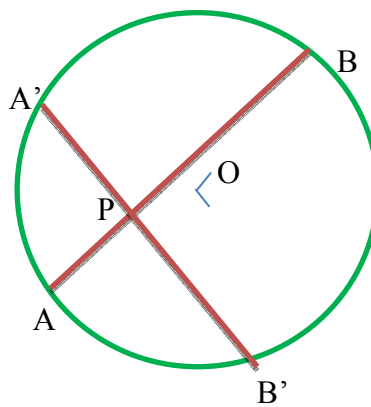


Fig. 2

Corollary 1

If a variable secant passes through a fix point P and intersects the circle $C(O, r)$ in the points A, B , then the scalar product $\overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB}$ is constant

Definition 1

The point's P power in rapport to the circle $C(O, r)$ is the number $p(P) = \overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB}$ where A, B are the intersections with the circle of a secant that passes through P .

Theorem 2

The power of a point P (such that $OP = d$) in rapport to the circle $C(O, r)$ is $p(P) = d^2 - r^2$

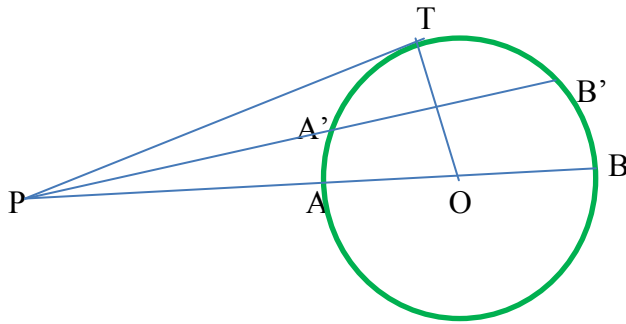
Proof

Fig. 3

If $OP = d > r$ (The point P is external to the circle). See fig. 3. Then constructing the secant PO we have $\overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB} = PA \cdot PB = (d - r)(d + r)$, and we find $p(P) = d^2 - r^2$

If $PO = d < r$ (see Fig. 4)

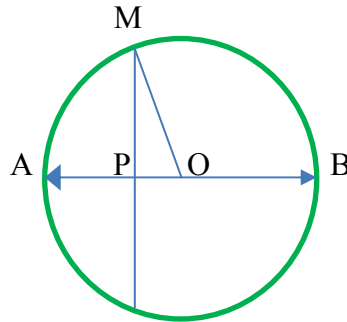


Fig. 4

Then $p(P) = \overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB} = -PA \cdot PB = -(r - d)(r + d) = d^2 - r^2$

Remark 1

- If the point P is in the exterior of the circle then $p(P)$ is positive number.
- If the point P is interior to the circle the point's P power is a negative number (the vectors $\overrightarrow{PA}, \overrightarrow{PB}$ have opposite sense). If $p = 0$ then $P(O) = -r^2$.

- c) If the point P is on the circle, its power is null (because one of the vectors \overrightarrow{PA} or \overrightarrow{PB} is null)
- d) If the point P is exterior to the circle $p(P) = \overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB} = PT^2$ where T is the tangency point with the circle of a tangent constructed from P . Indeed,
- $$PT^2 = PO^2 - OT^2$$
- e) If P is interior to the circle $p(P) = \overrightarrow{PA} \cdot \overrightarrow{PB} = -PM^2$, where $M \in C(O, r)$ such that $\widehat{MPA} = 90^\circ$. Indeed, $MP^2 = OM^2 - OP^2 = r^2 - d^2$.

Note

The name of the power of point in rapport to a circle was given by the mathematician Jacob Steiner (1796-1863), in 1832 and it is explained by the fact that in the definition of the power of a point appears the square of the length of a segment, and in Antiquity, the mathematician Hippocrates (sec V BC) used the expression “power of a segment” to define the square of a segment.

Applications

1. Determine the geometrical locus d of the points from the plane of a given circle, which have in rapport with this circle a constant power.

Solution

Let M a point with the property from hypothesis $p(M)=k$ (constant). But $p(M)=d^2-r^2$, we noted $p(M)=d^2-r^2$, r the radius of the circle with the center in O . It results that $d^2=r^2+k$, therefore $d=\sqrt{r^2+k}=\text{const.}$, therefore, the points with the given property are placed on a circle $C(O,d)$. Because it can be easily shown that any point on the circle $C(O,d)$ has the given property, it results that the geometrical locus is this circle. Depending of $k > 0$ or $k < 0$ the circle geometrical locus is on the exterior or in the interior of the given circle.

2. Determine the geometrical locus of the points on a plane, which have equal powers in rapport to two given circles. (the radical axis of two circles)

Solution

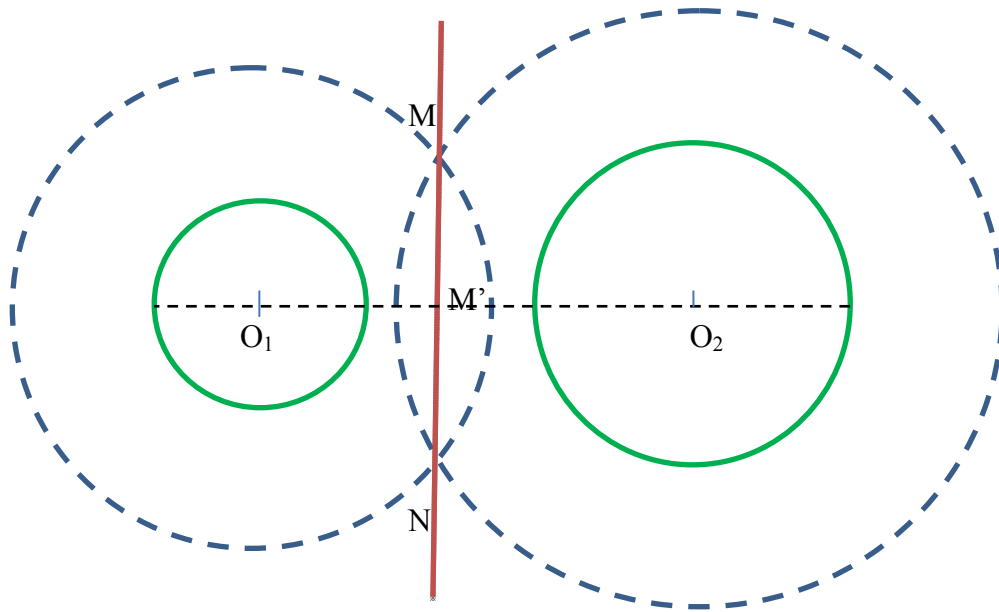


Fig. 5

Let's consider the circles $C(O_1, r_1), C(O_2, r_2)$, $O_1O_2 > r_1 + r_2$, see Fig. 5. If M is a point such that its power in rapport to the two circles, k_1, k_2 are equal, then taking into consideration the result from the previous application, it result that M is on the exterior of the given circles $C(O_1, d_1), C(O_2, d_2)$, where $d_1 = \sqrt{k_1 + r_1^2}$, $d_2 = \sqrt{k_2 + r_2^2}$. The point M is on the exterior of the given circles (if we would suppose the contrary we would reach a contradiction with $k_1 = k_2$).

In general the circles $C(O_1, d_1), C(O_2, d_2)$ have yet another common point N and O_1O_2 is the perpendicular mediator of the segment (MN) , therefore M, N belong to a perpendicular constructed on O_1O_2 .

Let M' the projection of M on O_1O_2 , $\{M'\} = MN \cap O_1O_2$, applying the Pythagoras' theorem in the triangles MO_1M' , MO_2M' we'll find

$$d_1^2 - d_2^2 = O_1M'^2 - O_2M'^2 = r_1^2 - r_2^2 = \text{const}$$

From here it result that M' is a fixed point, therefore the perpendicular from M on O_1O_2 is a fixed line on which are placed the points with the property from the hypothesis

Reciprocal

Considering a point P which belongs to the fixed perpendicular from above, we'll construct the tangents PT_1, PT_2 to the given circles; the fact that P belongs to the respective fixed perpendicular is equivalent with the relation $PO_1^2 - PO_2^2 = r_1^2 - r_2^2$. From the right triangles PT_1O_1, PT_2O_2 , it results that $PO_1^2 = PT_1^2 + O_1T_1^2$; $PO_2^2 = PT_2^2 + O_2T_2^2$. We obtain that $PT_1 = PT_2$, which shows that P has equal powers in rapport to the given circles. Therefore the geometrical locus is the fixed perpendicular line on the centers' line of the given circles.

This line, geometrical locus, is called the radical axis of the two circles.

Remark 2

- If the two given circles are conjugated ($O_1 \neq O_2$) then the radical axis is the perpendicular mediator of the segment (O_1O_2) .
 - If the circles from the hypothesis are interior, the radical axis is placed on the exterior of the given circles.
 - If the given circles are interior tangent or exterior tangent, the radical axis is the common tangent in the contact point.
 - If the circles are secant, the radical axis is the common secant.
 - If the circles are concentric, the geometrical locus is the null set.
3. Determine the geometrical locus of the points from plane, which have equal powers in rapport with three given circles. (The radical center of three circles).

Solution

Let $C(O_1, r_1), C(O_2, r_2), C(O_3, r_3)$ three given circles and we'll consider them two by two external and such that their centers O_1, O_2, O_3 being non-collinear points (see Fig. 6). If Q_3 is the radical axis of the circles $C(O_1, r_1), C(O_2, r_2)$, and Q_1 is the radical axis of the circles $C(O_2, r_2), C(O_3, r_3)$, we note $\{R\} = Q_1 \cap Q_3$ (this point exists, its non-existence would contradict the hypothesis that O_1, O_2, O_3 are non-collinear).

It is clear that the point R having equal powers in rapport to the circles $C(O_1, r_1), C(O_2, r_2)$, it will have equal powers in rapport to the circles $C(O_2, r_2), C(O_3, r_3)$ and in

rapport to $C(O_1, r_1), C(O_3, r_3)$, therefore it belongs to the radical axis Q_2 of these circles.
Consequently, R is a point of the looked for geometrical locus.

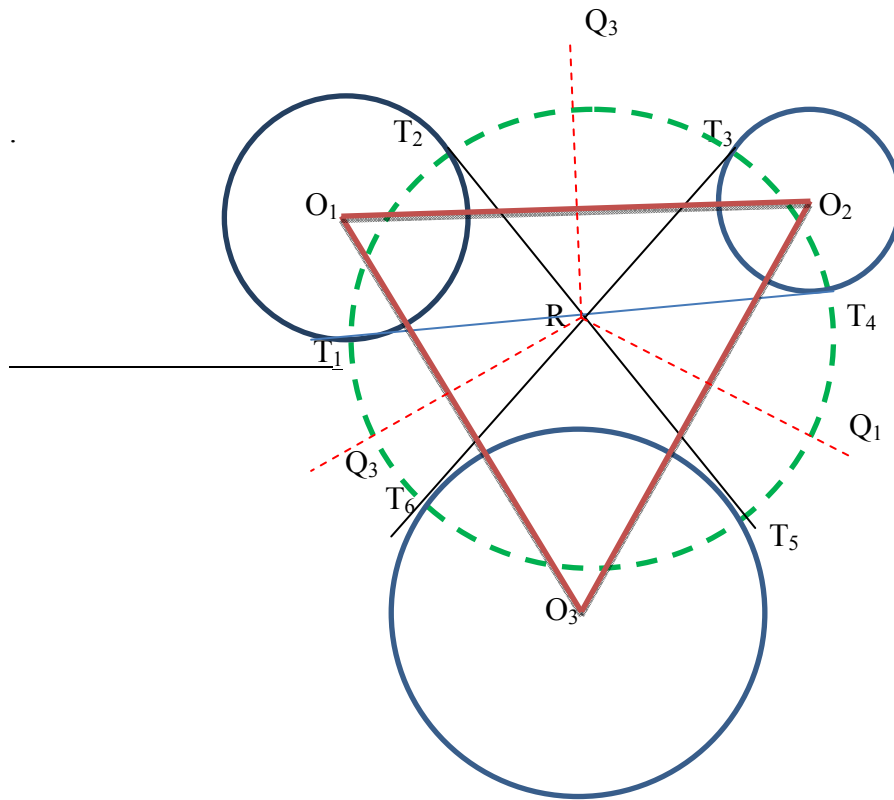


Fig. 6

It can be easily shown that R is the unique point of the geometrical locus. This point – geometrical locus – is called the radical center of the given circles.

From the point R we can construct the equal tangents RT_1, RT_2 ; RT_3, RT_4 ; RT_5, RT_6 to the given circles.

The circle with the center in R is called the radical circle of the given circles.

Remark 3

- If the centers of the given circles are collinear, then the geometrical locus, in general, is the null set, with the exception of the cases when the three circles pass through the same two common points. In this case, the geometrical locus is the common secant. When the circles are tangent two by two in the same point, the geometrical locus is the common tangent of the three circles.
- If the circles' centers are distinct and non-collinear, then the geometrical locus is formed by one point, the radical center.

6.4. The non-harmonic rapport

Definition 1

If A, B, C, D are four distinct points, in this order, on a line, we call their harmonic rapport, the result of the rapport in which the points B and D divide the segment (AC) .

We note $r = (ABCD) = \frac{BA}{BC} : \frac{DA}{DC}$

Remark 1

- a) From the above definition it results that if $(ABCD) = (ABCD')$, then the points D, D' coincide
- b) If $r = -1$, the rapport is called harmonic.

Definition 2

If we consider a fascicle of four lines a, b, c, d concurrent in a point O and which determine on a given line e the points A, B, C, D such that, we can say about the fascicle formed of the four lines that it is a harmonic fascicle of vertex O , which we'll note it $O(ABCD)$. The lines OA, OB, OC, OD are called the fascicle's rays.

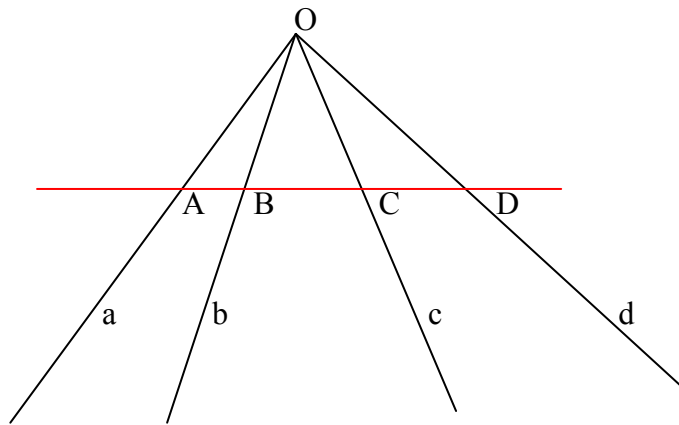


Fig. 1

Property 1 (Pappus)

A fascicle of four rays determine on any secant a harmonic rapport constant

Proof

We'll construct through the point C of the fascicle $O(ABCD)$ the parallel to OA and we'll note U and V its intersections with the rays OB, OD (see Fig. 2)

We have $(ABCD) = \frac{BA}{BC} : \frac{DA}{DC} = \frac{OA}{CU} : \frac{OA}{CV}$

Then $(ABCD) = \frac{CV}{CU}$

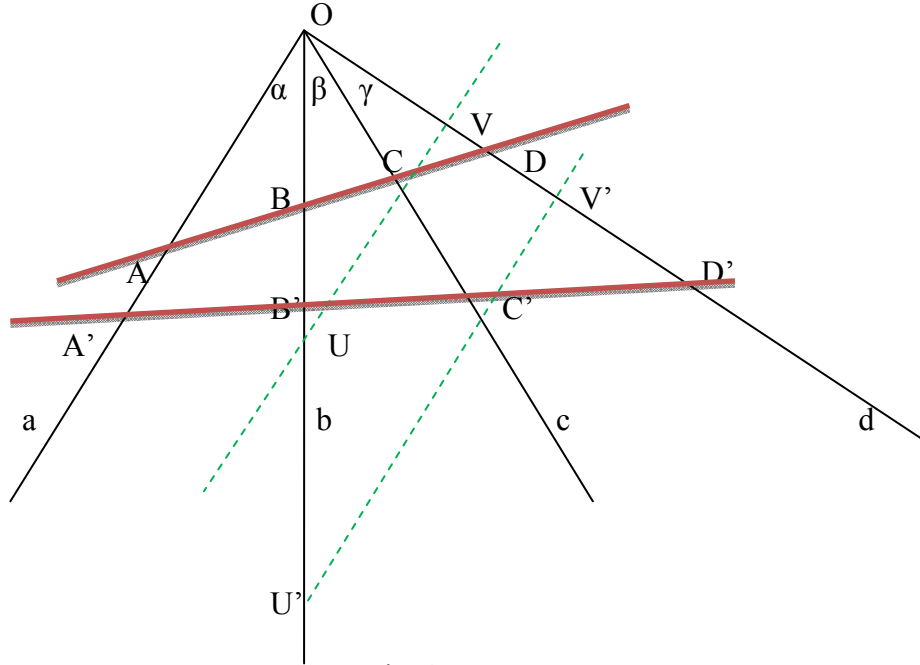


Fig. 2

Cutting the fascicle with another secant, we obtain the points $A'B'C'D'$, and similarly we

obtain $(A'B'C'D') = \frac{C'V'}{C'U'} = \frac{CV}{CU} = (ABCD)$

Property 2

To fascicles whose rays make angles respectively equal have the same harmonic rapport

Proof

Let $O(ABCD)$ a fascicle in which we note

$$\alpha = m(\angle AOB), \beta = m(\angle BOC), \gamma = m(\angle COD)$$

(see Fig. 2)

We have

$$(ABCD) = \frac{BA}{BC} : \frac{DA}{DC} = \frac{S_{AOB}}{S_{BOC}} : \frac{S_{AOD}}{S_{COD}}$$

$$(ABCD) = \frac{AO \cdot BO \cdot \sin \alpha}{BO \cdot CO \cdot \sin \beta} : \frac{AO \cdot DO \cdot \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}{CO \cdot DO \cdot \sin \gamma} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} : \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}{\sin \gamma}$$

Because the harmonic rapport is in function only of the rays' angles, it results the hypothesis' statement.

Property 3

If the rays of a fascicle $O(ABCD)$ are intersected by a circle that passes through O , respectively in the points A_1, B_1, C_1, D_1 , then

$$(ABCD) = \frac{B_1A_1}{B_1C_1} : \frac{D_1A_1}{D_1C_1}$$

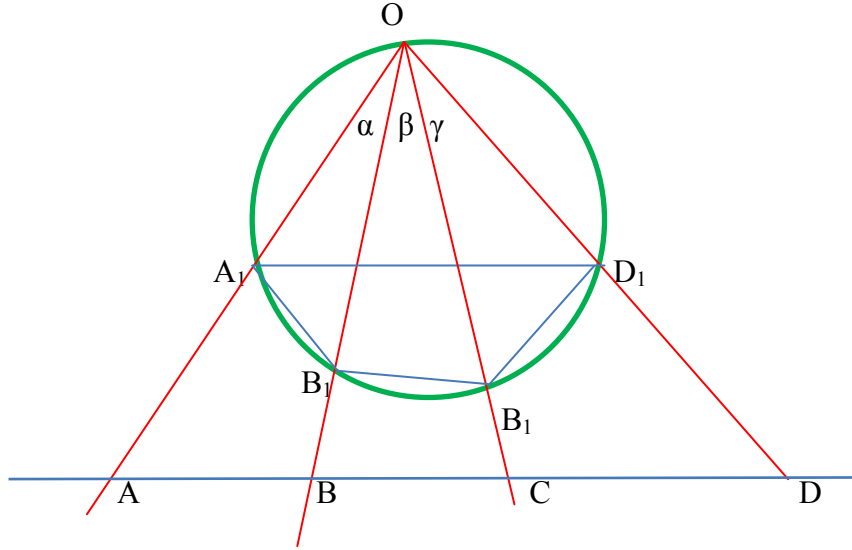
Proof

Fig. 3

From the sinus' theorem we have $A_1B_1 = 2R \sin \alpha$, $B_1C_1 = 2R \sin \beta$, $C_1D_1 = 2R \sin \gamma$, $D_1A_1 = 2R \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$. On the other side $(ABCD) = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} : \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}{\sin \gamma}$.

We'll note $(ABCD) = (A_1B_1C_1D_1)$.

Remark 2

From what we proved before it results:

If A, B, C, D are four point on a circle and M is a mobile point on the circle, then the harmonic rapport of the fascicle $M(ABCD)$ is constant.

Theorem 1

If two harmonic division have a homology point common, then the lines determined by the rest of the homological points are concurrent.

Proof

Let the harmonic divisions $(ABCD)$, $(AB'C'D')$ with the homological point A common.

We'll note $BB' \cap CC' = \{O\}$. We'll consider the fascicle $O(ABCD)$, and we'll note $OD \cap d' = \{D_1\}$, where d' is the line of the points $(AB'C'D')$ (see Fig. 4)).

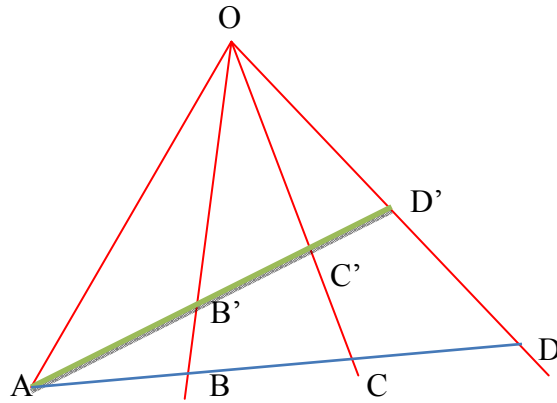


Fig. 4

The fascicle $O(ABCD)$ being intersected by d' , we have $(ABCD) = (AB'C'D_1)$.

On the other side, we have $(AB'C'D_1) = (AB'C'D')$, therefore $D_1 = D'$ thus the lines BB', CC', DD' are concurrent in the point O .

Theorem 2

If two fascicles have the same non-harmonic rapport, and a common homological ray, then the rest of the rays intersect in collinear points.

Proof

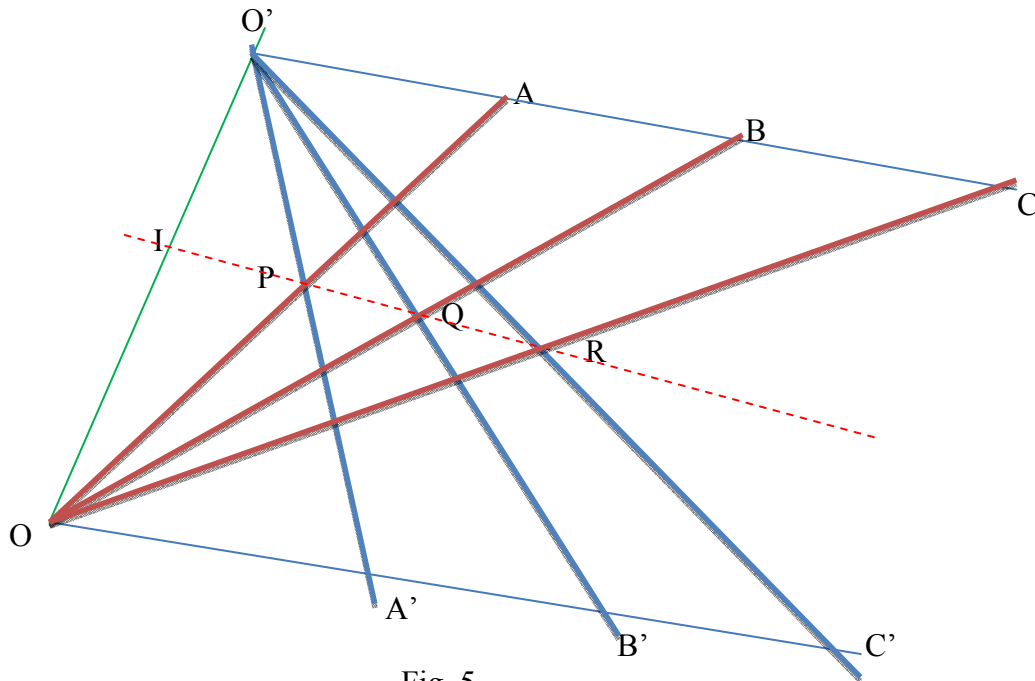


Fig. 5

Let the fascicles $O(O'ABC), O'(OAB'C')$ that have the common homological ray OO' and $(O'ABC) = (OAB'C')$ (see Fig. 5).

Let

$$\{P\} = OA \cap O'A'; \{Q\} = OB \cap O'B'; \{I\} = OO' \cap PQ; \{R'\} = PQ \cap O'C'$$

We have

$$(IPQR) = (IPQR') = (O'ABC) = (OAB'C'),$$

therefore $R' = R$.

We obtain that $\{R\} = OC \cap O'C'$, therefore the homological rays intersect in the points P, Q, R .

Applications

1.

If a hexagon $ABCDEF$ is inscribed in a circle, its opposing sites intersect in collinear points (B. Pascal – 1639)

Proof

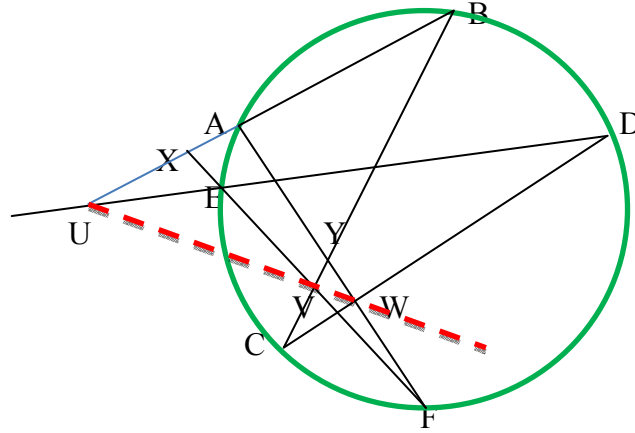


Fig. 6

Let

$$\{U\} = AB \cap DE; \{V\} = BC \cap EF; \{W\} = CD \cap FA \text{ (see Fig. 6.)}$$

We saw that the harmonic rapport of four points on a circle is constant when the fascicle's vertex is mobile on a circle, therefore we have: $E(ABCDF) = C(ABDF)$.

We'll cut these equal fascicles, respectively with the secants AB, AF .

It results $(ABUX) = (AYWF)$.

These two non-harmonic rapports have the homological point A in common. Thus that the lines BY, UW, XF are concurrent, therefore $\{V\} = BY \cap XF$ belongs to the line UW , consequently U, V, W are concurrent and the theorem is proved.

2. If the triangles ABC , are placed such that the lines AA', BB', CC' are concurrent, then their homological sides intersect in three collinear points. (G. Desargues – 1636)

Proof

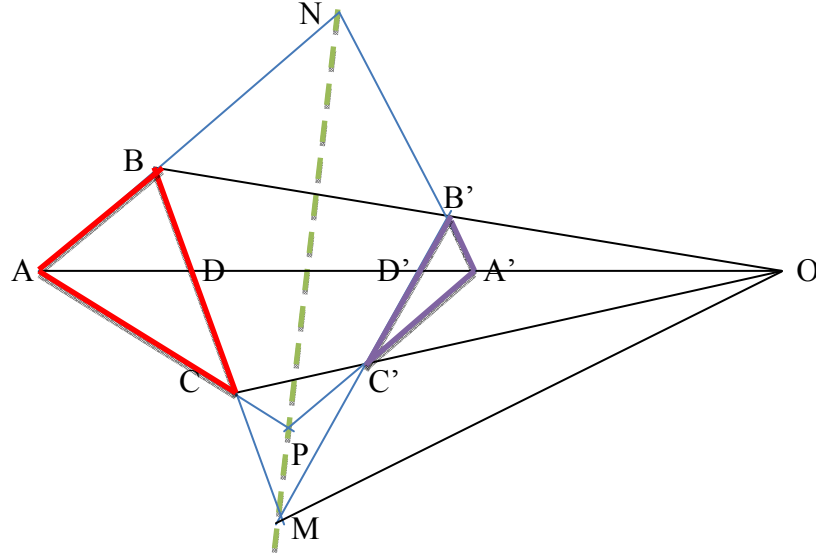


Fig. 7

Let O be the intersection of the lines AA', BB', CC' and

$$\{M\} = BC \cap B'C'; \{N\} = AB \cap A'B'; \{P\} = AC \cap A'C'$$

We'll consider the fascicle $(OBACM)$ and we'll cut with the secants $BC, B'C'$, then we have

$$(BDCM) = (B'D'C'M)$$

We noted $\{D\} = OA \cap BC$ and $\{D'\} = OA' \cap B'C'$.

Considering the fascicles $A(BDCM) = A'(B'D'C'M)$ we observe that have the homologue ray AA' in common, it results that the homological rays $AB, A'B'$; $AC, A'C'$; $AM, A'M$ intersect in the collinear points N, P, M .

3.

In a circle we consider a point M in its interior.

Through M we construct the cords (PQ) , (RS) , (KL) such that $(MK) \equiv (ML)$.

If $MK \cap PS = \{U\}$; $ML \cap RQ = \{V\}$, then $MU = MV$ (the butterfly problem).

Proof

Considering the points K, S, Q, L , we have

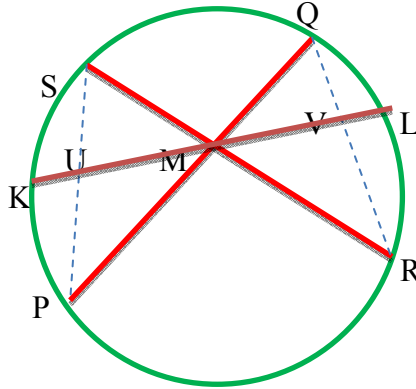


Fig.8

$$P(KSQL) = R(KSQL)$$

(The harmonic rapport of the fascicles being $\frac{SK}{SQ} : \frac{LK}{LQ}$).

Intersecting these fascicles with the line KL , we have $(KULM) = (KMVL)$.

Therefore

$$\frac{UK}{UM} : \frac{LK}{LM} = \frac{MK}{MV} : \frac{LK}{LM}.$$

Taking into account that $(MK) \equiv (ML)$ it results $\frac{UK}{UM} = \frac{LV}{MV}$

and from here

$$MU = MV$$

6.5. Pole and polar in rapport with a circle

Definition 1

Let circle $C(O, R)$, a point P in its plane, $P \neq O$, and a point P' such that

$$\overrightarrow{OP} \cdot \overrightarrow{OP'} = R^2 \quad (1)$$

We call the perpendicular p constructed in the point P' on the line OP , the polar of the point P in rapport with the circle, and about the point P we say that it is the pole of the line p

Remark 1

a) If P belongs to the circle, its polar is the tangent in P to $C(O, R)$.

Indeed, the relation (1) leads to $P' \neq P$

b) If P is in the interior of the circle, its polar p is an external line of the circle.

c) If P and Q are two points such that $m(\angle POQ) = 90^\circ$, and p, q are their polar, then from the definition 1 it results that $p \perp q$.

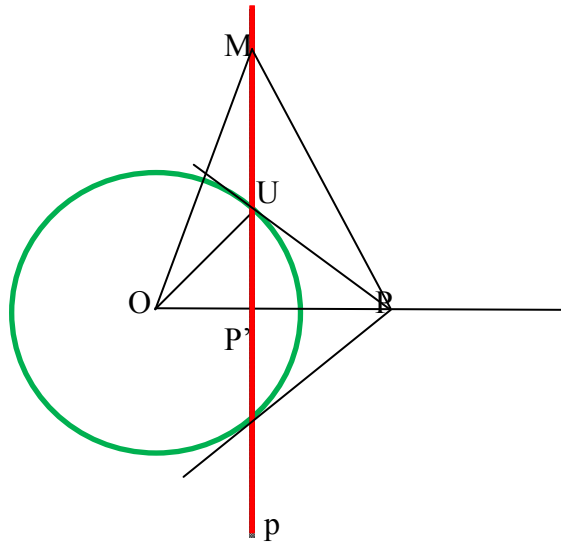


Fig. 1

Proposition 1

If the point P is in the exterior of a circle, its polar is determined by the contact points with the circle of the tangents constructed from P to the circle. (see Fig. 1)

Proof

Let U, V the contact points of the tangents from the point P to $C(O, R)$. In the right triangle OUP , if we note P'' the orthogonal projection of U on OP , we have $OU^2 = OP'' \cdot OP$ (the right triangle's side theorem). But from (1) we have that $OO \cdot OP' = R^2$, it results that $P'' = P'$, and therefore U belongs to the polar of the point P . Similarly, V belongs to the polar, therefore UV is the polar of the point P .

Theorem 1 (the polar characterization)

The point M belongs to the polar of the point P in rapport to the circle $C(O, R)$, if and only if

$$MO^2 - MP^2 = 2R^2 - OP^2 \quad (2)$$

Proof

If M is an arbitrary point on the polar of the point P in rapport to circle $C(O, R)$, then $MP' \perp OP$ (see Fig. 1) and

$$\begin{aligned} MO^2 - MP^2 &= (P'O^2 + P'M^2) - (P'P^2 + P'M^2) = P'O^2 - P'P^2 = \\ &= OU^2 - P'U^2 + P'U^2 - PU^2 = R^2 - (OP^2 - R^2) = 2R^2 - OP^2. \end{aligned}$$

Reciprocally, if M is in the plane of the circle, such that the relation (2) is true, we'll note M' the projection of M on OP ; then we have

$$M'O^2 - M'P^2 = (MO^2 - M'M^2) - (MP^2 - M'M^2) = MO^2 - MP^2 = 2R^2 - OP^2 \quad (3)$$

On the other side

$$P'O^2 - P'P^2 = 2R^2 - OP^2 \quad (4)$$

From (3) and (4) it result that $M' = P'$, therefore M belongs to the polar of the point P .

Theorem 2 (Philippe de la Hire)

If P, Q, R are points which don't belong to a circle, then

1) $P \in q$ if and only if $R \in p$

(If a point belongs to the polar of another point, then the second point also belongs to the polar of the first point in rapport with the same circle.)

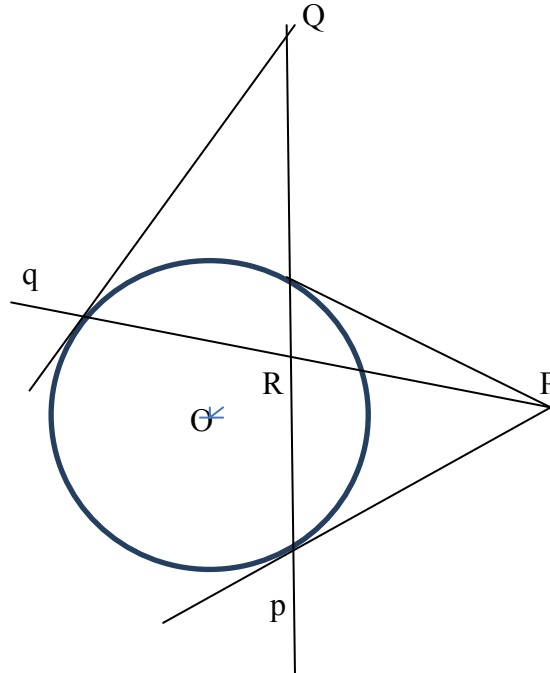


Fig. 2

$$2) \quad r = PQ \Leftrightarrow R \in p \cap q$$

(The pole of a line that passes through two points is the intersection of the polar of the two points.)

Proof

1) From theorem 1 we have $P \in q \Leftrightarrow PO^2 - PQ^2 = 2R^2 - OQ^2$. Therefore

$$QO^2 - OP^2 = 2R^2 - OP^2 \Leftrightarrow Q \in p$$

2) Let $R \in p \cap q$; from 1) it results $P \in r$ and $Q \in r$, therefore $r = PQ$.

Observation 1

From theorem 2 we retain:

- a) The polar of a point, which is the intersection of two given lines in rapport with a circle, is the line determined by the poles of those lines.
- b) The poles of concurrent lines are collinear points and reciprocally, the polar of collinear points are concurrent lines.

Transformation by duality in rapport with a circle

The duality in rapport with circle $C(O, R)$ is a geometric transformation which associates to any point $P \neq O$ from plane its polar, and which associates to a line from the plane its pole.

By duality we, practically, swap the lines' and points' role; Therefore to figure \mathcal{F} formed of points and lines, through duality corresponds a new figure \mathcal{F}' formed by the lines (the polar of the points from figure \mathcal{F}) and from points (the poles of the lines of figure \mathcal{F}) in rapport with a given circle..

The duality has been introduced in 1823 by the French mathematician Victor Poncelet.

When the figure \mathcal{F} is formed from points, lines and, eventually a circle, and if these belong to a theorem T, transforming it through duality in rapport with the circle, we will still maintain the elementary geometry environment, and we obtain a new figure \mathcal{F}' , to which is associated a new theorem T', which does not need to be proved.

From the proved theorems we retain:

- If a point is situated on a line, through duality to it corresponds its polar, which passes through the line's pole in rapport with the circle.
- To the line determined by two points correspond, by duality in rapport with a circle, the intersection point of the polar of the two points.
- To the intersection point of two lines correspond, by duality in rapport with a circle, the line determined by the poles of these lines.

Observation 2

The transformation by duality in rapport with a circle is also called the transformation by reciprocal polar.

Definition 2

Two points that belong each to the polar of the other one in rapport with a given circle, are called conjugated points in rapport with the circle, and two lines each passing through the other's pole are called conjugated lines in rapport with the circle.

Definition 3

If through a point P exterior to the circle $C(O,R)$ we construct a secant which intersects the circle in the points M,N , and the point Q is on this secant such that $\frac{PM}{PN} = \frac{QM}{QN}$, we say about the points P,Q that they are harmonically conjugated in rapport to the circle (O) (see Fig. 3)

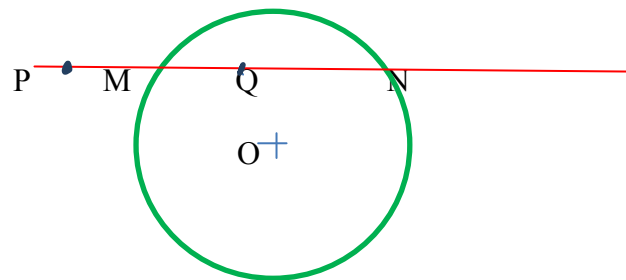


Fig. 3

We say that the points P,M,Q,N form a harmonic division.

Theorem 3

If a line that passes through two conjugated points in rapport with a circle is the secant of the circle, then the points are harmonic conjugated in rapport with the circle.

Proof

Let P,Q The conjugated points in rapport to the circle $C(O,R)$ and M,N the intersections of the secant PQ with the circle (see Fig. 4), and the circle circumscribed to triangle OMN . The triangles OMP and $OP'M$ are similar ($\sphericalangle MOP \equiv \sphericalangle P'OM$ and $\sphericalangle MOP \equiv \sphericalangle OP'M$ having equal supplements).

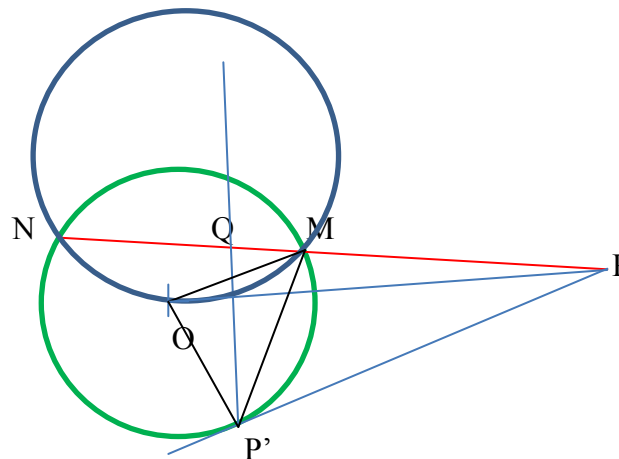


Fig. 4

It results $\frac{OM}{OP'} = \frac{OP}{OM}$, therefore $OP \cdot OP' = R^2$ which shows that P' belongs to the polar of P , in rapport to the circle $C(O, R)$.

Because the point Q also belongs to the polar, it results that QP' is the polar of P , therefore $QP' \perp OP$. Because $\angle OMN \equiv \angle OP'M$ and $\angle ONM \equiv \angle MP'P$ it result that PP' is the exterior bisector of the triangle $MP'N$. Having $QP' \perp P'P$, we obtain that $P'Q$ is the interior bisector in the triangle $MP'N$. The bisector's theorem (interior and exterior) leads to $\frac{QM}{QN} = \frac{PM}{PN}$, therefore the points P, Q are harmonically conjugate in rapport with the circle (O)

Observation 3

- It can be proved that also the reciprocal of the previous theorem, if two points are harmonically conjugate in rapport with a circle, then any of these points belongs to the polar of the other in rapport with the circle.
- A corollary of the previous theorem is: the geometrical locus of the harmonically conjugate of a point in rapport with a given circle is included in the polar of the point in rapport with the given circle.

Theorem 4

If $ABCD$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in the circle (O) and $\{P\} = AB \cap CD$, $\{Q\} = BC \cap AD$, $\{R\} = AC \cap BD$ then

- The polar of P in rapport with the circle (O) is QR ;
- The polar of Q in rapport with the circle (O) is PR ;
- The polar of R in rapport with the circle (O) is PQ .

Proof

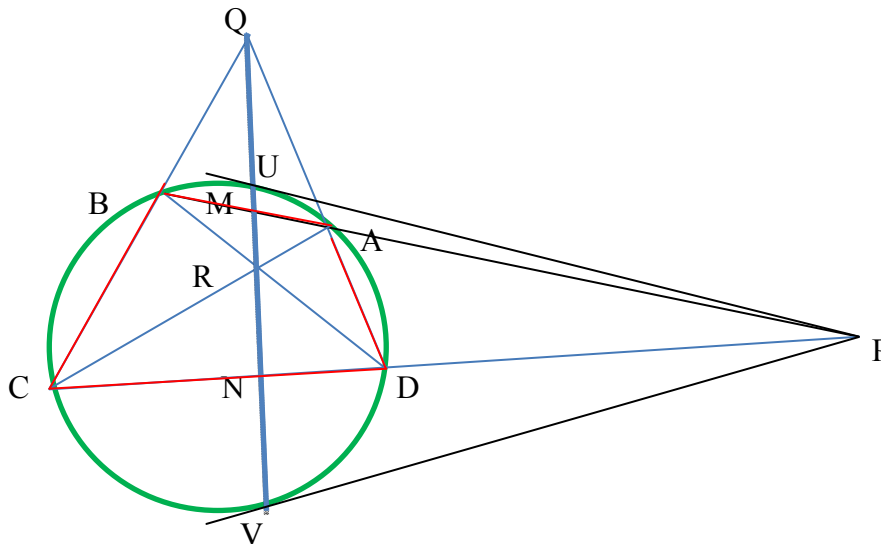


Fig. 5

It is sufficient to prove that $\frac{MA}{MB} = \frac{PA}{PB}$ and $\frac{ND}{NC} = \frac{PD}{PC}$ where M, N are the intersections of the line QR with (AB) , (CD) respectively. (See Fig. 5).

We have

$$\frac{MA}{MB} = \frac{QA}{QB} \cdot \frac{\sin MQA}{\sin MQB} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{RB}{RD} = \frac{QB}{QD} \cdot \frac{\sin BQR}{\sin DQR} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{QA}{QD} = \frac{AC}{CD} \cdot \frac{\sin QCA}{\sin QCD} \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{RD}{RB} = \frac{CD}{CB} \cdot \frac{\sin ACD}{\sin RCB} \quad (4)$$

Multiplying side by side the relations (1), (2), (3), (4) and simplifications, we obtain

$$\frac{MA}{MB} = \frac{AC}{BC} \cdot \frac{\sin ACD}{\sin QCD} \quad (5)$$

On the other side

$$\frac{PA}{PB} = \frac{AC}{BC} \cdot \frac{\sin ACD}{\sin QCD} \quad (6)$$

From (5) and (6) we obtain

$$\frac{MA}{MB} = \frac{PA}{PB}$$

therefore, M is the harmonic conjugate of the point P in rapport with the circle. Similarly, we prove that N is the harmonic conjugate of the point P in rapport with the circle, therefore the polar of P is QR .

Similarly we prove b) and c).

Definition 4

Two triangles are called reciprocal polar in rapport with a circle if the sides of one of the triangle are the polar of the vertexes of the other triangle in rapport with the circle. A triangle is called auto conjugate in rapport with a circle if its vertexes are the poles of the opposite sides.

Observation 4

Theorem 4 shows that the triangle PQR is auto conjugate.

Applications

1) If $ABCD$ is a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle of center O and $AB \cap CD = \{P\}$, $AC \cap BD = \{R\}$, then the orthocenter of the triangle PQR is the center O of the quadrilateral circumscribed circle.

Proof

From the precedent theorem and from the fact that the polar of a point is perpendicular on the line determined by the center of the circle and that point, we have that $OP \perp QR$, $OR \perp PQ$, which shows that O is the triangle's PQR orthocenter.

Observation 5

This theorem can be formulated also as follows: The orthocenter of a auto conjugate triangle in rapport with a circle is the center of the circle.

2) Theorem (Bobillier)

If O is a point in the plane of the triangle ABC and the perpendiculars constructed in O on AO , BO , CO intersect respectively BC , CA , AB in the points A_1, B_1, C_1 are collinear.

Proof

Let's consider a circle with the center in O , the triangle ABC and we execute a duality

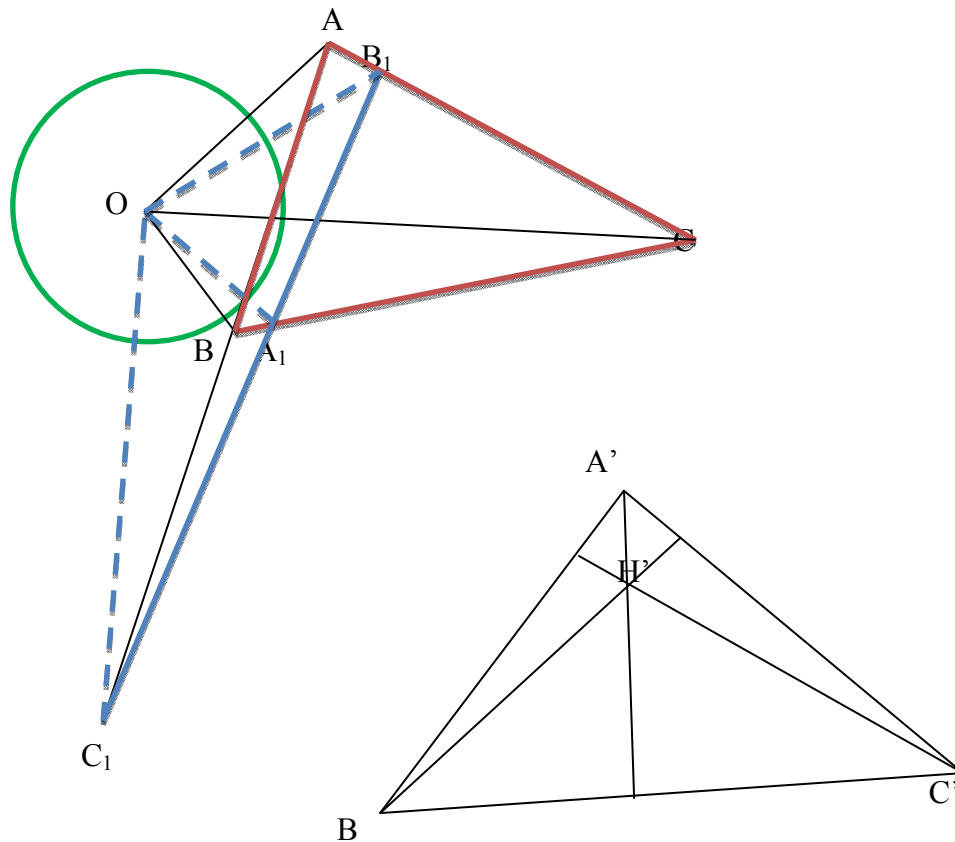


Fig. 6

transformation of Fig. 6 in rapport with the circle. We have $p(BC) = A'$ (the pole of the line BC is the point A'), $p(CA) = B'$, $p(CB) = C'$. The polar of A will be $B'C'$, the polar of B will be $A'C'$ and the polar of $C = AC \cap BC$ is $A'B'$.

Because $OA \perp OA_1$, it result that the polar of A will be the perpendicular on the polar of A_1 , therefore the polar of A_1 will be the perpendicular from A' on BC . Similarly, the polar of B_1 will be the height from B' of the triangle $A'B'C'$. And the polar of C_1 will be the height from C' of the triangle $A'B'C'$. Because the heights of the triangle $A'B'C'$ are concurrent, it results that the orthocenter H' of these triangle is the pole of the line determined by the points A_1, B_1, C_1 .

3) Theorem (Pappus)

If on the side $(OX$ of the angle XOA we consider the points A, B, C , and on the side $(OY$ the points A_1, B_1, C_1 such that AB_1 intersects BA_1 in the point K , BC_1 and CB_1 intersects in the point L , and AC_1 and CA_1 intersect in the point M , then the points K, L, M are collinear.

Proof

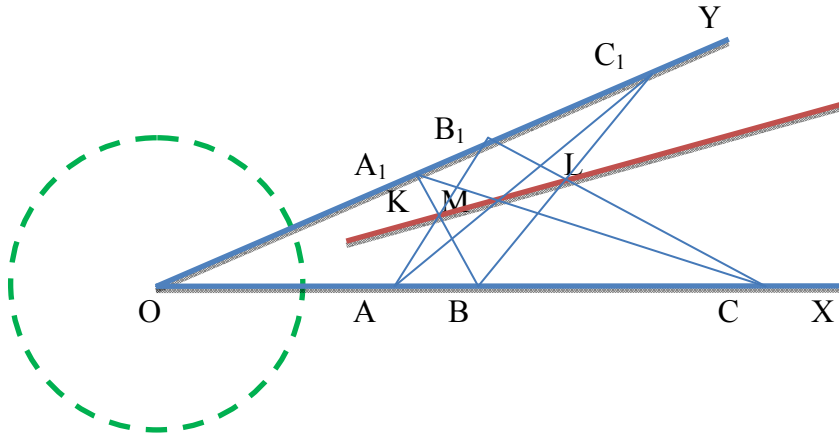


Fig. 7

We consider a circle with the center in O and we'll transform by duality in rapport with this circle figure 7.

Because the points A, B, C are collinear with the center O of the circle in rapport with which we perform the transformation, it results that the polar a, b, c of these points will be parallels lines.

Similarly the polar of the points A_1, B_1, C_1 are the parallel lines a_1, b_1, c_1 (see Fig. 8).

The polar of point K will be the line determined by poles of the lines AB_1 and BA_1 ($\{K\} = BA_1 \cap AB_1$), therefore it will be the line $B_{c1}C_{b1}$.

Similarly the polar of M will the line $A_{c1}C_{a1}$.

It can be proved without difficulty that the lines $A_{b1}B_{a1}, B_{c1}C_{b1}, A_{c1}C_{a1}$ are concurrent in a point T . The polars being concurrent it means that their poles, i.e. the points K, L, M are collinear, and the theorem is proved.

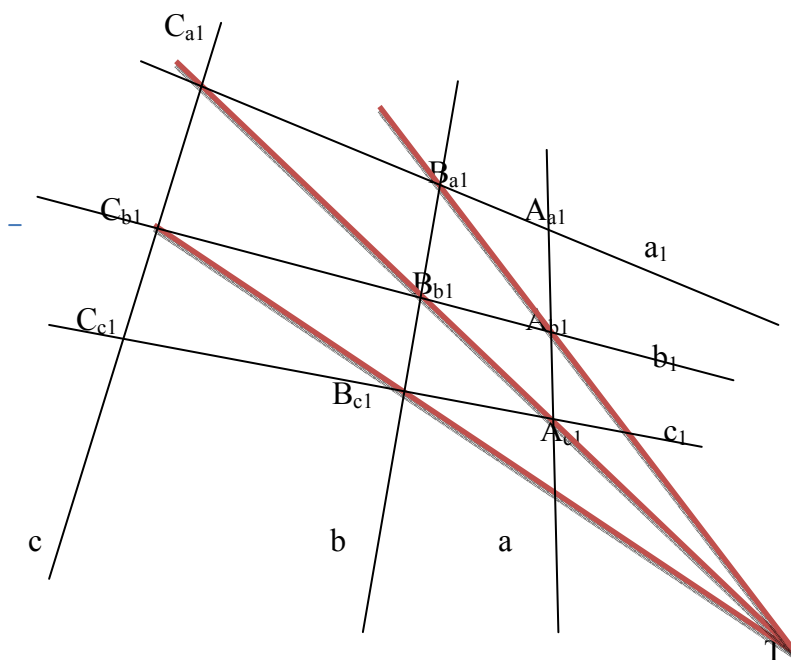


Fig. 8

6.6. Homothety

Homothety definition

Let π a plane and O a fixed point in this plan, and $k \in \mathbb{R}$, $k \neq 0$.

Definition 1

The homothety of center O and of rapport k is the transformation of the plane π through which to any point M from the plane we associate the point M' such that $\overrightarrow{OM'} = k\overrightarrow{OM}$.

We'll note $h_{(O,k)}$ the homothety of center O and rapport k . The point $M' = h_{(O,k)}(M)$ is called the homothetic of point M .

Remark 1

If $k > 0$, the points M, M' are on the same side of the center O on the line that contains them. In this case the homothety is called direct homothety.

If $k < 0$, the points M, M' are placed on both sides of O on the line that contains them. In this case the homothety is called inverse homothety.

In both situation described above the points M, M' are direct homothetic respectively inverse homothetic.

If $k = -1$ the homothety $h_{(O,-1)}$ is the symmetry of center O .

Properties

Give the homothety $h_{(O,k)}$ and a pair of points M, N , ($O \notin MN$) then $[MN] \parallel [M'N']$, where M', N' are the homothetic of the points M, N through the considered homothety and $\frac{M'N'}{MN} = |k|$.

Proof

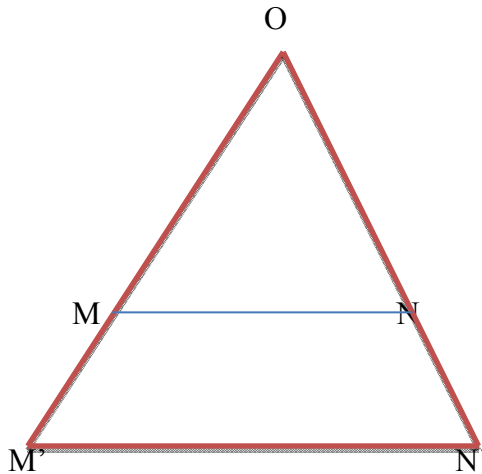


Fig. 1

From $\frac{OM'}{OM} = |k|$, $\frac{ON'}{ON} = |k|$ we have that $\triangle OMN \equiv \triangle OM'N'$, and therefore $\frac{M'N'}{MN} = |k|$.

We have that $\angle OMN \equiv \angle OM'N'$. It results that $M'N' \parallel MN$.

Remark 2

1. If we consider three collinear points M, N, P , then their homothetic points M', N', P' are also collinear. Therefore, the homothety transforms a line (which does not contain the homothety center) in a parallel line with the given line.

The image, through a homothety, which passes through the homothety center, is that line.

2. If we consider a triangle ABC and a homothety $h_{(O,k)}$ the image of the triangle through the considered is a triangle $A'B'C'$ similar with ABC . The similarity rapport being $\frac{A'B'}{AB} = |k|$. Furthermore, the sides of the two triangles are parallel two by two.

This result can be extended using the following: the homothety transforms a figure \mathcal{F} in another figure \mathcal{F}' parallel with it.

The reciprocal of this statement is also true, and we'll prove it for the case when the figure is a triangle.

Proposition 2

Let ABC and $A'B'C'$ two triangles, where $AB \parallel A'B'$, $AC \parallel A'C'$, $BC \parallel B'C'$; $AB \neq A'B'$, then there exists a homothety $h_{(O,k)}$ such that $h_{(O,k)}(\triangle ABC) = \triangle A'B'C'$

Proof

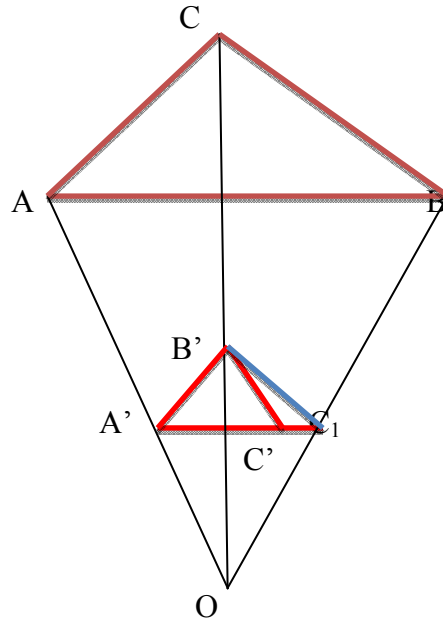


Fig. 2

Let $\{O\} = AA' \cap BB'$ and $\{C_1\} = OC \cap A'C'$ (see Fig. 2)

We have $\frac{OA'}{OA} = \frac{OB'}{OB} = \frac{A'B'}{AB} = \frac{A'C'}{AC} = \frac{A'C_1}{AC}$.

Therefore, $C_1 = C'_o$, the triangles ABC , $A'B'C'$ are homothetic through the homothety of center O and of rapport $\frac{A'B'}{AB} = |k|$.

3. The product (composition) of two homothety

a) The product of homothety that have the same center

Let $h_{(O,k_1)}$ and $h_{(O,k_2)}$ two homothety of the same center and M a point in plane.

We have $h_{(O,k_1)}(M) = M'$, where $\overrightarrow{OM'} = k_1 \overrightarrow{OM}$, similarly $h_{(O,k_2)}(M') = M''$, where $\overrightarrow{OM''} = k_2 \overrightarrow{OM'}$.

If we consider $(h_{(O,k_1)} \circ h_{(O,k_2)})(M)$, we have

$$(h_{(O,k_1)} \circ h_{(O,k_2)})(M) = h_{(O,k_1)}(h_{(O,k_2)}(M)) = h_{(O,k_1)}(M'') = M'''$$

where

$$\overrightarrow{OM'''} = k_1 \overrightarrow{OM''} = k_1 k_2 \overrightarrow{OM} = (k_1 k_2) \overrightarrow{OM}$$

Therefore $h_{(O,k_1)} \circ h_{(O,k_2)}(M) = h_{(O,k_1 k_2)}(M)$.

It result that the product of two homothety of the same center is a homothety of the same center and of a rapport equal with the product of the rapports of the given homothety.

If we consider $(h_{(O,k_1)} \circ h_{(O,k_2)})(M)$ we obtain $h_{(O,k_2)}(h_{(O,k_1)}(M)) = h_{(O,k_2)}(M') = M_1$, where $\overrightarrow{OM_1} = k_2 \overrightarrow{OM'} = k_1 k_2 \overrightarrow{OM} = (k_1 k_2) \overrightarrow{OM}$. But we noted $(k_1 k_2) \overrightarrow{OM} = \overrightarrow{OM'''} = \overrightarrow{OM''}$, therefore $M_1 = M'''$ and $h_{(O,k_1)} \circ h_{(O,k_2)} = h_{(O,k_2)} \circ h_{(O,k_1)}$, in other words the product of two homothety is commutative.

The following proposition is true.

Proposition 3

The homothety of a plane having the same center form in rapport with the composition an Abel group.

Remark 3

The inverse of the homothety $h_{(O,k)} : \pi \rightarrow \pi$ is the homothety $h_{(O,\frac{1}{k})} : \pi \rightarrow \pi$

b) The product of homotheties of different centers

Let $h_{(O,k_1)}$ and $h_{(O,k_2)}$ two homothety in the plane π and \mathcal{F} a figure in this plane. Transforming the figure through the homothety $h_{(O,k_1)}$, we obtain a figure \mathcal{F}_1 parallel with \mathcal{F} . If we transform the figure \mathcal{F}_1 through the homothety $h_{(O,k_2)}$ we'll obtain figure \mathcal{F}_2 parallel with \mathcal{F}_1 . Because the parallelism relation is a transitive relation, it results

that figure \mathcal{F} is parallel with \mathcal{F}_2 , therefore \mathcal{F}_2 can be obtained from \mathcal{F} through a homothety. Let's see which is the center and the rapport of this homothety.

The line O_1O_2 passes through the center of the first homothety, therefore it is invariant through it, also it contains the center of the second homothety. Therefore it is also invariant through this homothety. It results that O_1O_2 is invariant through the product of the given homothety which will have the center on the line O_1O_2 .

Proposition 4

The product of two homothety of centers, different points, and of rapport k_1, k_2 , such that $k_1 \cdot k_2 \neq 1$ is a homothety with the center on the line if the given centers of homotheties and of equal rapport with the product of the rapps of the given homotheties.

Proof

Let $h_{(O_1, k_1)}, h_{(O_2, k_2)}$ the homotheties, $O_1 \neq O_2$ and \mathcal{F} a given figure.

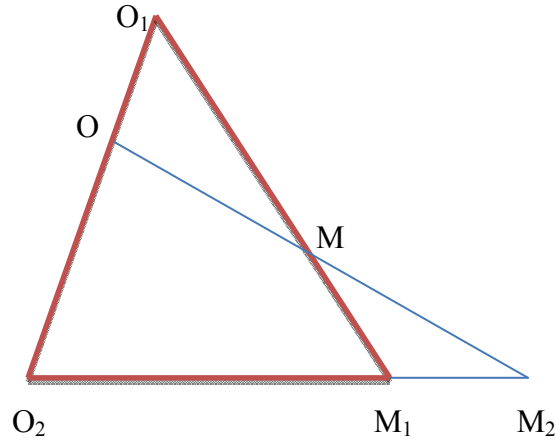


Fig. 3

We note $\mathcal{F}_1 = h_{(O_1, k_1)}(\mathcal{F})$, $\mathcal{F}_2 = h_{(O_2, k_2)}(\mathcal{F}_1)$, If $M \in \mathcal{F}$, let $M_1 = h_{(O_1, k_1)}(M)$, then $M_2 \in \mathcal{F}_2$.

$\overrightarrow{O_1M_1} = k_1 \overrightarrow{O_1M}$; $M_2 = h_{(O_2, k_2)}(M_1)$,

therefore

$$\overrightarrow{O_2M_1} = k_2 \overrightarrow{O_2M_2}.$$

We note $\{O\} = MM_2 \cap O_1O_2$ (see figure 3).

Applying the Menelaus' theorem in the triangle MM_1M_2 for the transversal O_1-O-O_2 , we obtain

$$\frac{\overrightarrow{O_1M}}{\overrightarrow{O_1M_1}} \cdot \frac{\overrightarrow{OM_2}}{\overrightarrow{OM}} \cdot \frac{\overrightarrow{O_2M_1}}{\overrightarrow{O_2M_2}} = 1.$$

Taking into account that

$$\frac{\overline{O_1 M_1}}{\overline{O_1 M}} = k_1 \text{ and } \frac{\overline{O_2 M_2}}{\overline{O_2 M_1}} = k_2,$$

we obtain

$$\frac{\overline{O M_2}}{\overline{O M}} = k_1 k_2.$$

Therefore the point M_2 is the homothetic of the point M through the homothety $h_{(O, k_1 k_2)}$.

In conclusion $h_{(O_1, k_1)} \circ h_{(O_2, k_2)} = h_{(O, k_1 k_2)}$, where O_1, O_2, O are collinear and $k_1 \cdot k_2 \neq 1$.

Remark 4.

The product of two homotheties of different centers and of rapports of whose product is equal to 1 is a translation of vectors of the same direction as the homotheties centers line.

Applications

1.

Given two circles non-congruent and of different centers, there exist two homotheties (one direct and the other inverse) which transform one of the circles in the other one. The centers of the two homotheties and the centers of the given circles forma harmonic division.

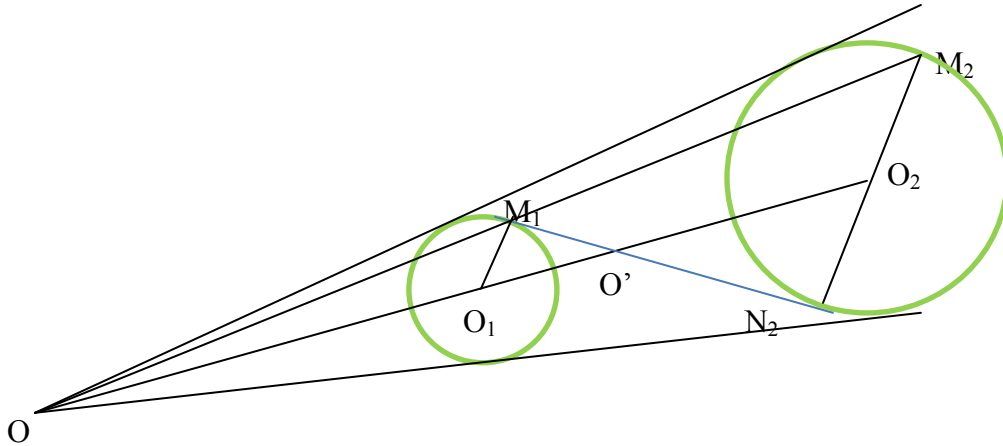


Fig.4

Proof

Let $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ and $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$ the given circles, $r_1 < r_2$ (see figure 4)

We construct two parallel radiuses in the same sense: $O_1 M_1, O_2 M_2$ in the given circles. We note with O the intersection of the lines $O_1 O_2$ and $M_1 M_2$. From the similarity of the triangles $OM_1 O_1$ and $OM_2 O_2$, it results

$$\frac{\overrightarrow{OO_1}}{\overrightarrow{OO_2}} = \frac{\overrightarrow{O_1M_1}}{\overrightarrow{O_1M}} = \frac{\overrightarrow{OM_1}}{\overrightarrow{OM_2}} = \frac{r_1}{r_2}$$

It results that the point O is fix and considering the point M_2 mobile on $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$, there exists the homothety $h_{(O, \frac{r_1}{r_2})}$, which makes to the point M_2 , the point $M_1 \in \mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$.

$\overrightarrow{OM_1} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} \overrightarrow{OM_2}$. Through the cited homothety the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$ has as image the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$. If the point N_2 is the diametric opposed to the point M_2 in $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$ and $\{O'\} = O_1O_2 \cap M_1N_2$, we find

$$\frac{\overrightarrow{OO_1}}{\overrightarrow{O'O_2}} = \frac{\overrightarrow{O'M_1}}{\overrightarrow{O'N_2}} = -\frac{r_1}{r_2}$$

Therefore the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ is obtained from $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$ through the homothety $h_{(O', -\frac{r_1}{r_2})}$.

The relation $\frac{\overrightarrow{OO_1}}{\overrightarrow{OO_2}} = -\frac{\overrightarrow{O'O_1}}{\overrightarrow{O'O_2}}$ shows that the points O, O_1, O', O_2 form a harmonic division.

Remark 5

The theorem can be proved similarly and for the case when the circles: interior, exterior tangent and interior tangent.

In the case of tangent circles one of the homothety centers is the point of tangency. If the circles are concentric, then there exists just one homothety which transforms the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$

in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$, its center being $O = O_1 = O_2$ and the rapport $\frac{r_1}{r_2}$

2. G. Monge Theorem

If three circles are non-congruent two by two and don't have their centers collinear, then the six homothety centers are situated in triplets on four lines.

Proof

Let S_1, S_1' the direct and inverse homothety centers of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$, $\mathcal{C}(O_3, r_3)$, similarly S_2, S_2' , S_3, S_3' . In figure 5 we considered $r_1 < r_2 < r_3$.

We prove the collinearity of the centers S_1, S_2, S_3 .

Through homothety the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ gets transformed in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$, and through the homothety $h_{(S_1, \frac{r_3}{r_2})}$ the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$ gets transformed in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_3, r_3)$. By

composing these two homotheties we obtain a homothety of a rapport $\frac{r_3}{r_1}$ and of a center which is collinear with S_1, S_3 and placed on the line O_1O_3 .

This homothety transforms the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_3, r_3)$, therefore its center is the point S_2 , and therefore S_1, S_2, S_3 are collinear.

Similarly we prove the theorem for the rest of the cases.

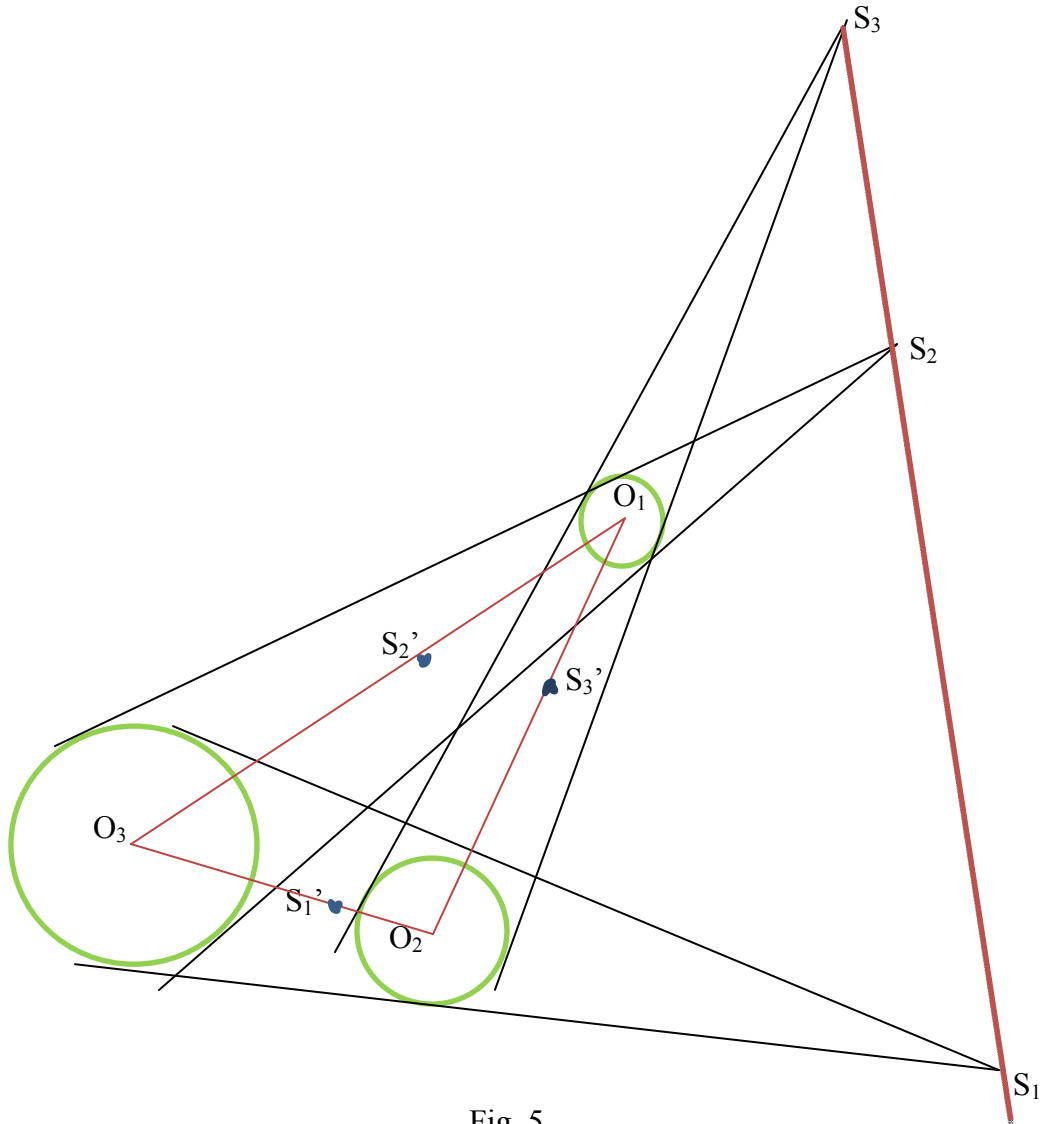


Fig. 5

3.

In a triangle the heights' feet, the middle points of the sides and the middle segments determined by the triangle orthocenter with its vertexes are nine concyclic points (the circle of the nine points).

Proof

It is known that the symmetric points H_1, H_2, H_3 of the orthocenter H in rapport to the triangle's ABC sides are on the triangle's circumscribed circle. Then, considering the homothety

$h_{(H, \frac{1}{2})}$, we obtain that the circumscribed circle gets transformed through this in the circumscribed circle to the orthic triangle $A'B'C'$ of the triangle ABC (see figure 6).

The center of this circle will be the middle of the segment (OH) , we'll note this point O_9 ,

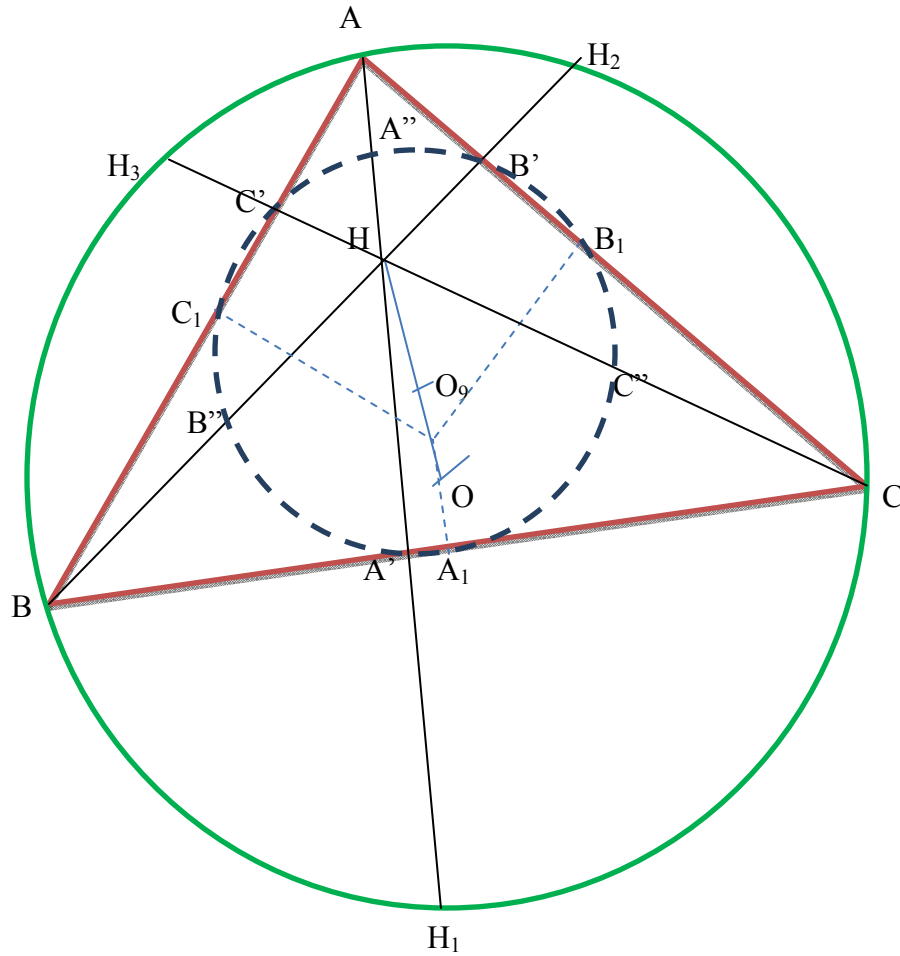


Fig. 6

And the radius of the circumscribed circle to triangle $A'B'C'$ will be $\frac{R}{2}$.

Also, on this circle will be situated the points A'', B'', C'' which are the middle of the segments $(AH), (BH), (CH)$ the symmetric of the points A, B, C through the considered homothety.

The medial triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ has its sides parallel with the sides of the triangle ABC , therefore these are homothetic. Through the homothety $h_{(G, \frac{1}{2})}$ the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC gets transformed in the circle $\odot\left(O_9, \frac{R}{2}\right)$, which contains the middle points A_1, B_1, C_1 of the sides of the triangle ABC .

Therefore, the points $A', B', C', A_1, B_1, C_1, A'', B'', C''$ belong to the circle $\mathcal{C}\left(O_9, \frac{R}{2}\right)$, which is called the circle of the nine points.

Remark

The circumscribed circle and the circle of the nine points are homothetic and their direct, and inverse homothety centers are the points H, G .

In conformity with application 1, it results that the points O, G, O_9, H are collinear and these form a harmonic division. The line of the points O, G, H is called The Euler's line.

6.7. Inversion in plane

A. Definition, Notations

Definition 1

Let O a fixed point in the plane π and k a real number not null. We call an inversion of pole O and of module (power) k the geometrical transformation, which associates to each point $M \in \pi \setminus \{0\}$ the point $M' \in \pi \setminus \{0\}$ such that :

1. O, M, M' are collinear
2. $\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{OM'} = k$.

We'll note i_0^k the inversion of pole O and of module k .

The point $M' = i_0^k(M)$ is called the inverse (image) of the point M through the inversion of pole O and power k . The points M and $i_0^k(M)$ are called homological points of the inversion i_0^k .

Remark 1.

- a) If $k > 0$, then the inversion i_0^k is called a positive inversion, and if $k < 0$ the inversion is called a negative inversion.
- b) From the definition it results that a line d that passes through the inversion's pole, through the inversion i_0^k has as image the line $d \setminus \{0\}$.
- c) From the definition of inversion it results that the point M is the inverse of the point M' through the inversion i_0^k .

B. The image of a figure through an inversion

We consider the positive inversion i_0^k , we saw that the lines that pass through O are invariant through this inversion. We propose to find the images (inverses) of some remarkable figures such as the circle and the line through this inversion.

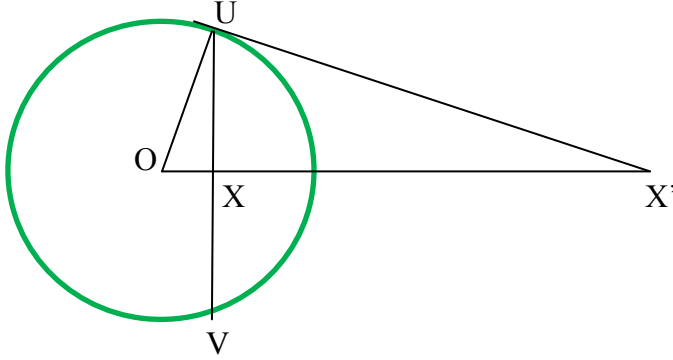
Theorem 1

If i_0^k is a positive inversion, then the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ is invariant point by point through this inversion, then through this inversion the interior of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ transforms in the exterior of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and the reciprocal being also true.

Proof

Let $M \in \mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, we have

$$\overline{OM} \cdot \overline{OM'} = (\sqrt{k})^2 = k$$



Fog. 1

Therefore $i_0^k(M) = M$ for any $M \in \mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, therefore $i_0^k(\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})) = \mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$.

Let now $X \in \text{Int}\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, we construct a perpendicular cord in X on OX , let it be (UV) (see figure 1). The tangent in U to $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ intersects OX in X' . From the legs' theorem applied in the right triangle OUX' it results that $\overline{OX} \cdot \overline{OX'} = OU^2$, therefore $\overline{OX} \cdot \overline{OX'} = k$, which shows that $i_0^k(X) = X'$, evidently $X' \in \text{Ext}\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$.

If we consider $X \in \text{Ext}\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, constructing the tangent XT to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and the projection X' of the point T on OX , we find that

$$\overline{OX} \cdot \overline{OX'} = k,$$

therefore

$$i_0^k(X) = X' \text{ and } X' \in \text{Int}\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k}).$$

Remark 2

From this theorem it results a practical method to construct the image of a point X through a positive inversion i_0^k .

Definition 2

If i_0^k is a positive conversion, we say that the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ is the fundamental circle of the inversion i_0^k or the inversion circle.

Theorem 2

The image of a line d that does not contain the pole O of the inversion i_0^k , through this inversion, is a circle which contains the pole O , but from which we exclude O , and which has the diameter which passes through O perpendicular on the line d .

Proof

We'll try to find the geometrical locus of the points M' , from plane, with the property that $\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{OM'} = k$, where M is a mobile point on d .

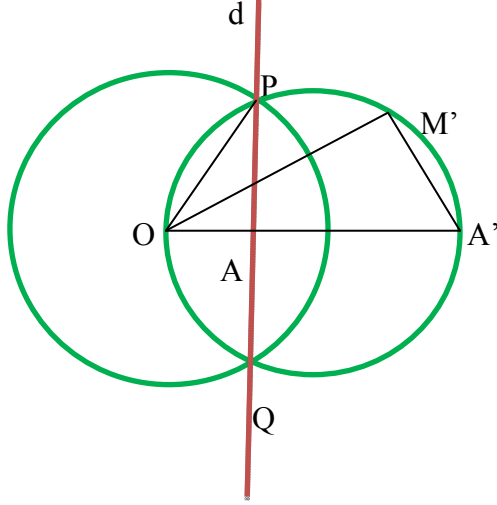


Fig. 2

We'll consider the point A the orthogonal projection of the point O on the line d ; let A' be the inverse of the point A through the inversion i_0^k . We have $\overrightarrow{OA} \cdot \overrightarrow{OA'} = k$. If M is a random point on d and $M' = i_0^k(M)$, we have $\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{OM'} = k$. The relation $\overrightarrow{OA} \cdot \overrightarrow{OA'} = \overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{OM'}$ shows that the quadrilateral $AA'M'M$ is inscribable (see figure 2). Because $m(\angle MAA') = 90^\circ$ it results that also $m(\angle MM'A') = 90^\circ$, consequently, taking into consideration that OA is constant, therefore OA' is constant, it results that from M' the segment (OA') is seen under a right triangle, which means that the geometric locus of the point M' is the circle whose diameter is OA' . The center of this arc is the middle of the segment (OA') . If we'll consider N' a random point on this circle and considering $\{N\} = ON' \cap d$, then $NN'A'A$ is an inscribable quadrilateral and $\overrightarrow{OA} \cdot \overrightarrow{OA'} = \overrightarrow{ON} \cdot \overrightarrow{ON'} = k$, therefore N' is the inverse of N through i_0^k .

Remark 3

- If P, Q are the intersections of the line d with the fundamental circle of the inversion (these points do not always exist) we observe that the inverse of these points are the points themselves, therefore these are also located on the circle image through i_0^k of the line d . The line PQ is the radical axis of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and of the inverse circle to the line d . In general, the line d is the radical axis of the circle $OA^2 + O_1A^2 = OO_1^2$ and of the image circle of the line d through the image i_0^k .
- The radius of the circle's image of the line d through the positive inversion i_0^k is equal to $\frac{k}{2a}$, where a is the distance from O to the line d .

- c) The points of quartet constructed from two pairs of homological points through an inversion are concyclic if neither of them is the inversion pole.

Because of the symmetry of the relation through which are defined the inverse points it is true the following theorem.

Theorem 3.

The image through the positive inversion i_0^k of a circle which passes through O (from which we exclude the point O) is a line (the radical axis of the given circle and of the fundamental circle of the inversion $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$)

Theorem 4.

The image through the positive inversion i_0^k of a circle, which does not contain its center is a circle which does not contain the pole of the inversion O .

Proof

Let the given circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ and the positive inversion i_0^k , $O \notin \mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$.

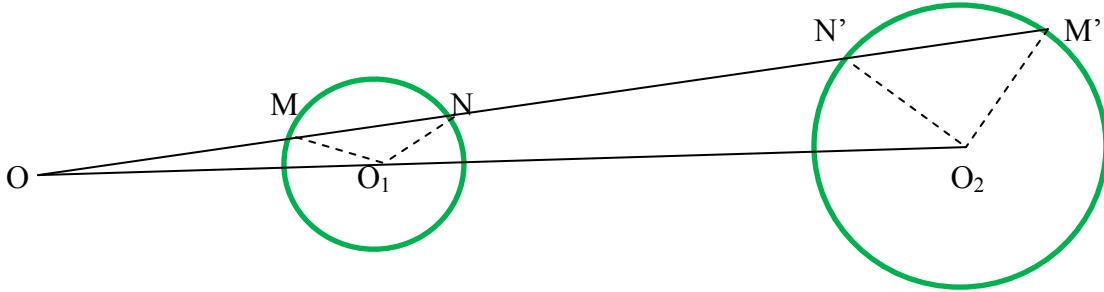


Fig. 3

We'll consider the secant O, M, N for the given circle and let $M' = i_0^k(M)$, $N' = i_0^k(N)$, see figure 3.

We have

$$\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{OM'} = k \quad (1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{ON} \cdot \overrightarrow{ON'} = k \quad (2)$$

It is known that $\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{ON} = \text{const}$ (the power of the point O in rapport to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$).

We note

$$\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{ON} = p \quad (3)$$

From the definition of inversion we have that the points O, M, N, M', N' are collinear.

The relations (1) and (3) lead to $\frac{\overrightarrow{OM'}}{\overrightarrow{OM}} = \frac{k}{p}$; from (2) and (3) we obtain $\frac{\overrightarrow{ON'}}{\overrightarrow{ON}} = \frac{k}{p}$.

These relations show that the point M' is the homothetic of the point N through the homothety $h_o^{\frac{k}{p}}$ (also the point N' is the homothetic of the point M through the same homothety), consequently the geometric locus of the point M' is a circle which is the homothetic of the circle

$\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ through the homothety $h_o^{\frac{k}{p}}$. We will note this circle $\mathcal{C}(O_2, r_2)$, where $r_2 = \frac{k}{p}r_1$ and $p = |OO_1^2 - r_1^2|$.

Remark 4

If the power of the pole O of the inversion i_0^k in rapport to the given circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ is equal with k , then the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ is invariant through i_0^k .

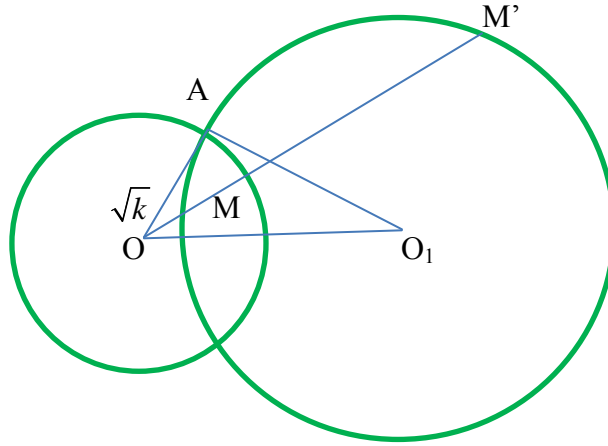


Fig. 4

Indeed, if M belongs to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ and M' is the second intersection of the line OM with the circle, we have:

$$\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{OM'} = k = OA^2.$$

This shows that $OA^2 + O_1A^2 = OO_1^2$, therefore the circles $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ are orthogonal (see figure 4).

C. The construction with the compass and the ruler of the inverses of a line and of a circle

1. The construction of the inverse of a line

Let $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, the inversion i_0^k and the line d .

If the line d is external to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ we construct the orthogonal projection of O on d , then the tangent AT to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$. We construct the projection A' of T on OA , we have $A' = i_0^k(A)$.

We construct the circle of diameter $[OA']$, this without the point O represents $i_0^k(d)$ (see figure 5)

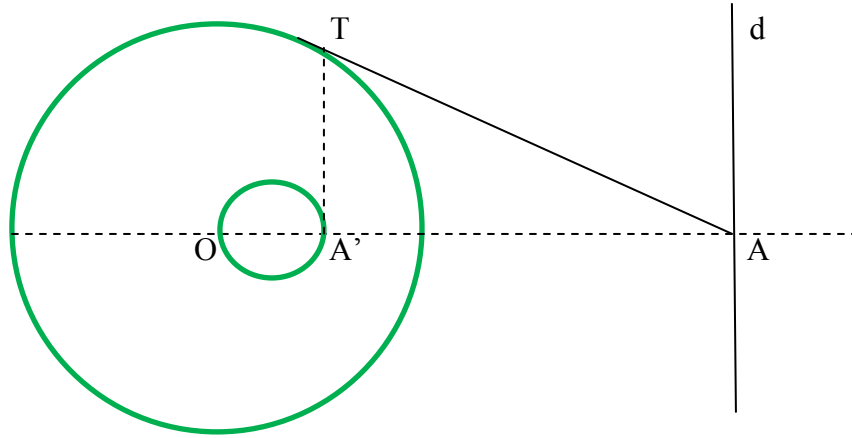


Fig.5

If the line d is tangent to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, we know that the points of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ are invariant through the inversion i_0^k , therefore if the line d is tangent in A to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, the point A has as inverse through i_0^k the point A .

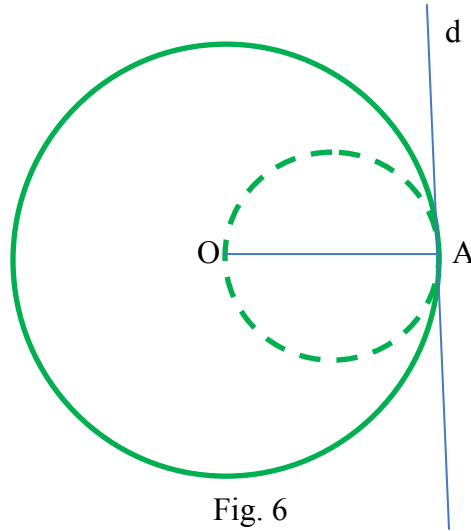


Fig. 6

The image will be the circle of diameter $[OA]$ from which we exclude the point O ; this circle is tangent interior to the fundamental circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$.

If the line d is secant to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and $O \notin d$, then the image through i_0^k of the line d will be the circumscribed circle to the triangle OAB from which we exclude the point O .

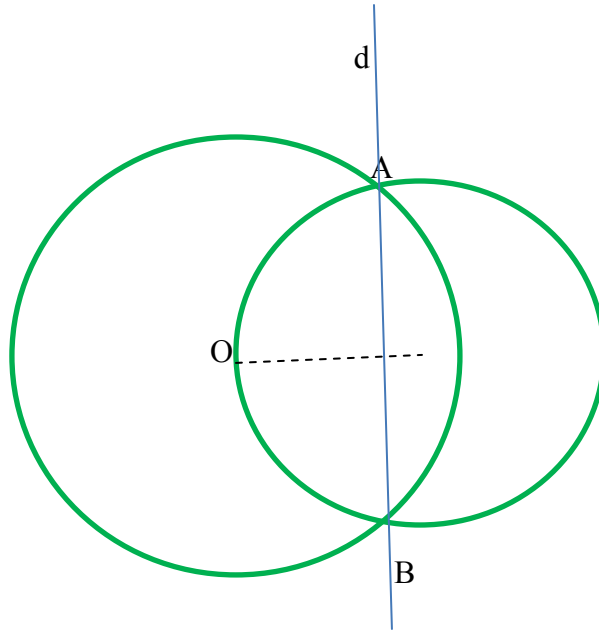


Fig. 7

2. The construction of the inverse of a circle

If the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ passes through O and it is interior to the fundamental circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, we construct the diametric point A' of the point O in the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$. We construct the tangent in A' to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ and we note with T one of its points of intersection with $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$. We construct the tangent in T to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and we note with A its intersection with the line OA' . We construct the perpendicular in A on OA' ; this perpendicular is the image of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1) \setminus \{O\}$ through i_0^k (see figure 5).

If the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ passes through O and it is tangent in interior to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$. The image through i_0^k of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1) \setminus \{O\}$ is the common tangent of the circles $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$.

If the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ passes through O and it is secant to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, the image through i_0^k of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ from which we exclude the point O is the common secant of the circles $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$.

If the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ is secant to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ and it does not pass through O , we'll note with A, B the common points of the circles $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ and $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$.

point T respectively P on OO_1 . The circle of diameter $[A'B']$ will be the circle image through i_0^k of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ (see figure 9).

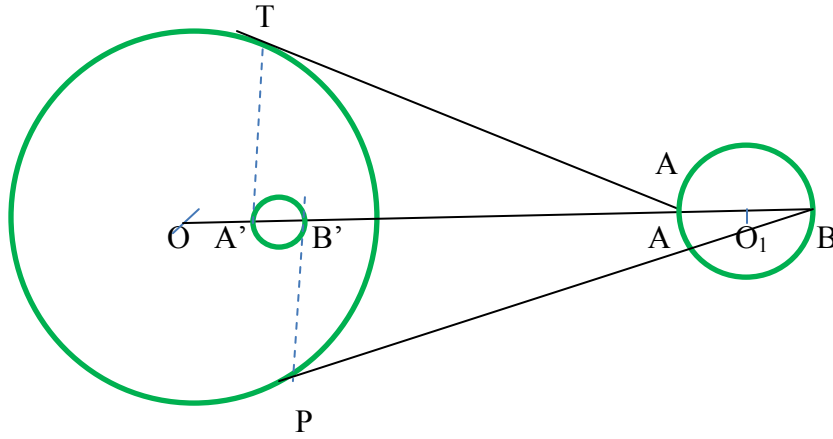


Fig. 9

Remark 5

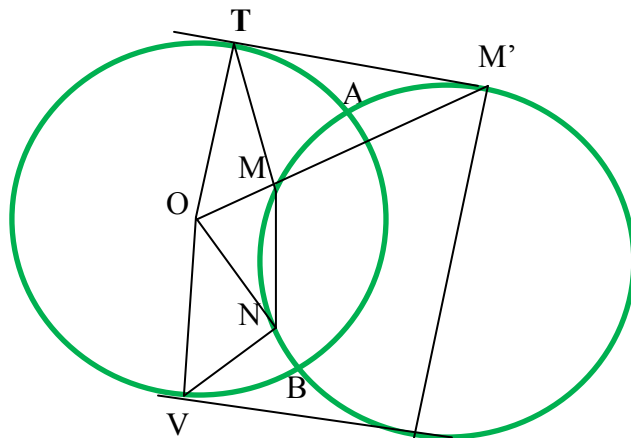
If the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r_1)$ is concentric with $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, then also its image through the i_0^k will be a concentric circle with $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$.

D. Other properties of the inversion

Property 1

If M, N are two non-collinear points with the pole O of the inversion i_0^k and which are not on the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$, then the points $M, N, i_0^k(M), i_0^k(N)$ are concyclic and the circle on which these are situated is orthogonal to the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$

Proof



N'
Fig. 10

Let M, N in the interior of the circle $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ (see figure 10). We construct $M' = i_0^k(M)$ and $N' = i_0^k(N)$. We have $OM \cdot OM' = ON \cdot ON' = k$. It results $\frac{ON}{OM} = \frac{ON'}{OM'}$, which along with $\angle MON \equiv \angle N'OM'$ shows that the triangles $OMN, ON'M'$ are similar. From this similarity, it results that $\angle OMN \equiv \angle ON'M'$, which show that the points M, N, N', M' are concyclic. If we note with A, B the intersection points of the circles $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$ with that formed by the points M, N, N', M' , and because $OM \cdot OM' = k$, it results $OA^2 = OM \cdot OM'$, therefore OA is tangent to the circle of the points M, N, N', M' , which shows that this circle is orthogonal to the fundamental circle of the inversion $\mathcal{C}(O, \sqrt{k})$.

Property 2.

If M, N are two points in plane and M', N' their inversion through the positive inversion i_0^k , then

$$M'N' = k \frac{MN}{OM \cdot ON}$$

Proof

We observed that the triangles OMN and $ON'M'$ are similar (see figure 10), therefore

$$\frac{M'N'}{NM} = \frac{OM'}{ON}$$

It results that

$$\frac{M'N'}{NM} = \frac{OM' \cdot OM}{OM \cdot ON} = \frac{k}{OM \cdot ON}$$

And from here

$$M'N' = k \frac{MN}{OM \cdot ON}$$

Definition 3

The angle of two secant circles in the points A, B is the angle formed by the tangents to the two circles constructed in the point A or the point B .

Observation 1

If two circles are orthogonal, then their angle is a right angle. If two circles are tangent, then their angle is null.

Definition 4

The angle between a secant line to a circle in A, B and the circle is the angle formed by the line with one of the tangents constructed in A or in B to the circle.

Observation 2

If a line contains the center of a circle, its angle with the given circle is right.
 If a line is tangent to a circle, its angle with the circle is null.

Theorem

Through an inversion the angle between two lines is preserved, a line and a circle, two circles.

Proof

If the lines pass through the pole O of the inversion, because these are invariant, their angle will remain invariant. We saw that if the lines do not pass through the pole O inversion, their images through i_0^k are two circles which pass through the point O and which have the diameters constructed through O perpendicular on d_1, d_2 .

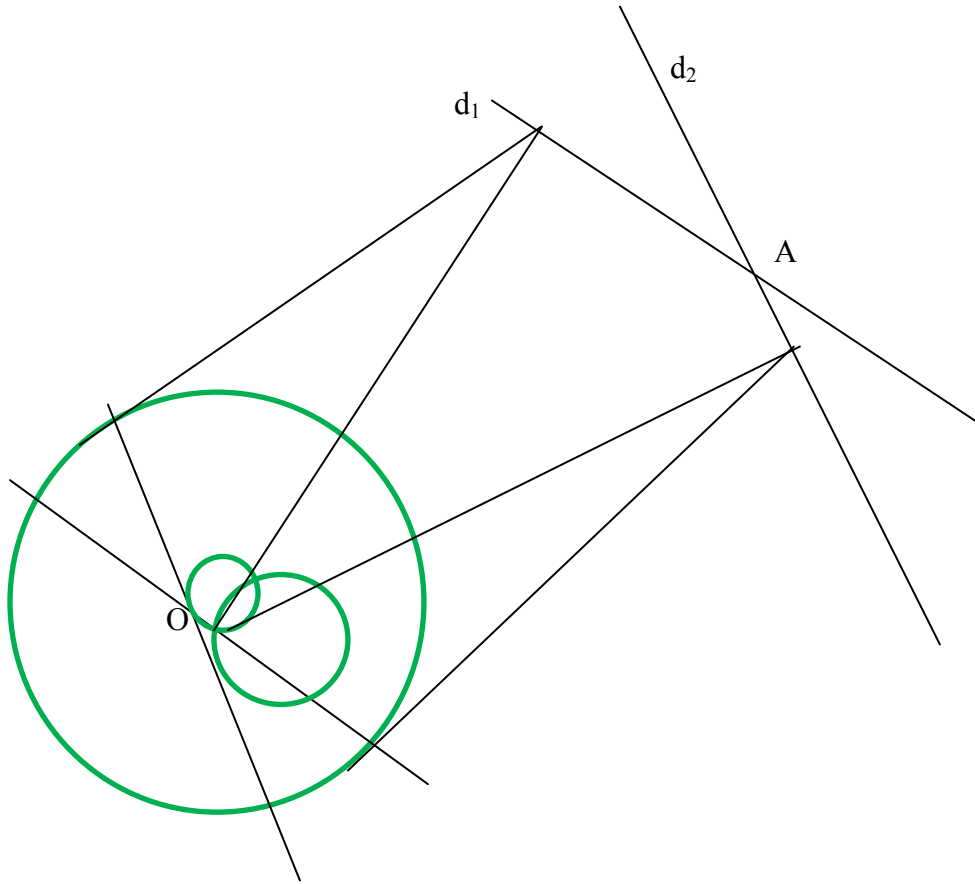


Fig. 11

The angle of the image-circles of the lines is the angle formed by the tangents constructed in O to these circles; because these tangents are perpendicular on the circles' diameters that pass through O , it means that these are parallel with the lines d_1, d_2 and therefore their angle is congruent with the angle of the lines d_1, d_2 .

If a line passes through the inversion's pole and the other does not, the theorem is proved on the same way.

If a line passes through the inversion's pole and the circle secant with the line, then the line's image is that line and the arch's image is the given circle through the homothety of center O , the inversion's pole.

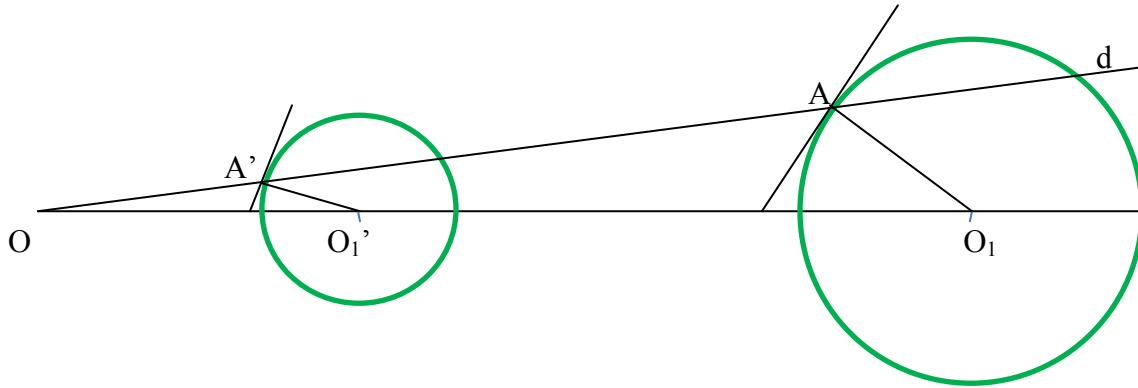


Fig. 12

We'll note with A one of the intersections of the given line d with the given circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r)$ and with $\mathcal{C}(O_1', r')$ the image circle of the given circle through the image i_0^k , we'll have $O_1'A' \parallel O_1A$ and the angle between d and $\mathcal{C}(O_1, r)$ equal to the angle between $\mathcal{C}(O_1', r')$ and d as angle with their sides parallel (see figure 12).

The case of the secant circles which do not contain the inversion center is treated similarly as the precedent ones.

Remark 6

- The property of the inversion to preserve the angles in the sense that the angle of two curves is equal with the angle of the inverse curves in the inverse common point suggests that the inversion be called conform transformation.
- The set of all homotheties and of the inversions of the plane of the same center form an algebraic group structure. This group of the inversions and homotheties of the plane of the same pole O is called the conform group of center O of the plane. The set of the lines and circles of the plane considered in an ensemble is invariant in rapport with the group's transformations conform in the sense that a line of the group or a circle are transformed also in a line or a circle
- Two orthogonal circles which don't pass through the pole of the inversion are transformed through that inversion in two orthogonal circles.
- Two circles tangent in a point will have as inverse two parallel lines through a pole inversion – their point of tangency.

Applications

- If A, B, C, D are distinct points in plane, then

$$AC \cdot BD \leq AB \cdot CD + AD \cdot BC$$

(The Ptolomeus Inequality)

Proof

We'll consider the inversion i_A^k , $k > 0$, and let B', C', D' the images of the points B, C, D through this inversion.

We have

$$AC \cdot BD \leq AB \cdot AB' = AC \cdot AC' = AD \cdot AD' = k$$

Also

$$B'C' = \frac{k \cdot BC}{AB \cdot AC}, \quad C'D' = \frac{k \cdot CD}{AC \cdot AD}, \quad D'B' = \frac{k \cdot DB}{AD \cdot AB}$$

Because the points B', C', D' determine, in general a triangle, we have

$$D'B' \leq B'C' + C'D'.$$

Taking into consideration this relation and the precedents we find the requested relation.

Observation

The equality in the Ptolomeus is achieved if the points A, B, C, D are concyclic. The result obtained in this case is called the I theorem of Ptolomeus.

2. Feuerbach's theorem (1872)

Prove that the circle of nine points is tangent to the ex-inscribed and inscribed circles to a given triangle.

Proof

The idea we'll use for proving this theorem is to find an inversion that will transform the

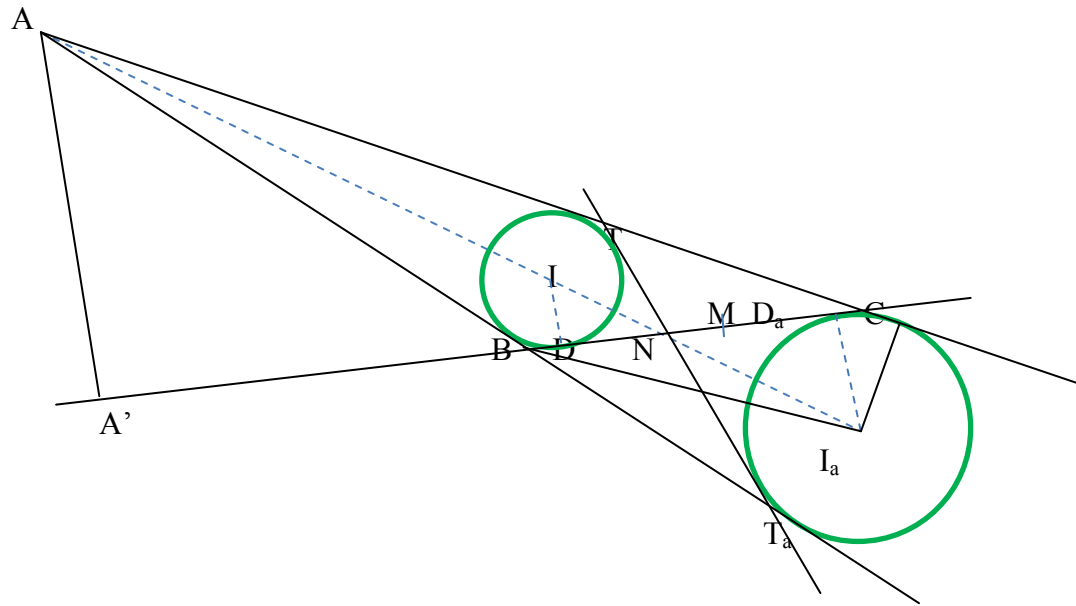


Fig. 13

circle of nine points in a line and the inscribed and ex-inscribed circles tangent to the side BC to be invariant. Then we show that the imagine line of the circle of nine points is tangent to these circles.

Let A' the projection of A on BC . D and D_a the projections of I, I_a on BC , M the middle of (BC) and N the intersection of the bisector (AI) with (BC) . See figure 12.

It is known that the points D, D_a are isotonic, and we find:

$$MD = MD_a = \frac{(b-c)}{2}$$

Without difficulties we find $MD^2 = MA' \cdot MN$.

Considering $i_M^{\left(\frac{(b-c)}{2}\right)^2}$, we observe that the inverse of A' through this inversion is N . Therefore, the circle of nine points, transforms in a line which passes through N and it is perpendicular on MO_9 , O_9 being the center of the circle of nine points, that is the middle of the segment (ON) . Because MO_9 is parallel to AO , means that the perpendicular on MO_9 will have the direction of the tangent in A to the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC , in other words of a antiparallel to BC constructed through N , and this is exactly the symmetric of the line BC in rapport with the bisector AN , which is the tangent TT_a to. The inscribed and ex-inscribed circles tangent to BC remain invariant through the considered inversion, and the inverse of the circle of the nine points is the tangent TT_a of these circles.

This property being true after inversion also, it result that the Euler's circle is tangent to the inscribed circle and ex-inscribed circle (I_a) . Similarly, it can be proved that the circle of the nine points is tangent to the other ex-inscribed circles.

Note

The tangent points of the circle of the nine points with the ex-inscribed and inscribed circles are called the Feuerbach points.

Chapter 7

Solutions and indications to the proposed problems

1.

a) The triangles AA_1D_1 , CB_1C_1 are homological because the homological sides intersect in the collinear points B, D, P (we noted $\{P\} = A_1D_1 \cap B_1C_1 \cap BD$).

b) Because $\{P\} = A_1D_1 \cap B_1C_1 \cap BD$, it results that the triangles DC_1D_1 , BB_1A_1 are homological, then the homological sides DC_1 , BB_1 ; DD_1 , BA_1 ; D_1C_1 , A_1B_1 intersect in three collinear points C, A, Q where $\{Q\} = D_1C_1 \cap A_1B_1$.

2.

i) Let O_1, O_2, O_3 the middle points of the diagonals $(AC), (BD), (EF)$. These points are collinear – the Newton-Gauss line of the complete quadrilateral $ABCDEF$. The triangles GIN, ORP have as intersections as homological sides the collinear points O_1, O_2, O_3 , therefore these are homological.

ii) $GI \cap JK = \{O_1\}$, $GH \cap JL = \{O_2\}$, $HI \cap KL = \{O_3\}$ and O_1, O_2, O_3 collinear show that GIH, JKL are homological

iii) Similar with ii).

iv) We apply the theorem “If three triangles are homological two by two and have the same homological axis, then their homology centers are collinear

v) Similar to iv).

3.

i) The Cevians AA_2, BB_2, CC_2 are the isotomic of the concurrent Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 , therefore are concurrent. Their point of concurrency is the isotomic conjugate of the concurrence point of the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 .

ii) We note $M_a M_b M_c$ the medial triangle of the triangle $A_1 B_1 C_1$ (M_a - the middle point of $(B_1 C_1)$, etc.) and $\{A'\} = AM_a \cap BC$, $\{B'\} = BM_b \cap AC$, $\{C'\} = CM_c \cap AB$.

We have

$$\frac{BA'}{CA'} = \frac{c \cdot \sin \angle BAA'}{b \cdot \sin \angle CAA'}.$$

Because $Aria_{\Delta AC_1 M_a} = Aria_{\Delta AB_1 M_a}$ we have

$$AC_1 \cdot \sin \angle BAA' = AB_1 \cdot \sin \angle CAA',$$

therefore

$$\frac{\sin \angle BAA'}{\sin \angle CAA'} = \frac{AB_1}{AC_1} = \frac{z}{c-y}.$$

We noted $x = A_1 C_1$, $y = B C_1$, $z = A B_1$,

and therefore

$$\frac{BA'}{CA'} = \frac{c}{b} \cdot \frac{z}{c-y}.$$

Similarly we find

$$\frac{CB'}{AB'} = \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{y}{a-x}, \quad \frac{AC'}{BC'} = \frac{b}{a} \cdot \frac{x}{b-z}.$$

We have

$$\frac{BA'}{CA'} \cdot \frac{CB'}{AB'} \cdot \frac{AC'}{BC'} = \frac{x \cdot y \cdot z}{(a-x)(b-y)(c-z)}.$$

But the triangles ABC , $A_1B_1C_1$ are homological,
therefore

$$\frac{x \cdot y \cdot z}{(a-x)(b-y)(c-z)} = 1,$$

and therefore

$$\frac{BA'}{CA'} \cdot \frac{CB'}{AB'} \cdot \frac{AC'}{BC'} = 1.$$

In conformity with Ceva's theorem it result that AM_a , BM_b , CM_c are concurrent.

iii) Similar to ii)

4

i) $\sphericalangle B_1OC_1 = \sphericalangle C_2OA_2 = 120^\circ$,

it results that $\sphericalangle B_1OC_2 \equiv \sphericalangle C_1OA_2$.

Similarly $\sphericalangle C_1OA_2 \equiv \sphericalangle A_1OB_2$. It result $\Delta A_1OA_2 \equiv \Delta B_1OC_2 \equiv \Delta C_1OA_2$.

ii) $\Delta A_1OA_2 \equiv \Delta B_1OC_2 \equiv \Delta C_1OA_2$ (S.A.S).

iii) $\Delta A_1B_1B_2 \equiv \Delta B_1C_1C_2 \equiv \Delta C_1A_1A_2$ (S.S.S) from here we retain that $\sphericalangle A_1B_2B_1 \equiv \sphericalangle B_1C_2C_1 \equiv \sphericalangle A_1A_2C_1$, and we obtain that $\Delta C_1A_2B_2 \equiv \Delta B_1C_2A_2 \equiv \Delta A_1B_2C_1$ (S.A.S).

iv) $\Delta A_3B_1C_2 \equiv \Delta B_3C_1A_2 \equiv \Delta C_3A_1B_2$ (A.S.A). It result that $\sphericalangle A_3 \equiv \sphericalangle B_3 \equiv \sphericalangle C_3$, therefore $A_3B_3C_3$ is equilateral, $\Delta OB_1A_3 \equiv \Delta OC_1B_3 \equiv \Delta OA_1C_3$ (S.A.S). It result that $OA_3 = OB_3 = OC_3$, therefore O is the center of the equilateral triangle $A_3B_3C_3$.

v) For this we'll apply the D. Barbilian's theorem.

5.

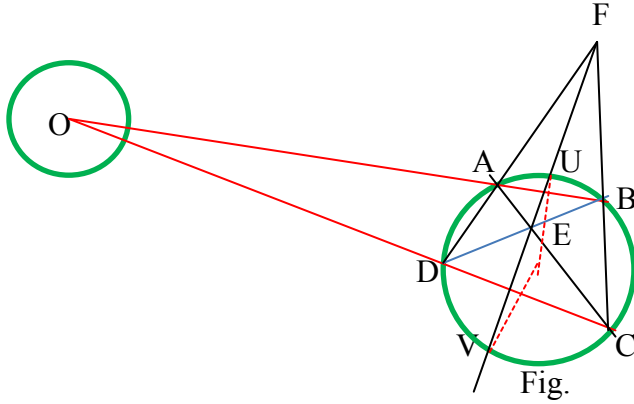
We apply the Pascal's theorem for the degenerate hexagon $BCCDDE$.

6.

See <http://vixra.org/abs/1103.0035> (Ion Pătraşcu, Florentin Smarandache, “A Property of the Circumscribed Octagon” – to appear in *Research Journal of Pure Algebra*, India)

7.

If O is the center of the known circle, we construct firstly the tangents OU, OV



to the circle for which we don't know its center in the following manner:

We construct the secant O, A, B and O, C, D . We construct $\{E\} = AC \cap BD$, $\{F\} = AD \cap BC$. Construct EF and we note U, V its intersections with the circle (see figure.)

We, practically, constructed the polar of the point O in rapport to the circle whose center O' we do not know. It is UV , and as it is known it is perpendicular on OO' . To obtain O' we'll construct the perpendiculars in U, V on OU, OV . The intersection of these perpendiculars being the point O' .

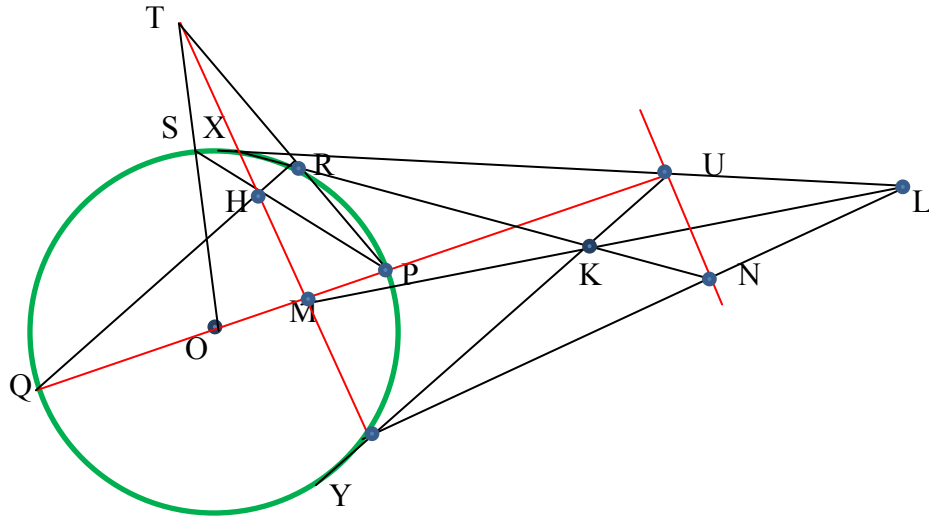


Fig.

We'll construct a perpendicular on OU . We note P, Q the intersection of OU with the circle $\mathcal{C}(O)$. We consider a point R on $\mathcal{C}(O)$, we construct PR, QR and consider a point T on PR such that $(OT \cap \mathcal{C}(O)) = \{S\}$. We connect S and P , note $\{H\} = RQ \cap PS$. Connect T and

H and note X, Y the intersection points of TH with the circle $\mathcal{C}(O)$. We have that $TH \perp OU$ because in the triangle PTQ , the point H is its orthocenter.

Through U we'll construct a parallel to XY . We note $\{M\} = XY \cap OU$, connect X with U , consider L on XU , connect L with M , Y with U , note $\{K\} = YU \cap LM$ and $\{N\} = XK \cap LY$. We have $UN \parallel XY$ and therefore UN will contain O' .

We will repeat this last construction for a tangent OV and we construct then the perpendicular in V on OV , let it be VG . The intersection between UN and VG is O' , which is the center which needed to be constructed.

8.

Let $k = \frac{\overrightarrow{A_1B}}{\overrightarrow{A_1C}}$, $p = \frac{\overrightarrow{B_1C}}{\overrightarrow{C_1A}}$, $q = \frac{\overrightarrow{C_1A}}{\overrightarrow{C_1B}}$. We have

$$\overrightarrow{AA_1} = \frac{1}{1+k}(\overrightarrow{AB} + k\overrightarrow{AC}); \overrightarrow{BB_1} = \frac{1}{1+p}(\overrightarrow{BC} + p\overrightarrow{BA}); \overrightarrow{CC_1} = \frac{1}{1+q}(\overrightarrow{CA} + q\overrightarrow{CB})$$

We obtain

$$\overrightarrow{AB}(1+p)(1+q) + \overrightarrow{BC}(1+k)(1+q) + \overrightarrow{CA}(1+k)(1+p) + k\overrightarrow{AC}(1+p)(1+q) + p\overrightarrow{BA}(1+k)(1+q) + q\overrightarrow{BC}(1+k)(1+p) = \vec{0}$$

After computations we have

$$\overrightarrow{AB}(1+p)(1+q-p-pk) + \overrightarrow{BC}(1+k)(1-qp) + \overrightarrow{AC}(1+p)(kq-1) = \vec{0}$$

But $\overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC}$, it results

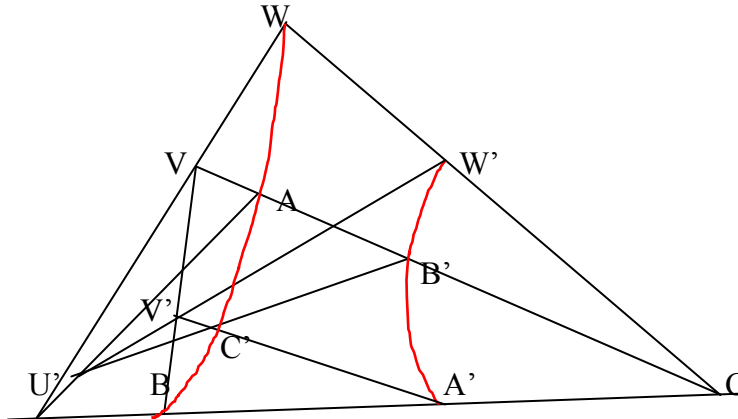
$$\overrightarrow{AB}(1+p)(1+k)(q-p) + \overrightarrow{BC}(k-p)(1+q) = \vec{0}. \text{ We must have}$$

$$\begin{cases} (1+p)(1+k)(q-p) = 0 \\ (k-p)(1+q) = 0 \end{cases}$$

This will take place every time when $p = q = k = -1$ which show that AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are medians and that the homological center of the given triangle is G , which is the weight center of the triangle ABC .

9.

We note $m\angle(UAB) = \alpha$, $m\angle(ABV) = \beta$, $m\angle(ACW) = \gamma$ (see figure ...)



U

Fig.

We have $\frac{UB}{UC} = \frac{Aria\Delta UAB}{Aria\Delta UAC}$, therefore

$$\frac{UB}{UC} = \frac{AB \sin \alpha}{AC \sin(A + \alpha)} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{U'B'}{U'C'} = \frac{Aria\Delta U'AB'}{Aria\Delta U'AC'} = \frac{AB' \sin(A + \alpha)}{AC' \sin \alpha}$$

Taking into account (1) we find

$$\frac{U'B'}{U'C'} = \frac{AB'}{AC'} \cdot \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{UC}{UB} \quad (2)$$

Similarly

$$\frac{V'C'}{V'A'} = \frac{BC'}{BA'} \cdot \frac{BC}{AB} \cdot \frac{VA}{VC} \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{W'A'}{W'B'} = \frac{CA'}{CB'} \cdot \frac{CA}{CB} \cdot \frac{WB}{WA} \quad (4)$$

From relations (2), (3), (4) taking into consideration the Menelaus and Ceva's theorems it results that U', V', W' is a transversal in the triangle $A'B'C'$.

10.

i) We note $\{A'\} = BC \cap B_1C_1$, $\{A''\} = BC \cap B_2C_2$. In the complete quadrilaterals CB_1C_1BAA' , BC_2B_2CAA'' , the points B, A_1, C, A' respective C, A_2, B, A'' are harmonic divisions (see A). The fascicules $(C_1; BA_1M_1B_1)$, $(C_2; B_2M_2A_2B)$ are harmonic and gave the ray C_1C_2 in common, then the intersection points C, A_3, B_3 of the homological rays (C_1M_1, C_2M_2) , (C_1B_1, C_2B_2) , (C_1A_1, C_2A_2) are collinear, therefore the side A_3B_3 passes through C .

Similarly, it can be shown that the sides B_3C_3, C_3A_3 pass through A respectively B .

ii) We'll apply the Pappus' theorem for the non-convex hexagon $C_2A_1AA_2C_1C$ which has three vertexes on the sides BA, BC . The opposite sides (C_2A_1, A_2C_1) , (A_1A, C_1C) , (AA_2, CC_2) intersect in the collinear points B_4, M_1, M_2 , therefore B_4 belongs to the line M_1M_2 . Similarly we can show that the points A_4, C_4 are on the line M_1M_2 .

iii) Let $\{S_2\} = AC \cap A_3C_3$. Because the fascicle $(B_2; C_2BA_2C)$ is harmonic, it results that B, A_3, S_2, C_3 is a harmonic division, therefore AC_3 is the polar of the point A_3 in rapport with the sides AB, AC of angle A . In the complete quadrilateral $C_2B_1B_2C_1AA_4$ the line AA_4 is the polar of the point A_3 in rapport with the sides AB, A of the angle A . It results that the polars AC_3, AA_4 coincide, consequently, the point A_4 is situated on the line B_3C_3 which passes through A . The proof is similar for B_4, C_4 .

iv) We note $\{S_1\} = BC \cap B_3C$ and $\{S_3\} = AB \cap A_3B_3$. The fascicle (C_1, B_1CA_1B) is harmonic, it results that the points C, A_3, S_3, B_3 form a harmonic division. This harmonic division has the point A_3 in common with the harmonic division B, A_3, S_2, C_3 , it results that the line S_2S_3 passes through the intersection point of the lines BC, B_3C_3 , which is S_1 , consequently the points S_1, S_2, S_3 are collinear.

Considering the triangles $ABC, A_3B_3C_3$ we observe that S_1, S_2, S_3 is their homological axis, therefore these are homological, therefore the lines AA_3, BB_3, CC_3 are concurrent.

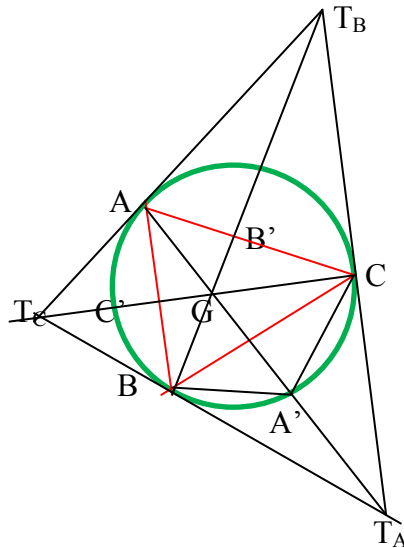
v) Let $\{S_1\} = C_1C_3 \cap B_3C_3$ and $\{A_5\} = C_1B_1 \cap B_3C_3$. A_5 is the harmonic conjugate of A_3 in rapport with the points B_1, C_1 . We'll consider the complete quadrilateral $C_1A_1B_1Q_1B_3C_3$; in this quadrilateral the diagonal A_1Q_1 intersects the diagonal C_1B_1 in the point A_3' , which is the harmonic conjugate of A_3 in rapport with C_1B_1 . Therefore, the points A_3', A_3 coincide. It results that the triangles $A_3B_3C_3, A_1B_1C_1$ are homological, the homological center being the point Q_1 . Similarly, we can prove that the triangles $A_3B_3C_3, A_2B_2C_2$ are homological, their homological center being Q_2 . The homological centers Q_1, Q_2 , evidently are on the homological line $S_1S_2S_3$ because these are on the polar of the point A_3 in rapport with BC and B_3C_3 , which polar is exactly the line $S_1S_2S_3$, which is the homological axis of the triangles $ABC, A_3B_3C_3$.

11.

$A-D-F$ is transversal for the triangle CBE . We'll apply, in this case, the result obtained in problem 9.

12.

Let $T_A T_B T_C$ the tangential triangle of triangle ABC , and the circumpedal triangle $A'B'C'$ of G .



We note $\sphericalangle BAA' = \alpha, \sphericalangle CBB' = \beta, \sphericalangle ACC' = \gamma$, we have

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A-\alpha)} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B-\beta)} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C-\gamma)} = 1$$

$$m \sphericalangle T_A BA' = \alpha, m \sphericalangle T_A CA' = A - \alpha$$

The sinus' theorem in the triangles $BA'T_A, CA'T_A$ implies $\frac{T_A A'}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{BA'}{\sin BT_A A'}$,

$$\frac{T_A A'}{\sin(A-\alpha)} = \frac{CA'}{\sin CT_A A'}.$$

We find that

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle BT_A A'}{\sin \sphericalangle CT_A A'} \cdot \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \sin(A-\alpha)} \cdot \frac{BA'}{CA'}$$

But also the sinus' theorem implies $BA' = 2R \sin \alpha$, $CA' = 2R \sin(A-\alpha)$

Therefore,

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle BT_A A'}{\sin \sphericalangle CT_A A'} = \left(\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A-\alpha)} \right)^2$$

Similarly we compute

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle CT_B B'}{\sin \sphericalangle AT_B B'} = \left(\frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B-\beta)} \right)^2, \frac{\sin \sphericalangle AT_C C'}{\sin \sphericalangle BT_C C'} = \left(\frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C-\gamma)} \right)^2$$

We'll apply then the Ceva's theorem.

Observation

It is possible to prove that the Exeter's point belongs to the Euler's line of the triangle ABC .

13.

We'll ration the same as for problem 9.

We find

$$\frac{U'B'}{U'C'} = \frac{AB'}{AC'} \cdot \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{UC}{UB}$$

$$\frac{V'C'}{V'A'} = \frac{BC'}{BA'} \cdot \frac{BC}{AB} \cdot \frac{VA}{VC}$$

$$\frac{W'A'}{W'B'} = \frac{CA'}{CB'} \cdot \frac{CA}{CB} \cdot \frac{WB}{WA}$$

By multiplying these relations side by side and taking into consideration the fact that $U-V-W$ is a transversal in the triangle $A'B'C'$, and using the Ceva's theorem, we find that AA', BB', CC' are concurrent.

14.

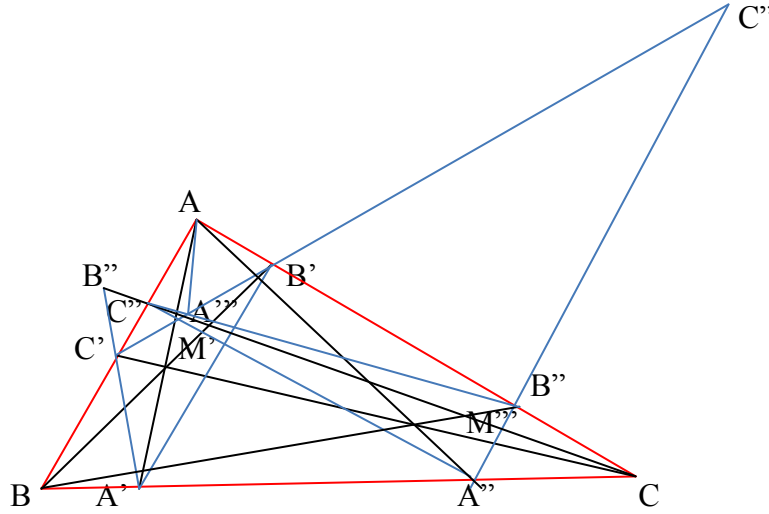
We prove that A', B', C' are collinear with the help of Menelaus' theorem (or with Bobillier's theorem).

We note $\{P\} = AA' \cap CC', \{Q\} = BB' \cap CC', \{R\} = AA' \cap BB'$.

In the complete quadrilateral $C'ACA'BB'$ the points C, C' are harmonically conjugated in rapport to P, Q . The angular polar of the point C' is the line RC and this passes through the intersection of the lines AQ, BP , consequently, the triangles ABC, QPR are homological. It is known that the triangles $C_a C_b C_c, ABC$ are homological. Because $C_a C_b C_c$ is inscribed in the triangle ABC , PQR is circumscribed to triangle ABC , both being homological with ABC . Applying the theorem, it results that the triangles $C_a C_b C_c, PQR$ are homological.

15.

Let $m(\sphericalangle BAA''') = \alpha, m(\sphericalangle CBB''') = \beta, m(\sphericalangle ACC''') = \gamma$, see attached figure



The sinus' theorem in the triangles $AC''A'''$, $AB'A'''$ lead to

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{A'''C''} = \frac{\sin C''}{AA'''} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\sin(A - \alpha)}{A'''B'} = \frac{\sin B'}{AA'''} \quad (2)$$

From the relations (1) and (2) it result

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A - \alpha)} = \frac{\sin C''}{\sin B'} \cdot \frac{B''C''}{A'''B'} \quad (3)$$

The sinus' theorem applied to the triangles $A'''C'C''$, $A'''B'B''$ gives:

$$\frac{A'''C''}{\sin C'} = \frac{C'C''}{\sin A'''} \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{A'''B'}{\sin B''} = \frac{B'B''}{\sin A'''} \quad (5)$$

From these relations we obtain

$$\frac{A'''C''}{A'''B'} = \frac{\sin C'}{\sin B''} \cdot \frac{C'C''}{B'B''} \quad (6)$$

From (6) and (3) we retain

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A-\alpha)} = \frac{\sin C'}{\sin B'} \cdot \frac{\sin C''}{\sin B''} \cdot \frac{C'C''}{B'B''} \quad (7)$$

Similarly we obtain:

$$\frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B-\beta)} = \frac{\sin A'}{\sin C'} \cdot \frac{\sin A''}{\sin C''} \cdot \frac{A'A''}{C'C''} \quad (8)$$

$$\frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C-\gamma)} = \frac{\sin B'}{\sin A'} \cdot \frac{\sin B''}{\sin A''} \cdot \frac{B'B''}{A'A''} \quad (9)$$

The relations (7), (8), (9) and the Ceva's reciprocal theorem lead us to

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A-\alpha)} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B-\beta)} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C-\gamma)} = -1$$

Therefore to the concurrency of the lines AA''', BB''', CC''' and implicitly to prove the homology of the triangles $ABC, A'''B'''C'''$.

To prove the homology of the triangles $A'B'C', A'''B'''C'''$, we observe that

$$\frac{C'A'''}{B'A'''} = \frac{Aria_{\Delta AC'A''}}{Aria_{\Delta AB'A''}} = \frac{AU}{AB'} \cdot \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A-\alpha)}$$

Similar

$$\frac{A'B'''}{C'B'''} = \frac{BA'}{BC'} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B-\beta)}$$

$$\frac{B'C'''}{A'C'''} = \frac{CB'}{CA'} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C-\gamma)}$$

We'll apply the Ceva's theorem. Similarly is proved the homology of the triangles $A''B''C'', A'''B'''C'''$.

Observation

This theorem could have been proved in the same manner as it was proved theorem 10.

16. $A_1B_1C_1$ the first Brocard triangle (A_1 is the projection of the symmedian center on the mediator on (BC) , etc.).

We've seen that $\sphericalangle A_1BC = \sphericalangle A_1CB = \sphericalangle B_1CA = \sphericalangle B_1AC = \sphericalangle C_1AB = \sphericalangle C_1BA = \omega$ (Brocard's angle).

If M_a is the middle point of the side (B_1C_1) and if we note $M_a(\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1)$ where $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1$ are the barycentric coordinates of M_a , that is $\alpha_1 = Aria_{\Delta M_a BC}$, $\beta_1 = Aria_{\Delta M_a CA}$, $\gamma_1 = Aria_{\Delta M_a AB}$.

We find:

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{a}{4 \cos \omega} [c \sin(B-\omega) + b \sin(C-\omega)]$$

$$\beta_1 = \frac{b}{4 \cos \omega} [b \sin(B-\omega) + c \sin(A-\omega)]$$

$$\gamma_1 = \frac{c}{4 \cos \omega} [c \sin \omega + b \sin (A - \omega)]$$

If $M_b M_c$ are the middle points of the sides $(A_1 C_1)$ respectively $(A_1 B_1)$; $M_b(\alpha_2, \beta_2, \gamma_2), M_c(\alpha_3, \beta_3, \gamma_3)$ we obtain the following relations:

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_2 = \frac{a}{4 \cos \omega} [a \sin \omega + c \sin (B - \omega)] \\ \beta_2 = \frac{b}{4 \cos \omega} [a \sin (C - \omega) + c \sin (A - \omega)] \\ \gamma_2 = \frac{c}{4 \cos \omega} [c \sin \omega + a \sin (B - \omega)] \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_3 = \frac{a}{4 \cos \omega} [a \sin \omega + b \sin (C - \omega)] \\ \beta_3 = \frac{b}{4 \cos \omega} [b \sin \omega + b \sin (C - \omega)] \\ \gamma_3 = \frac{c}{4 \cos \omega} [a \sin (B - \omega) + b \sin (A - \omega)] \end{cases}$$

We'll use then the result that AM_a, BM_b, CM_c are concurrent if and only if $\alpha_2 \beta_3 \gamma_1 = \alpha_3 \beta_1 \gamma_2$.

Because in a triangle we have the following relations

$$\sin (A - \omega) = \sin \omega \cdot \frac{a^2}{bc}$$

$$\sin (B - \omega) = \sin \omega \cdot \frac{b^2}{ac}$$

$$\sin (C - \omega) = \sin \omega \cdot \frac{c^2}{ab}$$

The precedent relation will be verified.

17.

The De Longchamps's line is isotomic transversal to the Lemoine's line (the tri-linear polar of the symmedian K of the triangle ABC). We have seen that the isotomic conjugate of the symmedian center is the homological center of the triangle ABC and of its first Brocard triangle. Therefore, this point is the tri-linear point of the De Longchamp' line.

18.

Let's suppose that the isosceles similar triangles $BA'C, CB'A, AC'B$ are constructed in the exterior of triangle ABC and that $m(\sphericalangle CBA') = m(\sphericalangle ACB') = m(\sphericalangle ABC') = x$.

We note $\{A_1\} = AA' \cap BC$, we have $\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{Aria_{\Delta ABA'}}{Aria_{\Delta ACA'}}$. We obtain: $\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{\sin(B+x)}{\sin(C+x)}$.

Similarly we obtain: $\frac{CB_1}{AB_1} = \frac{BC}{AB} \cdot \frac{\sin(C+x)}{\sin(A+x)}$ and $\frac{AC_1}{BC_1} = \frac{AC}{BC} \cdot \frac{\sin(A+x)}{\sin(B+x)}$.

With the Ceva's theorem it results that AA', BB', CC' are concurrent; therefore, the triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$ are homological and we note the homology center with P . It is observed that the triangles $A'B'C'$ and ABC are homological because the perpendiculars from A', B', C' on the sides BC, CA, AB of ABC are concurrent in O , which is the center of the circumscribed to the triangle ABC . This point is the orthology center of the triangles $A'B'C'$ and ABC . In other words the triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$ are orthological. Their second orthological center is the intersection point Q of the perpendiculars constructed from A, B, C respectively on $B'C', C'A', A'B'$. In accordance with the Sondat's theorem, it results that O, P, Q are collinear and their line is perpendicular on the homological axis of triangles $ABC, A'B'C'$.

19.

If we note A_1 the intersection point of the tri-linear polar of the orthocenter H of the triangle ABC with BC , and if we use the Menelaus' theorem, we find

$$\frac{A_1C}{A_1B} = \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} \quad (1)$$

Let $\{A_1'\} = B''C'' \cap BC$. Applying the sinus' theorem in the triangle BCC' , we find that $CC' = \frac{a \sin B}{\cos(B-A)}$. Similarly, $BB'' = \frac{a \sin C}{\cos(C-A)}$, therefore $CC'' = \frac{a \sin B}{2 \cos(B-A)}$ and $BB'' = \frac{a \sin C}{2 \cos(C-A)}$.

We'll apply the Menelaus' theorem for the transversal $A_1' - B'' - C''$ in the isosceles triangle BOC :

$$\frac{A_1'B}{A_1'C} \cdot \frac{OB''}{BB''} \cdot \frac{CC''}{OC''} = -1 \quad (1)$$

It results

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{A_1'C}{A_1'B} &= \frac{\frac{a \sin B}{2 \cos(B-A)}}{R - \frac{a \sin B}{2 \cos(B-A)}} \cdot \frac{R - \frac{a \sin C}{2 \cos(C-A)}}{\frac{a \sin C}{2 \cos(C-A)}} \\ \frac{A_1'C}{A_1'B} &= \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} \cdot \frac{2R \cos(C-A) - a \sin C}{2R \cos(B-A) - a \sin B} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting $2R = \frac{a}{\sin A}$ and after several computations we find

$$\frac{A_1'C}{A_1'B} = \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} \quad (2)$$

From (1) and (2) we find that $A_1' = A_1$ and the problem is resolved.

20.

Solution given by Cezar Coșniță

Consider ABC as a reference triangle, and let $(\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1)$, $(\alpha_2, \beta_2, \gamma_2)$ the barycentric coordinates of the points M_1, M_2 .

The equations of the lines A_1C_1 , A_1B_1 are

$$\frac{\gamma}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_1} = 0, \quad \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta}{\beta_1} = 0.$$

The line's A_1M_1 equation is $\frac{\gamma}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_1} + k\left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta}{\beta_1}\right) = 0$, where k is determined by the condition

$$\frac{\gamma_2}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} + k\left(\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta_2}{\beta_1}\right) = 0.$$

When k changes, we obtain the following equation

$$\left(\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta_2}{\beta_1}\right)\left(\frac{\gamma}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_1}\right) - \left(\frac{\gamma_2}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1}\right)\left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta}{\beta_1}\right) = 0$$

Considering $\alpha = 0$ we have the equation

$$\left(\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta_2}{\beta_1}\right)\frac{\gamma}{\gamma_1} = \left(\frac{\gamma_2}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1}\right)\frac{\beta}{\beta_1}$$

which give the coordinates for A' .

We observe that the coordinates β, γ of the point A' .

We observe that the line AA' passes through the point whose coordinates are

$$\left(\frac{\alpha_1}{\frac{\beta_2}{\beta_1} + \frac{\gamma_2}{\gamma_1}}, \frac{\beta_1}{\frac{\gamma_2}{\gamma_1} + \frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1}}, \frac{\gamma_1}{\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} + \frac{\beta_2}{\beta_1}} \right)$$

The symmetry of this expression shows that the similar lines BB', CC' pass also through the same point M . If in these expressions we swap the indexes 1 and 2, we obtain the coordinates of the common point of three analogous lines. But the two groups of coordinates coincide with M . If M_2 is the weight center of the triangle ABC , then the coordinates of M are $\frac{1}{\beta_1 + \gamma_1}, \frac{1}{\gamma_1 + \alpha_1}, \frac{1}{\alpha_1 + \beta_1}$, therefore M is the reciprocal of the complementary of M_1 . For example, if M_1 is the reciprocal of the center of the circumscribed circle.

21.

The equations of the given lines are

$$-(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)x + (c^2 + a^2 - b^2)y + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)z = 0$$

$$-bcx + cay + abz = 0$$

$$-(b + c - a)x + (c + a - b)y + (a + b - c)z = 0.$$

To be concurrent it is necessary that

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} b^2 + c^2 - a^2 & c^2 + a^2 - b^2 & a^2 + b^2 - c^2 \\ b + c - a & c + a - b & a + b - c \\ bc & ca & ab \end{vmatrix}$$

is null.

If we multiply the 3rd and 2nd lines and add the result to the first line, we obtain a determinant with two proportional lines, consequently $\Delta = 0$ and the lines are concurrent in a point U , which has the barycentric coordinates

$$U(-a(b-c)(b+c-a), b(c-a)(c+a-b), c(a-b)(a+b-c))$$

Similarly we find the coordinates of the points V, W .

The lines AU, BV, CW are associated to the point R .

From the results obtained, we have that the tri-linear polar of the orthocenter, the Gergone's point and the center of the circumscribed circle are three concurrent points.

22.

i) Let note $\{N'\} = OI \cap A_1C_a$, we have that $\frac{N'I}{N'O} = \frac{\Omega}{R}$, therefore $N'I = OI \frac{R}{R-r}$.

This shows that N' is a fixed point on the line OI ; similarly it results that B_1C_b, C_1C_c pass through N' .

ii) If we note $\{D'\} = AN' \cap BC$, we can show that AD', AD_a , where D_a is the contact with BC of the A-ex-inscribed circle are isogonal Cevians by using the Steiner's relation $\frac{BD'}{D'C} \cdot \frac{BD_a}{D_aC} = \frac{c^2}{b^2}$. To compute BD' we apply the Menelaus theorem in the triangle ADD' for the transversal $N'-C_a-A_1$.

23.

If the perpendicular bisector AD intersects BC in A' , it is observed that AA' is tangent to the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC , therefore the line of the points given in the problem is the Lemoine's line.

24.

Let $A'B'C'$ the orthic triangle of the triangle ABC . Because the quadrilateral $BCB'C'$ is inscribable, we have $A_1B \cdot A_1C = A_1C' \cdot A_1B'$, where $\{A_1\} = B'C' \cap BC$, therefore A_1 has equal power in rapport to the circumscribed circle and the Euler's circle (the circumscribed circle of the triangle $A'B'C'$), therefore A_1 is on the radical axis of these circles, similarly B_1, C_1 belong to this radical axis.

25.

We note $\{A''\} = AA' \cap BC$, the point M is the middle of (BC) and A_1 is the projection of A on BC . From the similarity of the triangles AA_1A'' , $A'MA''$ it results $\frac{A_1A''}{MA''} = \frac{h_a}{r}$, therefore

$\frac{A_1M}{MA''} = \frac{h_a - r}{r}$. But $h_a = \frac{2s}{a}$, $r = \frac{s}{p}$ and $A_1M = \frac{a}{2} - c \cos B$, $MA'' = \frac{a}{2} - CA''$. After computations we find $CA'' = p - b$. It is known that $BC_a = p - b$, C_a is the projection of I on BC , therefore AC_a Gergonne Cevian and it result that AA'' is its isotonic.

Similarly BB' , CC' are the isotomics of the Gergonne's Cevians. The concurrency point is the Nagel's point of the triangle.

26.

The barycentric coordinates of the orthocenter H are $H(tgA, tgB, tgC)$, of the symmedian center are $K(a^2, b^2, c^2)$. We note K' the symmedian center of the orthic triangle $A'B'C'$ of the triangle ABC . Because $\sphericalangle B'A'C' = \sphericalangle C'A'B' = \sphericalangle A$ and the radius of the circumscribed circle of the triangle $A'B'C'$. The radius of the Euler's circle is $\frac{R}{2}$, we have that

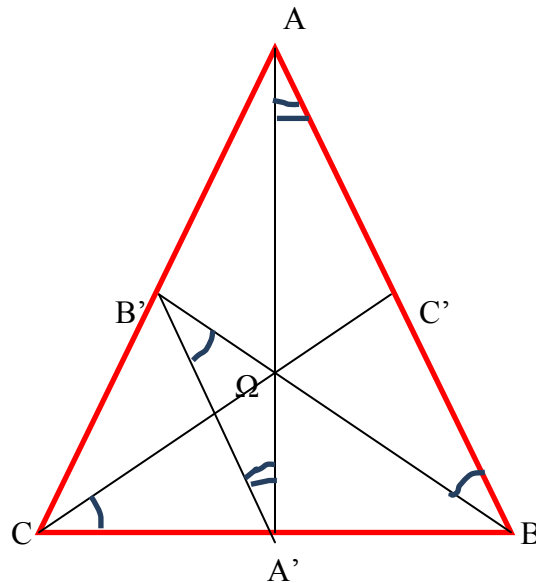
$B'C' = R \sin 2A$, therefore $K'(R^2 \sin^2 2A, R^2 \sin^2 2B, R^2 \sin^2 2C)$. Because

$$\begin{vmatrix} tgA & tgB & tgC \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \\ R^2 \sin^2 2A & R^2 \sin^2 2B & R^2 \sin^2 2C \end{vmatrix}$$

is null ($a^2 = 4R^2 \sin^2 A$, $\sin^2 2A = 4 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A$), it results that H, K, K' are collinear.

27.

Let ABC an isosceles triangle $AB = AC$, BB' the symmedian from B and CC' the median.



We'll note $\{\Omega\} = BB' \cap CC'$ and $\{A'\} = AA' \cap BC$ (see the above figure).

We have $\sphericalangle ABC \equiv \sphericalangle ACB$, it results $\sphericalangle \Omega CA \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega BC$ and $\sphericalangle \Omega BA \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega CB$. From the Ceva's theorem applied in the triangle ABC it results $\frac{A'B}{A'C} \cdot \frac{B'C}{B'A} \cdot \frac{C'A}{C'B} = 1$, from which $\frac{A'B}{A'C} = \frac{B'A}{B'C}$, and with the reciprocal theorem of Thales we retain that $A'B' \parallel AB$. Then $\sphericalangle B'A'A \equiv \sphericalangle BAA'$ and $\sphericalangle ABB' \equiv \sphericalangle BBA'$ therefore $\sphericalangle \Omega B'A' \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega CA$ from which $\sphericalangle \Omega CA \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega AB \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega BC$, which means that Ω is a Brocard point of the triangle ABC .

Reciprocal

Let Ω a Brocard's point, therefore $\sphericalangle \Omega AB \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega BC \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega CA$, BB' symmedian, CC' the median, and $\{A'\} = A\Omega \cap BC$. From the Ceva's and Thales's theorems we retain that $A'B' \parallel AB$, therefore $\sphericalangle BAA' \equiv \sphericalangle AA'B'$ and $\sphericalangle ABB' \equiv \sphericalangle BB'A'$. Then $\sphericalangle \Omega A'B' \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega CB'$, therefore the quadrilateral $\Omega A'CB'$ is inscribable, from which $\sphericalangle \Omega CA' \equiv \sphericalangle \Omega B'A' \equiv \sphericalangle B'BA$. Therefore $m(\sphericalangle B) = m(\sphericalangle ABB') + m(\sphericalangle B'BC) = m(\sphericalangle C'CB) + m(\sphericalangle C'CA) = m(\sphericalangle C)$. We conclude that the triangle ABC is isosceles.

28.

In the inscribable quadrilateral $B'A'BA$. We'll note $\{P\} = AB' \cap A'B$. According to Broard's theorem

$$OI \perp PC_1 \quad (1)$$

In the inscribable quadrilateral $CAC'A'$ we'll note $\{Q\} = AC' \cap A'C$, the same Brocard's theorem leads to

$$OI \perp QB_1 \quad (2)$$

In the quadrilateral $CBC'B'$ we note $\{R\} = BC' \cap CB'$, it results that

$$OI \perp RA \quad (3)$$

From Pascal's theorem applied in the inscribed hexagon $AB'CA'BC'$ we obtain that the points P, Q, R are collinear, on the other side A_1, B_1, C_1 are collinear being on the homological axis of the homological triangles ABC and $A'B'C'$.

From the relations (1), (2), (3) we find that $OI \perp A_1B_1$.

29.

In problem 21 we saw that AU, BU, CW are concurrent. The polar of the point A in rapport with the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC is C_bC_c . The polar of the point U in rapport with the same circle is the perpendicular constructed from A on the line UI . The intersection of this perpendicular with C_bC_c is the point U' which is the pole of the line AU . Similarly we'll construct the poles V', W' of the lines BV, CW . The poles of concurrent lines are collinear points, therefore U', V', W' are collinear.

30.

Let $\{P\} = AC \cap MF$ and $\{P'\} = AC \cap HE$. We'll apply the Menelaus' theorem in the triangle ABC for the transversal $M - F - P$. We'll obtain $\frac{PC}{PA} \cdot \frac{MA}{MB} \cdot \frac{FB}{FC} = 1$, therefore

$$\frac{PC}{PA} = \frac{FC}{FB} \quad (1)$$

The same theorem of Menelaus applied in the triangle ADC for the transversal $E - H - P'$ leads to

$$\frac{P'C}{P'A} = \frac{ED}{EA} \quad (2)$$

Because

$EF \parallel AB$, from (1) and (2) and the fact that $\frac{FC}{FB} = \frac{ED}{EA}$ it results that $P \equiv P'$, therefore the lines MF, EN intersect the line AC . But $\{C\} = DH \cap BF$, $\{A\} = BM \cap DE$, therefore the triangles BMF, DNE are homological.

31.

It can be observed that the triangles $A_1B_1C, A_2B_2C_2$ are homological and their homological axis is $A - B - C_1$; from the reciprocal of the Desargues' theorem it results that A_1A_2, B_1B_2, CC_2 are concurrent.

32.

- i) It can be observed that the triangles $ABC, A_1D'A'$ are polar reciprocal in rapport with the circle, then it will be applied the Charles' theorem
- ii) Similar as in i).

33.

- i) Let $\{L\} = OI \cap MD$. We have

$$\frac{LI}{LO} = \frac{r}{R} \quad (1)$$

If $\{L'\} = OI \cap NE$,

we have

$$\frac{L'I}{L'O} = \frac{r}{R} \quad (2)$$

We note $\{L''\} = OI \cap PF$, it results that.

$$\frac{L''I}{L''O} = \frac{r}{R} \quad (3)$$

The relations (1), (2), (3) lead to $L = L' = L''$

The point L is the center of the homothety which transforms the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC in the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC ($h_L\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)$).

- iii) Through $h_L\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)$ the points B, C, A have as images the points B_1, C_1, A_1 , and the points D, E, F are transformed in A_2, B_2, C_2 .

Because the lines AD, BE, CF are concurrent in the Gergonne's point Γ .

34.

Let I_a the center of the A-ex-inscribed circle to the triangle ABC . Through the homothety $h_I\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)$ the inscribed circle is transformed in the A-ex-inscribed circle. The image of the point A' through this homothety is the point A_1 , which is situated on the A-ex-inscribed circle, such that $A'I \parallel C_a A_1$. Through the same homothety the transformed of the point A'' is the contact of the point D_a with the line BC of the A-ex-inscribed circle, therefore AA'' passes through D_a (AA'' is the Nagel Cevian), similarly BB'', CC'' are the Nagel Cevians. Consequently the point of concurrency of the lines AA'', BB'', CC'' is N - the Nagel's point.

35.

Let $\overrightarrow{AB} = \vec{u}$, $\overrightarrow{AD} = \vec{v}$, $\overrightarrow{AE} = p\vec{u}$, $\overrightarrow{AF} = q\vec{v}$.

We'll have $\overrightarrow{AN} = \frac{\vec{u} + k\vec{v}}{1+k}$, $\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{p\vec{u} + kq\vec{v}}{1+k}$.

We'll write the vector \overrightarrow{AC} in two modes:

$$\overrightarrow{AC} = \frac{p\vec{u} + x\vec{v}}{1+x} = \frac{\vec{u} + yq\vec{v}}{1+y}.$$

By making the coefficients of \vec{u} and \vec{v} we

We'll find $y = \frac{x}{p \cdot q}$, $y = \frac{q(p-1)}{q-1}$.

$$\overrightarrow{AC} = \frac{p(q-1)\vec{u} + q(p-1)\vec{v}}{pq-1}; \quad \overrightarrow{AM} = \frac{k}{k+1}, \quad \overrightarrow{AC} = \frac{k}{k+1} \cdot \frac{p(q-1)\vec{u} + q(p-1)\vec{v}}{pq-1}.$$

$$\overrightarrow{NP} = \overrightarrow{AP} - \overrightarrow{AN} = \frac{(p-1)\vec{u} + k(q-1)\vec{v}}{1+k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{MP} = \overrightarrow{AP} - \overrightarrow{AM}$$

$$\overrightarrow{MP} = \frac{p(pq-1-kq+k)}{(k+1)(pq-1)}\vec{u} + \frac{kpq(q-1)}{(k+1)(pq-1)}\vec{v}$$

The vectors \overrightarrow{NP} , \overrightarrow{MP} are collinear if and only if

$$\frac{p-1}{1+k} \cdot \frac{(k+1)(pq-1)}{p(pq-1-kq+k)} = \frac{kq}{1+k} \cdot \frac{(k+1)(pq-1)}{kpq(q-1)} \Leftrightarrow k=1.$$

The line obtained in the case $k=1$ is the line Newton-Gauss of the complete quadrilateral $ABCDEF$.

36.

We have $m(\sphericalangle ABD) = \frac{3}{4}\hat{B}$, $m(\sphericalangle ACD) = \frac{3}{4}\hat{C}$.

The sinus' theorem implies $\frac{BD}{\sin BAD} = \frac{AD}{\sin \frac{3}{4}B}$; $\frac{CD}{\sin CAD} = \frac{AD}{\sin \frac{3}{4}C}$.

On the other side $\frac{DC}{\sin \frac{1}{4}B} = \frac{BD}{\sin \frac{1}{4}C}$.

We find

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle BAD}{\sin \sphericalangle CAD} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{4}C \sin \frac{3}{4}B}{\sin \frac{1}{4}B \sin \frac{3}{4}C}$$

We continue the rational in the same manner and we use then the trigonometric variant of Ceva's theorem.

37.

$$m(\sphericalangle ABI_1) = 45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{B}, \quad m(\sphericalangle ACI_1) = 45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{C}$$

We have

$$\frac{BI_1}{\sin BAI_1} = \frac{AI_1}{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{B}\right)}; \quad \frac{CI_1}{\sin CAI_1} = \frac{AI_1}{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{C}\right)}$$

From the triangle BI_1C we retain that

$$\frac{BI_1}{CI_1} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{4}(A+B)}{\sin \frac{1}{4}(A+C)}; \quad \frac{BI_1}{CI_1} = \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{C}\right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{B}\right)}.$$

We obtain

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle BAI_1}{\sin \sphericalangle CAI_1} = \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{C}\right) \cdot \sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{B}\right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{B}\right) \sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{C}\right)}$$

Similarly we find

$$\frac{\sin \sphericalangle CBI_2}{\sin \sphericalangle ABI_2} = \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{A}\right) \cdot \sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{C}\right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{C}\right) \sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{A}\right)}$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle ACI_3}{\sin \angle BCI_3} = \frac{\sin\left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{B}\right) \cdot \sin\left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{A}\right)}{\sin\left(45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}\hat{A}\right) \sin\left(45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}\hat{B}\right)}$$

38.

$$m(\angle ABI_1) = 90^\circ + \frac{3}{4}B; \quad m(\angle ACI_1) = 90^\circ + \frac{3}{4}C$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle BAI_1}{BI_1} = \frac{\sin \angle ABI_1}{AI_1}, \quad \frac{\sin \angle CAI_1}{CI_1} = \frac{\sin \angle ACI_1}{AI_1}$$

We obtain

$$\frac{\sin \angle BAI_1}{\sin \angle ACI_1} = \frac{BI_1}{CI_1} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{3}{4}B}{\cos \frac{3}{4}C}$$

But the sinus' theorem in the triangle BI_1C gives us:

$$\frac{BI_1}{CI_1} = \frac{\sin \angle BCI_1}{\sin \angle CBI_1}.$$

Then we obtain

$$\frac{BI_1}{CI_1} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{4}C}{\cos \frac{1}{4}B}, \quad \frac{\sin \angle BI_1C}{\sin \angle CAI_1} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{4}C \cos \frac{3}{4}B}{\cos \frac{1}{4}B \cos \frac{3}{4}C}$$

Similarly we find

$$\frac{\sin \angle CBI_2}{\sin \angle ABI_2} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{4}A \cos \frac{3}{4}C}{\cos \frac{1}{4}C \cos \frac{3}{4}A}$$

and

$$\frac{\sin \angle ACI_3}{\sin \angle BCI_3} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{4}B \cos \frac{3}{4}A}{\cos \frac{1}{4}A \cos \frac{3}{4}B}$$

39.

$$\angle CBI_a = \angle ABI_c = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\angle B, \quad \angle I_cBC = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\angle B,$$

$$\angle I_1BC = 45^\circ - \frac{1}{4}(\angle B), \quad \angle ABI_1 = \frac{3}{4}(\angle B) - 45^\circ, \quad \angle BCI_a = \angle ACI_b = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\angle C$$

$$\angle I_aCB = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}(\angle C), \quad \angle I_1CB = 45^\circ + \frac{1}{4}(\angle C), \quad \angle ACI_1 = 45^\circ + \frac{3}{4}(\angle C).$$

We'll obtain

$$\frac{\sin \angle I_1 AB}{\sin \angle I_1 AC} = \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{4} C \right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{4} B \right)} \cdot \frac{\sin \left(\frac{3}{4} B - 45^\circ \right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{3}{4} C \right)};$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle I_2 BC}{\sin \angle I_2 BA} = \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{4} A \right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{4} C \right)} \cdot \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{3}{4} C \right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{3}{4} A \right)};$$

$$\frac{\sin \angle I_3 CA}{\sin \angle I_3 CB} = \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{4} B \right)}{\sin \left(45^\circ + \frac{1}{4} A \right)} \cdot \frac{\sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{3}{4} A \right)}{\sin \left(\frac{3}{4} B - 45^\circ \right)}.$$

40.

Let $T_1 T_2 T_3$ the tangential triangle of the triangle $A_1 B_1 C_1$.

We have

$$\angle T_1 C_1 A \equiv \angle A A_1 C_1 \text{ and } \angle T_1 B_1 A \equiv \angle A A_1 B_1;$$

$$\frac{AC_1}{\sin C_1 T_1 A} = \frac{AT_1}{\sin T_1 C_1 A}; \quad \frac{AB_1}{\sin B_1 T_1 A} = \frac{AT_1}{\sin T_1 B_1 A}$$

Therefore

$$\frac{\sin C_1 T_1 A}{\sin B_1 T_1 A} = \frac{AC_1}{AB_1} \cdot \frac{\sin T_1 C_1 A}{\sin T_1 B_1 A}$$

But

$$\frac{\sin T_1 C_1 A}{\sin T_1 B_1 A} = \frac{\sin A A_1 C_1}{\sin A A_1 B_1}$$

On the other side $\sin \angle A A_1 C_1 = 2R - AC_1$ and $\sin(\angle A A_1 B_1) = 2R - AB_1$

We'll obtain that

$$\frac{\sin C_1 T_1 A}{\sin B_1 T_1 A} = \left(\frac{AC_1}{AB_1} \right)^2, \text{ etc.}$$

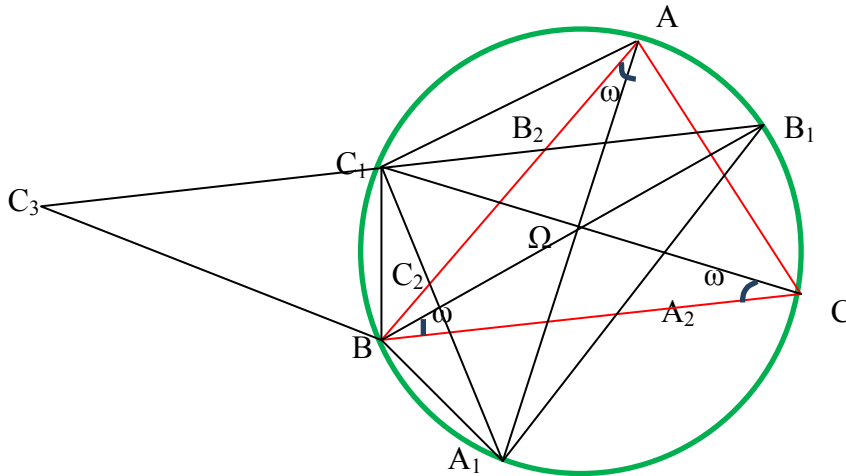
41.

I is the orthocenter of the orthic triangle of the triangle $I_a I_b I_c$ (that is of the triangle ABC). The point M is the center of the circumscribed circle of the triangle IBC (this circle passes through the point I_a). The perpendicular constructed from I_a on $O_1 M$ is the radical axis of the circumscribed circle of the triangle $I_a I_b I_c$ and IBC .

On the other side BC is the radical axis of the circumscribed circles IBC and ABC , it results that the intersection between BC and $A_1 C_1$ is the radical center of the circumscribed circles of the triangles $I_a I_b I_c$, ABC and IBC - this point belongs to the tri-linear polar of the point I in rapport to the triangle ABC .

42.

We observe that the triangle ABC is congruent with the triangle $C_1A_1B_1$. Because $AB = C_1A_1$ and $AC_1 = BA_1$, it results that the quadrilateral AC_1BA_1 is an isosceles trapeze.



C_2C_3 is perpendicular on BC_1 and because it passes through its middle it will contain also the center O of the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC . Similarly we show that B_2C_3 and A_2A_3 pass through the center O . The triangles $A_2B_2C_2, A_3B_3C_3$ are homological and their homology center is O .

We'll note

$$\{L\} = A_2B_2 \cap A_3B_3, \{M\} = B_2C_2 \cap B_3C_3, .$$

The line $L-M-N$ is the homology axis of the triangles $A_2B_2C_2, A_3B_3C_3$. From the congruency of the angles $C_2AB_2, B_1C_1C_2$ it results that the quadrilateral $B_2AC_1C_2$ is inscribable, therefore

$$MC_1 \cdot MA = MC_2 \cdot MB_2.$$

This equality shows that the point M has equal powers in rapport to the circle (O) and in rapport to circle (O_1) , therefore M belongs to the radical axis of these circles.

Similarly we can show that L, N belong to this radical axes also. This gives us also a new proof of the triangles' homology from the given problem.

43.

Let $A_1B_1C_1$ the contact triangle of the triangle ABC (the pedal triangle of I). We note A', B', C' the middle points of the segments $(AI), (BI), (CI)$.

We note $A_2B_2C_2$ the anti-pedal triangle of the contact point I with the triangle ABC . Because B_2C_2 is perpendicular on AI and $A'O \parallel AI$.

It results that B_2C_2 is perpendicular on $A'O$ as well, therefore B_2C_2 is the radical axis of the circles (AB_1C_1) , (ABC) . The line B_1C_1 is the radical axis of the circles (AB_1C_1) and $(A_1B_1C_1)$, it results that the point $\{A_3\} = B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2$ is the radical center of the above three circles.

Therefore A_3 is on the radical axis of the circumscribed and inscribed circles to the triangle ABC .

Similarly, it results that the intersection points B_3, C_3 of the pairs of lines (C_1A_1, C_2A_2) , (A_1B_1, A_2B_2) are on the radical axis of the inscribed and circumscribed circles.

The point A_2 is the radical center of the circles (BA_1C_1) , (CA_1B_1) , (ABC) , it, therefore, belongs to the radical axis of the circles (BA_1C_1) , (CA_1B_1) ; this is the line A_2A_1 which passes through.

44.

The lines A_1A_2 , C_1C_2 are common cords of the given circles and are concurrent in the radical center of these circles; it results that the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$, $A_2B_2C_2$ are homological.

We'll note

$$\{A_3\} = B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2.$$

The quadrilateral $B_1C_1B_2C_2$ is inscribed in the circle (C_a)

It results that

$$A_3B_1 \cdot A_3C_1 = A_3B_2 \cdot A_3C_2.$$

This relation shows that A_3 , which belongs to the homology axis of triangles $A_1B_1C_1$, $A_2B_2C_2$, belongs to the radical axis of the circumscribed circles to these triangles.

45.

We will use the same method as in the problem 43.

46.

Because $AB = A'B'$ and $AA' = BB'$, it results that $AB'BA'$ is an isosceles trapeze, C_1C_2 is the perpendicular bisector of the cord AB' , therefore it passes through O . Similarly, it results that A_1A_2 and B_1B_2 pass through O ; this point is the homology center of the triangles.

If L, M, N are the intersections points of the opposite sides of the triangles $A_1B_1C_1$, $A_2B_2C_2$ ($\{M\} = B_1C_1 \cap B_2C_2$), we have that L, M, N are collinear, and these belong to the homology axis of the above triangles.

We observe that the quadrilateral $AB'B_1C_1$ is inscribable, therefore $MA \cdot MA' = MB_1 \cdot MC_1$. This equality shows that the point M has equal powers in rapport to the circles (O) and (O_1) . We noted with (O_1) the center of the circumscribed circle of the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$, therefore M belongs to the radical axis of these circles.

Similarly, N belongs to this radical axis, therefore $L-M-N$ is perpendicular on OO_1 .

47.

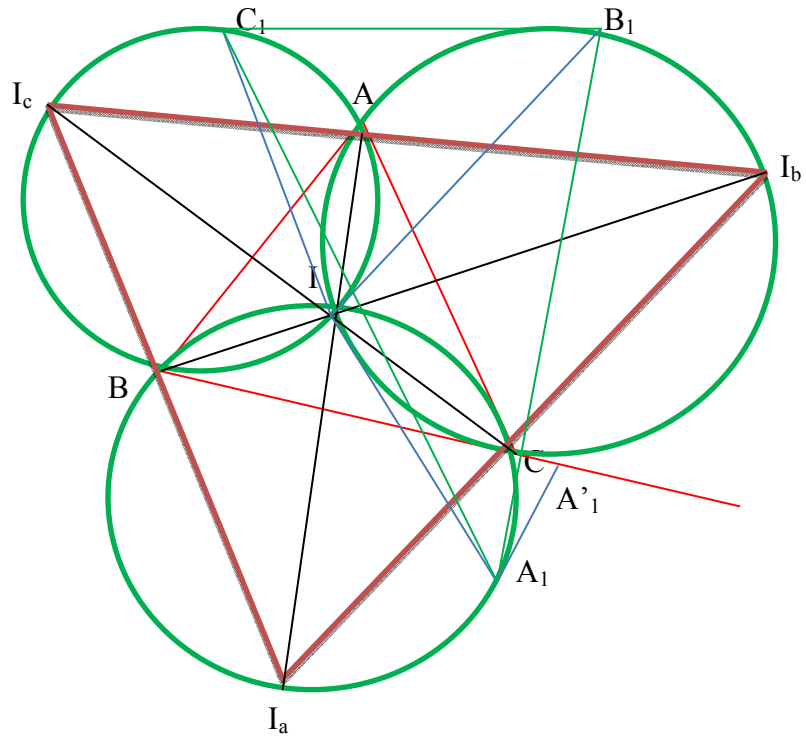
i) We'll note with α the measure of the angle formed by the line constructed from I with the bisector AI_a (I_a being the center of the A-ex-inscribed circle).

$$CA'_1 = CA_1 \cdot \cos \widehat{A_1CA'_1} = CA_1 \cdot \sin \left(\alpha - \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$CA_1 = II_a \cdot \sin \widehat{A_1BC} = II_a \cos \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right)$$

$$CA'_1 = II_a \cos \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right) \cdot \sin \left(\alpha - \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$BA'_1 = II_a \cos \left(\alpha - \frac{C}{2} \right) \cdot \sin \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right)$$



Therefore

$$\frac{A'_1B}{A'_1C} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right)}{\operatorname{tg} \left(\alpha - \frac{C}{2} \right)}$$

Similarly

$$\frac{B_1'C}{B_1'A} = \frac{ctg \alpha}{tg \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right)}$$

$$\frac{C_1'A}{C_1'B} = tg \alpha \cdot tg \left(\alpha - \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

Then is applied the Menelaus' theorem.

ii) We'll note A_1'' the intersection of the tangent in A_1 with BC .

We find that

$$\frac{A_1''C}{A_1''B} = \left(\frac{A_1C}{A_1B} \right)^2 = \frac{\cos^2 \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right)}{\cos^2 \left(\frac{C}{2} - \alpha \right)}$$

If B_1'' and C_1'' are the intersections of the tangents constructed in B_1 respectively in C_1 to the circles CIA, BIA with AC respectively AB , we'll have

$$\frac{B_1''A}{B_1''C} = \left(\frac{B_1A}{B_1C} \right)^2 = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha \right)},$$

$$\frac{C_1''B}{C_1''A} = \frac{\cos^2 \left(\frac{C}{2} - \alpha \right)}{\sin^2 \alpha}$$

Then we apply the Menelaus' theorem

48.

The triangles

APQ, BRS are homological because

$$AP \cap BR = \{H\}, QR \cap SB = \{G\}, PQ \cap RS = \{O\}$$

and H, G, O - collinear (the Euclid line). According to the reciprocal of the Desargues' theorem, the lines AB, PR, QS are concurrent.

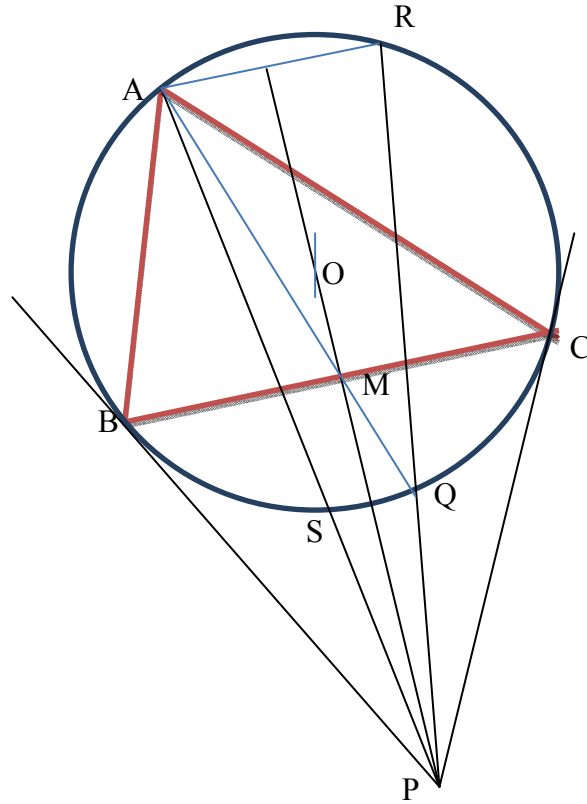
49.

It is known that AP (see the figure below) is symmedian in the triangle ABC , therefore if we note with S the intersection point of the segment (AP) with the circle, we have that

$$\widehat{arcBS} \equiv \widehat{arcCQ}$$

Therefore S, Q are symmetric in rapport to PM .

Because PM is the mediator of BC , it results that PM passes through O , and $AR \parallel BC$ leads to the conclusion that PM is also the mediator of the cord \widehat{AR} , therefore R is the symmetric of A in rapport with PM .



Because A, S, P are collinear and Q, R are the symmetric of S, A in rapport to PM , it results that P, Q, R are collinear

50.

We will note $\alpha = m\angle A_1 I_a$, I_a is the center of the A-ex-inscribed circle, $\beta = m\angle A_2 I_a$.

We have

$$\Delta A_3 B A_2 \sim \Delta A_3 A_1 C$$

From this similarity we find

$$\frac{A_3 B}{A_3 C} = \left(\frac{B A_2}{A_1 C} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{A_3 A_1}{A_3 A_2}$$

The sinus' theorem implies

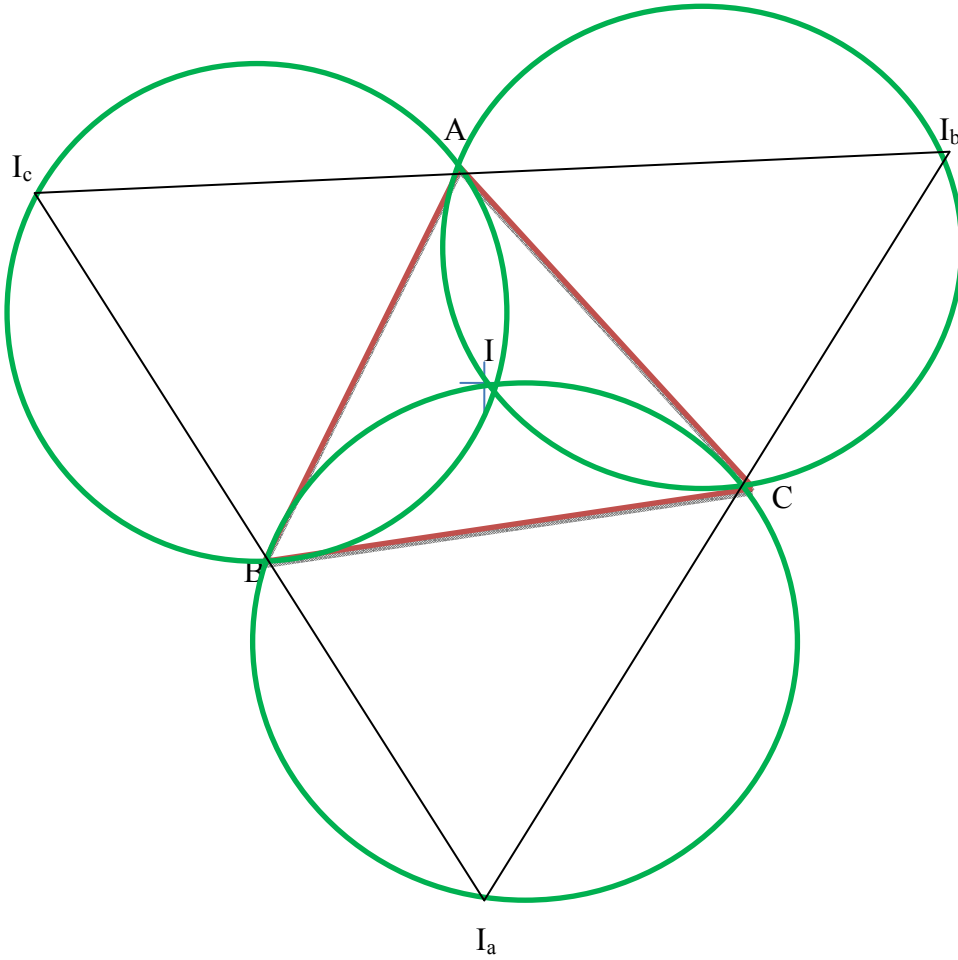
$$\frac{A_3A_1}{\sin BCA_1} = \frac{CA_1}{\sin A_1A_3C}$$

$$\frac{A_3A_2}{\sin CBA_2} = \frac{BA_2}{\sin BA_3A_2}$$

From here

$$\frac{A_3A_1}{A_3A_2} = \frac{CA_1}{BA_2} \cdot \frac{\sin BCA_1}{\sin CBA_2}$$

$$\frac{A_3B}{A_3C} = \frac{BA_2}{CA_1} \cdot \frac{\sin BCA_1}{\sin CBA_2} = \frac{\sin CBA_2}{\sin CBA_1} \cdot \frac{\sin BCA_1}{\sin CBA_2}$$



$$BCA_2 = \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \beta = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} + \beta = 90^\circ - \left(\frac{C}{2} - \beta \right)$$

$$\sin BCA_2 = \cos \left(\frac{C}{2} - \beta \right)$$

$$\sin BCA_1 = \cos \left(\frac{C}{2} - \alpha \right)$$

$$\sin CBA_1 = \cos\left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha\right)$$

$$\sin CBA_2 = \cos\left(\frac{B}{2} + \beta\right)$$

Therefore

$$\frac{A_3B}{A_3C} = \frac{\cos\left(\frac{C}{2} - \alpha\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{C}{2} - \beta\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{B}{2} + \beta\right)} \quad (1)$$

Similarly

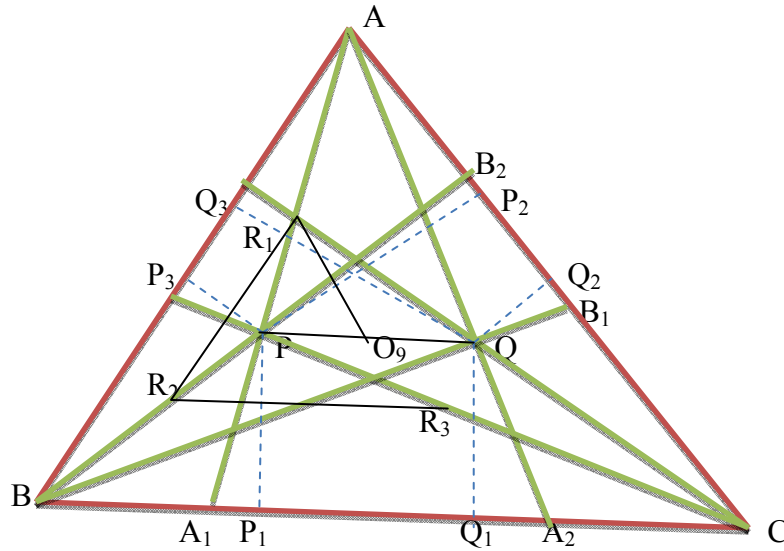
$$\frac{B_3C}{B_3A} = \frac{\cos\left(\frac{B}{2} + \alpha\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{B}{2} + \beta\right)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{C_3A}{C_3B} = \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos\left(\frac{C}{2} - \alpha\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{C}{2} - \beta\right)} \quad (3)$$

The relations (1), (2), (3) and the Menelaus' theorem lead to the solution of the problem.

51.

The mediators of the segments P_1Q_1, P_2Q_2, P_3Q_3 pass through the point O_9 , which is the middle of the segment PQ and which is the center of the circle which contains the points $P_1, P_2, P_3, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, R_1, R_2, R_3$



Because R_1R_2 is middle line in the triangle PAB , it results that

$$\angle PAB \equiv \angle PR_1R_2 \quad (1)$$

Also, R_1R_3 is middle line in the triangle PAC , and R_1O_9 is middle line in the triangle PAQ , therefore we obtain

$$\angle O_9R_1R_3 \equiv \angle QAC \quad (2)$$

The relations (1), (2) and the fact that AP and AQ are isogonal Cevians lead to

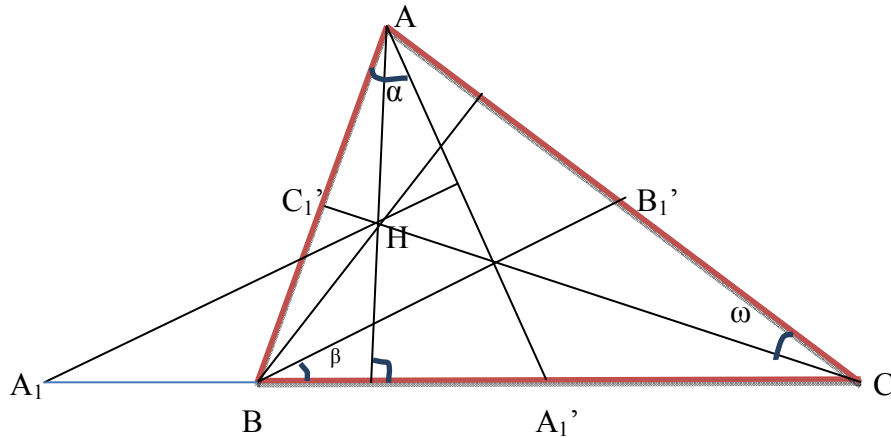
$$\angle PR_1R_2 \equiv \angle O_9R_1R_3 \quad (3)$$

The point O_9 is the center of the circumscribed circle of the triangle $R_1R_2R_3$. Considering relation (3) and a property of the isogonal Cevians, we obtain that in the triangle $R_1R_2R_3$ the line R_1P is a height and from $R_2R_3 \parallel BC$ we obtain that AP is height in the triangle ABC .

Applying the same rational one more time, it will result that BP is height in the triangle ABC , consequently P will be the orthocenter of the triangle ABC , Q will be the center of the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC , and O_9 will be the center of the circle of nine points of the triangle ABC .

52.

Let H the orthocenter of the triangle and AA_1', BB_1', CC_1' three concurrent Cevians. We note $m(\angle BAA_1') = \alpha$, $m(\angle CBB_1') = \beta$, $m(\angle ACC_1') = \gamma$. A_1 is the intersection of BC with the perpendicular from H on AA_1' .



Because AA_1', BB_1', CC_1' are concurrent we have

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A - \alpha)} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B - \beta)} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C - \gamma)} = 1$$

On the other side

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{\text{Aria}_{A_1HB}}{\text{Aria}_{A_1HC}} = \frac{A_1H \cdot \sin A_1HB \cdot HB}{A_1H \cdot \sin A_1HC \cdot HC}$$

Because $\widehat{A_1HB} \equiv \widehat{A_1'AC}$ (as angles with the sides perpendicular), it results

$$(\widehat{A_1HB}) = A - \alpha, \quad m\widehat{A_1HC} = m\widehat{A_1HB} + m\widehat{BHC} = 180^\circ - \alpha,$$

It results

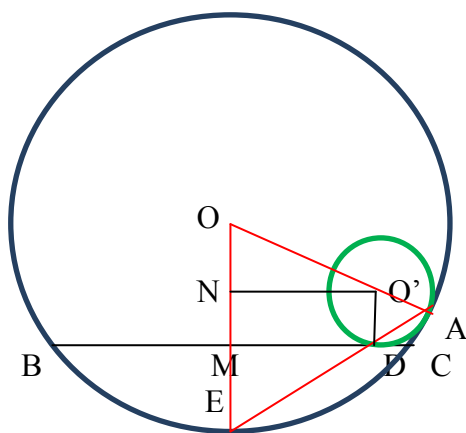
Similarly, we find

We, then apply the Menelaus' theorem.

53.

Lemma

Proof



It results then that $\sphericalangle OAD \equiv \sphericalangle OAE$, therefore A, D, E are collinear.

We have $NM = r'$, $ME = R - x - r'$, $NE = R - x$, $OO' = R - r'$.

Because $EO'^2 = O'N^2 + NE^2 = OO'^2 - O'N^2 + (R-x)$ we obtain

$$EO^2 - r'^2 = 2R(R - r' - x).$$

On the other side $EC^2 = MC^2 + ME^2 = OC^2 + OM^2 + ME^2$ or

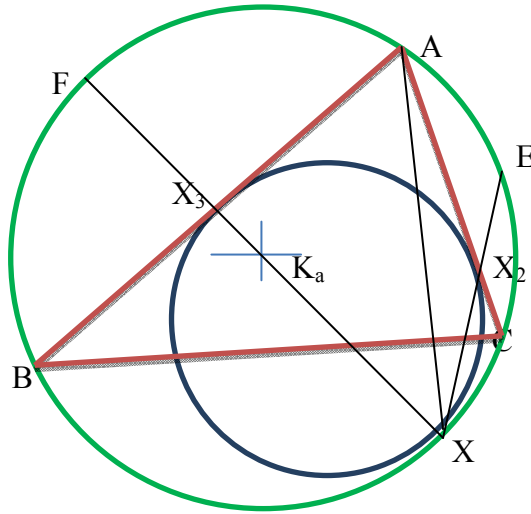
$$EC^2 = MC^2 = R^2 + (x + r')^2 + (R - r' - x)^2$$

We find that $EC^2 = 2R(R - r' - x)$

Therefore, $EB^2 = EC^2 = ED \cdot EA$, and the Lemma is proved.

The proof of the theorem of P. Yiu

We note A_1 the intersection n point of the line BC with the line AX and with X_2, X_3 the points of tangency of the lines AC, AB respectively with the inscribed circle A-mix-linear (see the figure below).



We have

$$\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{\text{area}BA_1X}{\text{area}CA_1X} = \frac{BX \cdot XA_1 \cdot \sin BXA_1}{CX \cdot XA_1 \cdot \sin CXA_1} = \frac{BX \cdot \sin BXA_1}{CX \cdot \sin CXA_1} \quad (1)$$

According to the lemma, the points X, X_2, E (the middle of the arc \widehat{AC}) and the points X, X_3, F (the middle of the arch \widehat{AB}) are collinear, consequently, XX_2 and XX_3 are bisectors in the triangles AXC respectively AXB .

The bisector's theorem applied in these triangles leads to

$$\frac{AX_2}{CX_2} = \frac{AX}{CX}, \quad \frac{AX_3}{BX_3} = \frac{AX}{BX}.$$

From these relations we obtain

$$\frac{BX}{CX} = \frac{BX_3}{CX_2}.$$

We'll substitute in the relation (1), and we find:

$$\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{BX_3}{CX_2} \cdot \frac{\sin C}{\sin B} \quad (2)$$

But $BX_3 = AX - AX_3$, $CX_2 = AC - AX_2$, $AX_2 = \frac{AI}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$, $AI = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$.

It results

$$AX_2 = \frac{r}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2r}{\sin A}$$

From the sinus' theorem we retain that $\sin A = \frac{a}{2R}$.

We obtain $AX_2 = \frac{4Rr}{a}$ (it has been taken into consideration that $4RS = abc$ and $S = pr$).

Therefore $AX_2 = \frac{bc}{p}$.

The relation (2) becomes:

$$\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} = \frac{(p-b)c^2}{(p-c)b^2}$$

Similarly, we find $\frac{CB_1}{AB_1} = \frac{(p-c)a^2}{(p-a)c^2}$, $\frac{AC_1}{BC_1} = \frac{(p-a)b^2}{(p-b)a^2}$

Because $\frac{BA_1}{CA_1} \cdot \frac{CB_1}{AB_1} \cdot \frac{AC_1}{BC_1} = 1$, in conformity to the reciprocal Ceva's theorem, it result that the Cevians AX, BY, CZ are concurrent. The coordinates of their point of concurrency are the barycentric coordinates : $\frac{a^2}{(p-a)}; \frac{b^2}{(p-b)}; \frac{c^2}{(p-c)}$ and it is $X(56)$ in the Kimberling list.

The point $X(56)$ is the direct homothety center of the inscribed and circumscribed circles of the given triangle.

54.

Solution given by Gh. Țițeica

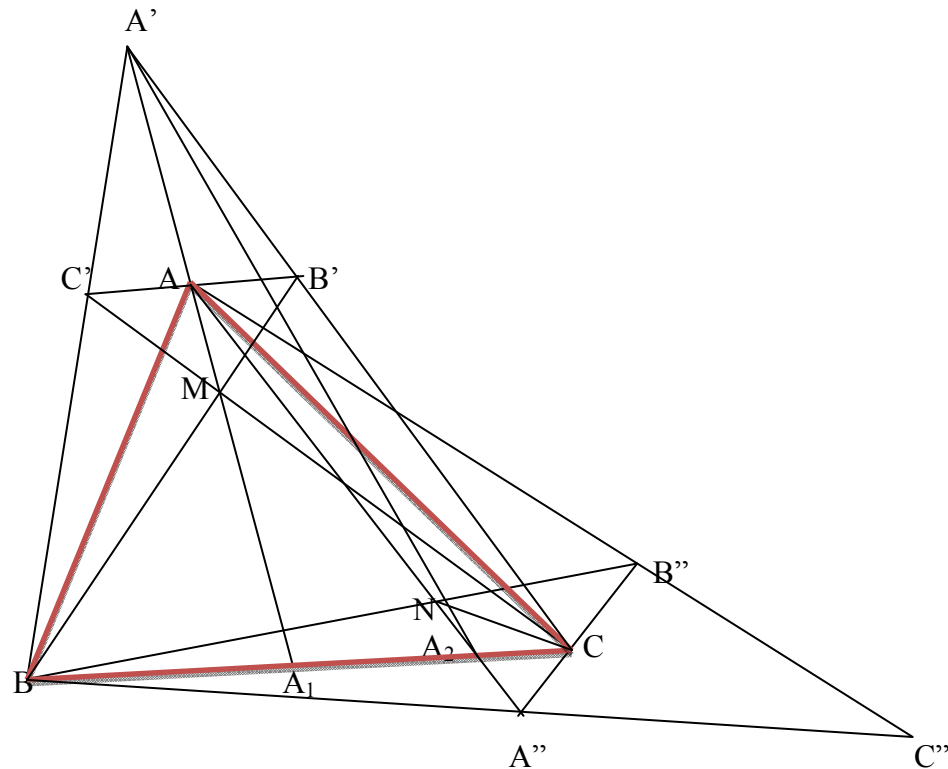
Let $A'B'C', A''B''C''$ the circumscribed triangles of the given triangle ABC and homological with ABC .

Their homological centers being M and respectively N (the triangles $A'B'C', A''B''C''$ are called antipedal triangles of the points M, N in rapport to ABC).

We note A_1, A_2 the intersections with BC of the lines AA', AA'' .

We have

$$(AA_1MA') = (AA_2NA') = -1$$



The line $A'A''$ intersects the line BC in a point of the line MN .

55.

The triangles B_1C_1A, BPC are orthological because the perpendiculars constructed from the vertexes of the first triangle on the sides of the second triangle are concurrent.

Indeed, the perpendicular constructed from B_1 on BP , the perpendicular constructed from A on BC and the perpendicular constructed from C_1 on CP are concurrent in H . The reciprocal is also true: the perpendicular constructed from B on AB_1 , the perpendicular constructed from AB_1 on AC_1 and the perpendicular constructed from P on B_1C_1 are concurrent.

Because the first two perpendiculars are the heights of the triangle ABC , it means that also the third perpendicular passes through H , therefore PH is perpendicular on BC , it results that $BC \parallel B_1C_1$.

56.

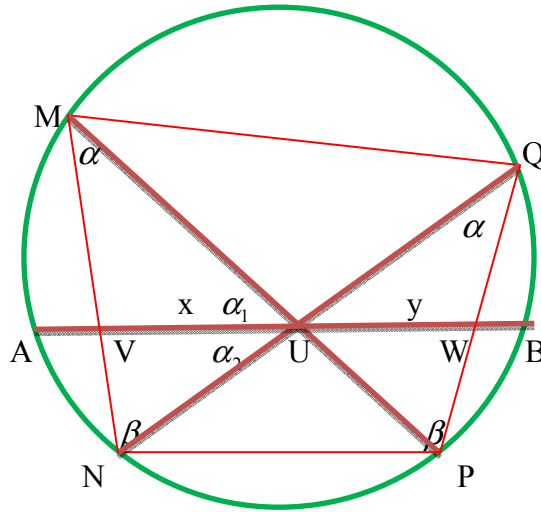
We'll show firstly that

$$\frac{VM \cdot UN}{UV^2} = \frac{WP \cdot WQ}{UW^2}$$

The sinus' theorem in the triangles MUV, NUV leads to

$$\frac{UV}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{VM}{\sin \alpha_1}, \frac{UV}{\sin \beta} = \frac{VN}{\sin \alpha_2}$$

(see the figure bellow)



Therefore,

$$\frac{VM \cdot UN}{UV^2} = \frac{\sin \alpha_1 \sin \alpha_2}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}.$$

Similarly, from the triangles UWQ, UWP we find

$$\frac{WP \cdot WQ}{UW^2} = \frac{\sin \alpha_1 \sin \alpha_2}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}.$$

If we note $UA = UB = a$, $UV = x$, $UW = y$, and considering the power of U in rapport with the circle, we have:

$$VM \cdot UN = (a - x)(a + x) = a^2 - x^2$$

Considering the power of W in rapport with the circle, we have $WP \cdot WQ = a^2 - y^2$

From the relation proved above we have $\frac{a^2 - x^2}{x^2} = \frac{a^2 - y^2}{y^2}$, and from here it results

$$x = y.$$

57.

We will note $c_1 = (A_2 A_3 A_4)$ and μ_1 the power of M in rapport with the circle c_1 , etc.

The set of the points M whose powers μ_i in rapport to the circles c_i , which satisfy the linear relation

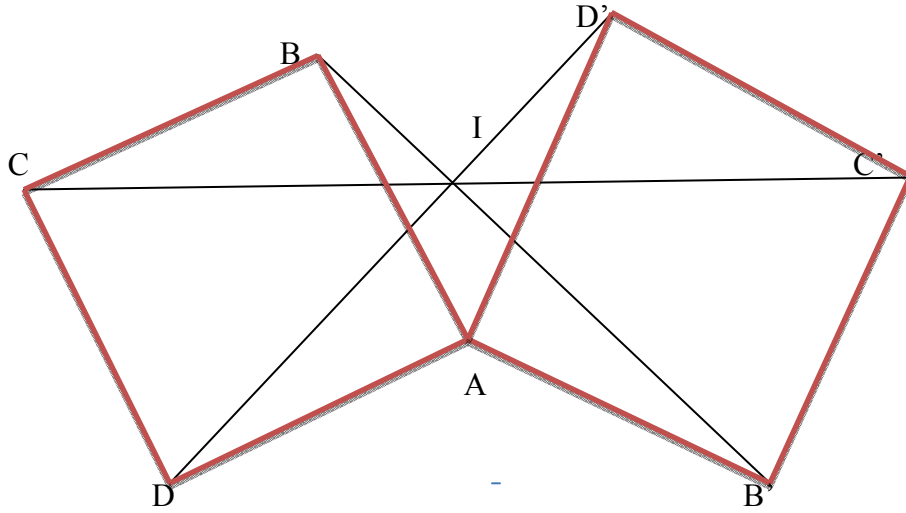
$$\frac{\mu_1}{p_1} + \frac{\mu_2}{p_2} + \frac{\mu_3}{p_3} + \frac{\mu_4}{p_4} = 1 \quad (1)$$

is a circle whose equation is satisfied by the points A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4 .

For example for the point A_1 we have $\mu_1 = p_1$ and $\mu_2 = \mu_3 = \mu_4 = 0$. The points A_i being, hypothetical, arbitrary, it results that (1) is an identity, which is satisfied by any point from the plane. In particular, it takes place when the point M is at infinite; we have $\mu_1 = MO_i^2 - r_i^2$, where O_i and r_i are the center and the radius of the circle c_i . We'll divide by μ_1 and because $\mu_i : \mu_1 \rightarrow 1$ when $M \rightarrow \infty$, the relation (1) is reduced to

58.

Let $\{I\} = CC' \cap BB'$; The triangle ABB' is isosceles, therefore, $\sphericalangle ABB' = \sphericalangle AB'B$.



We note $m(\sphericalangle ABB') = \alpha$. Then we have:

$$\frac{c_i}{\sin(90^\circ + \alpha)} = \frac{BC}{\sin BIC} = \frac{B'C'}{\sin B'IC'} = \frac{C'I}{\sin(90^\circ - \alpha)}$$

But

$$\sin(90^\circ + \alpha) = \sin(90^\circ - \alpha) = \cos \alpha$$

Then we deduct that $CI = C'I$.

We'll note $\{I'\} = CC' \cap DD'$ and $m(\sphericalangle ADD') = m(\sphericalangle AD'D) = \beta$.

We have

$$\frac{CI'}{\sin(90^\circ - \beta)} = \frac{CD}{\sin CI'D} = \frac{O'D'}{\sin C'ID'} = \frac{C'I'}{\sin(90^\circ + \beta)}$$

It results that $CI' = C'I'$, and we deduct that $I = I'$, which point is the middle of the segment CC' , consequently $CC' \cap DD' \cap BB' = \{I\}$.

Observation

The problem is true also when the squares are not congruent. The intersection point is the second point of intersection of the circles circumscribed to the squares.

59.

We note $m(\sphericalangle A_1AC) = \alpha$, $m(\sphericalangle B_1BC) = \beta$, $m(\sphericalangle C_1CB) = \gamma$.

Because AB_1, BA_1, CA_1 are concurrent we can write

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A - \alpha)} \cdot \frac{\sin(B + 60^\circ)}{\sin 60^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\sin(C + 60^\circ)} = -1$$

Similarly

$$\frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B - \beta)} \cdot \frac{\sin(C + 60^\circ)}{\sin 60^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\sin(A + 60^\circ)} = -1$$

$$\frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(B - \gamma)} \cdot \frac{\sin(A + 60^\circ)}{\sin 60^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\sin(B + 60^\circ)} = -1$$

We multiply these three relations and we find

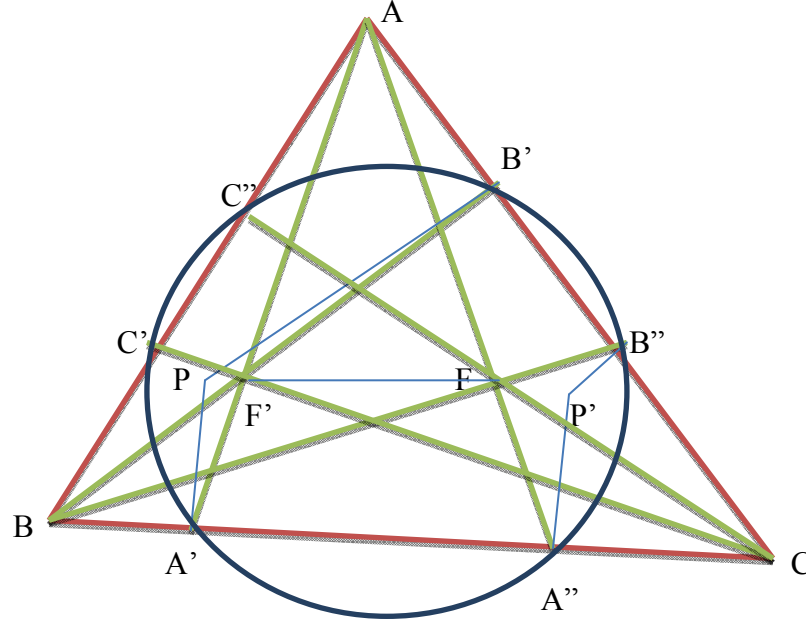
$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A - \alpha)} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B - \beta)} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C - \gamma)} = -1$$

which shows that the lines AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 are concurrent.

60.

a) Let P the intersection point of the perpendicular in A' on BC with the perpendicular in B' on AC .

We have $PB^2 - PC^2 = A'B^2 - A'C^2$, $PC^2 - PA^2 = B'C^2 - B'A^2$



Adding side by side these relations, it results

$$PB^2 - PA^2 = A'B^2 - A'C^2 + B'C^2 - B'A^2 \quad (1)$$

If C_1 is the projection of P on AB , then

$$PB^2 - PA^2 = C_1B^2 - C_1A^2 \quad (2)$$

From (1) and (2) it results $C_1 \equiv C'$

b) Let A_1, B_1, C_1 the projections of the points A, B, C on $B'C', C'A', A'B'$ respectively.

We have

$$A_1C'^2 - A_1B'^2 = C'A^2 - B'A^2$$

$$B_1C'^2 - B_1A'^2 = C'B^2 - A'B^2$$

$$C_1A'^2 - C_1B'^2 = A'C^2 - B'C^2$$

From these relations it results $A_1C'^2 + B_1A'^2 + C_1B'^2 = A_1B'^2 + B_1C'^2 + C_1A'^2$ which is a relation of the type from a) for the triangle $A'B'C'$.

Using a similar method, it results that triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ is the pedal triangle of P' .

c) The quadrilateral $AB'PC'$ is inscribable, therefore $\angle APB' \equiv \angle AC'B'$ and because these angles have as complements the angles $\angle CAP, \angle B'AP'$, it results that these angles are also congruent, therefore the Cevians AP, AP' are isogonal.

d) We observe that the mediators of the segments AP, AP' pass through the point F , which is the middle of the segment PP' .

We show that F is the center of the circle that contains the points from the given statement.

We'll note $m(\sphericalangle P'AC) = m(\sphericalangle PAB) = \alpha$, $AP = x, AP' = x'$.

We'll use the median's theorem in the triangles $C'PP', B'PP'$ to compute $C'F, B'F$.

$$4C'F^2 = 2(PC'^2 + P'C'^2) - PP'^2$$

$$4B'F^2 = 2(PB'^2 + P'B'^2) - PP'^2$$

$$PC' = x \sin \alpha, P'C'^2 = P'C''^2 + C''C'^2, P'C'' = x' \sin(A - \alpha)$$

$$AC'' = x' \cos(A - \alpha), AC' = x \cos \alpha$$

$$P'C'^2 = x'^2 + \sin^2(A - \alpha) + (x' \cos(A - \alpha) - x \cos \alpha)^2 =$$

$$= x'^2 + x^2 \cos^2 \alpha - 2xx' \cos \alpha \cos(A - \alpha)$$

$$4C'F^2 = 2[x'^2 + x^2 \cos^2 \alpha - 2xx' \cos \alpha \cos(A - \alpha)] - PP'^2$$

$$4C'F^2 = 2[x'^2 + x^2 - 2xx' \cos \alpha \cos(A - \alpha)] - PP'^2$$

Similarly, we find the expression for $B'F^2$, and it will result that $C'F = B'F$, therefore C', C'', B'', B' are concyclic.

e) We'll consider the power of the points A, B, C in rapport with the circle of the points $A', A'', B', B'', C', C''$.

We have

$$AB' \cdot AB'' = AC' \cdot AC''$$

$$BA' \cdot BA'' = BC' \cdot BC''$$

$$CA' \cdot CA'' = CB' \cdot CB''$$

Multiplying these relations and using the reciprocal of the Ceva's theorem, it results the concurrency of the lines AA'', BB'', CC'' .

61.

Follow the same method as for problem 59. Instead of 60 we'll use 45.

62.

Let O the center of the circumscribed circle and H the projection of x on BC . The quadrilateral $KHFP$ is inscribable, from here it results that

$$m(\sphericalangle KHP) = m(\sphericalangle KFP) = \frac{1}{2} m(\widehat{PQ}) = m(\sphericalangle KOP).$$

On the other side $\triangle AOP \equiv \triangle AOQ$, then $m(\sphericalangle AOP) = \frac{1}{2} m(\sphericalangle QOP)$. We obtain that

$\sphericalangle KHP \equiv \sphericalangle AOP$ and then their complements are congruent, therefore $m(\sphericalangle AHO) = 90^\circ$. It results that the quadrilateral $AHOP$ is an inscribable quadrilateral, therefore A, K, H are collinear.

63.

From the bisectrices' theorem we find $\frac{DB}{DA} = \frac{BC}{AC}$, $\frac{EA}{EB} = \frac{AB}{BC}$ and the given relation implies $\frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{AB}{BC}$, we deduct that

$$\frac{DB}{DA} = \frac{EA}{EC} \quad (1)$$

We'll use the reciprocal of the Menelaus theorem in the triangle ADE for the transversal $M-P-N$. We have to compute $\frac{MD}{MA} \cdot \frac{NA}{NE} \cdot \frac{PE}{PD}$. The point P is the middle of (DE) , therefore $\frac{PE}{PD} = 1$. From (1) we find $\frac{DA}{MA} = \frac{EC}{NA}$, therefore $\frac{MA-MD}{MA} = \frac{CN-NE}{NA}$, then $\frac{MD}{MA} = \frac{NE}{NA}$.

Therefore, $\frac{MD}{MA} \cdot \frac{NA}{NE} \cdot \frac{PE}{PD} = 1$ and M, P, N are collinear.

64.

We'll note $m(\angle MAB) = \alpha$, $m(\angle MBC) = \beta$, $m(\angle MCA) = \gamma$,

$$\{A_1'\} = BC \cap AA_1, \{B_1'\} = AC \cap BB_1, \{C_1'\} = AB \cap CC_1$$

We have

$$\frac{A_1'B}{A_1'C} = \frac{\text{Aria}(ABA_1)}{\text{Aria}(ACA_1)} = \frac{AB \cdot \sin(60^\circ + \beta) \cdot A_1B}{AC \cdot \sin(120^\circ - \gamma) \cdot A_1C}$$

But $AB = AC$, $A_1B = MB$, $A_1C = MC$, $\sin(120^\circ - \gamma) = \sin(60^\circ + \gamma)$.

$$\text{Therefore, } \frac{A_1'B}{A_1'C} = \frac{\sin(60^\circ + \beta)}{\sin(60^\circ + \gamma)} \frac{MB}{MC}.$$

$$\text{Similarly } \frac{B_1'C}{B_1'A} = \frac{\sin(60^\circ + \gamma)}{\sin(60^\circ + \alpha)} \frac{MC}{MA} \text{ and } \frac{C_1'A}{C_1'B} = \frac{\sin(60^\circ + \alpha)}{\sin(60^\circ + \beta)} \frac{MA}{MB}$$

Then we apply the reciprocal of the Ceva's theorem.

65.

i) Let L, Q the intersection points of the circles $\mathcal{C}(C, AB), \mathcal{C}(B, AC)$.

We have

$$\triangle ABC \equiv \triangle LCB \text{ (S.S.S),}$$

it results

$$\angle CLB = 90^\circ \text{ and } \angle LCB \equiv \angle ABC$$

which leads to $LC \parallel AB$.

Having also $LC = AB$, $m(\angle CAB) = 90^\circ$,

we obtain that the quadrilateral $ABLC$ is a rectangle, therefore $AL = BC$ and L belongs to the circle $\mathcal{C}(A, BC)$.

ii) $\Delta CQB \equiv \Delta BAC$ (S.S.S), it results that $\sphericalangle CQB = 90^\circ$.

Because $ABLC$ is a rectangle that means that A, B, L, C are on the circle with the center in O , the middle of BC .

The triangle BQC is a right triangle, we have

$$QO = \frac{1}{2} BC = OC = OB,$$

therefore the point Q is on the circle of the points A, B, L, C .

iii) $\Delta OCA \equiv \Delta ABR$, it results that

$$m(\sphericalangle PAC) + m(\sphericalangle CAR) + m(\sphericalangle BAR) = 180^\circ,$$

consequently, the points P, A, R are collinear.

But

$$m(\sphericalangle PQL) = 90^\circ, m(\sphericalangle LQR) = 90^\circ \text{ (} L, B, R \text{ collinear)}.$$

It results

$$m(\sphericalangle QPR) = 180^\circ,$$

therefore P, Q, R are collinear.

We saw that P, A, R are collinear, we deduct that P, Q, A, R are collinear.

66.

If H is the orthocenter of the triangle $AB'C'$, from the sinus' theorem we have

$$\frac{B'C'}{\sin A} = AH.$$

But $AH = 2R \cos A$

We obtain

$$B'C' = 2R \cos A \sin A \text{ or } B'C' = 2R \sin 2A.$$

Because $2R = \frac{a}{\sin A}$, we find

$$a' = B'C' = R \cos A.$$

From the cosine's theorem we have

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$4(a'b' + b'c' + c'a') =$$

$$= 4 \left[\frac{ab(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)(a^2 + c^2 - b^2)}{4abc^2} + \frac{bc(a^2 + c^2 - b^2)(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)}{4a^2bc} + \frac{ac(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)}{4ab^2c} \right]$$

We deduct that

$$\begin{aligned} 4(a'b' + b'c' + c'a') &= \frac{c^4 - (b^2 - a^2)^2}{c^2} + \frac{a^4 - (c^2 - b^2)^2}{a^2} + \frac{b^4 - (c^2 - a^2)^2}{b^2} = \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - \left[\left(\frac{b^2 - a^2}{c} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{c^2 - b^2}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{c^2 - a^2}{b} \right)^2 \right] \leq a^2 + b^2 + c^2. \end{aligned}$$

We observe that if the triangle ABC is equilateral, then we have an equality in the proposed inequality.

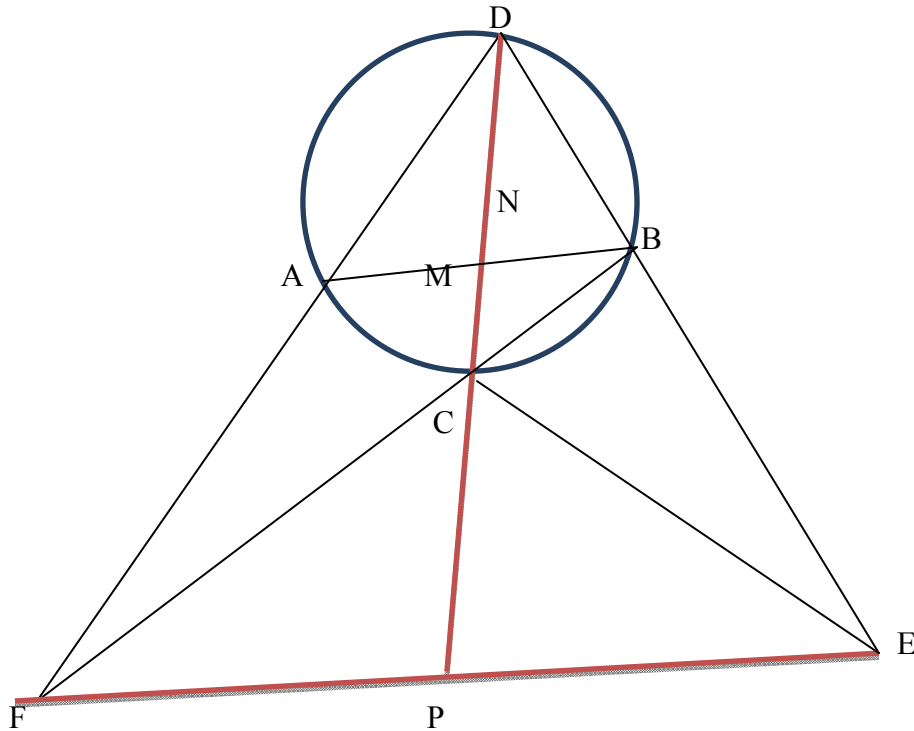
67.

Let $\{M\} = AG \cap BC$, we consider the homothety $h_G^{\frac{1}{2}}$ the image of the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC (the circle circumscribed to the medial triangle). On the circle of the nine points is also the point D , therefore it is the homothetic of a precise point on the circumscribed circle. This point is exactly the point P , therefore

$$GD = \frac{1}{2} G'P.$$

68.

If M is the middle of the cord AB , N is the middle of the cord CD and P is the middle of the segment EF then M, N, P are collinear (the Newton-Gauss line of the complete quadrilateral $DACBFE$.)



(see the figure above). It results that in the triangle DEF , DP is median. But C being on this median, we show then that Ceva's theorem i_c from DP, FB, EA concurrency, it results $AB \parallel EF$

69.

This is the Pappus' theorem correlative.

70.

The Menelaus' theorem in the triangles $AA'C, AA''B$ for the transversals $B-M-Q, C-N-P$ lead us to

$$\frac{BA'}{BC} \cdot \frac{MA}{MA'} \cdot \frac{QC}{QA} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{CA''}{CB} \cdot \frac{PB}{PA} \cdot \frac{NA}{NA''} = 1 \quad (2)$$

Because $\frac{PB}{PA} = \frac{QC}{QA}$ and $BA' = CA''$ from the equality of the relations (1) and (2), it results

$$\frac{MA}{MA'} = \frac{NA}{NA''}, \text{ which implies } MN \parallel BC.$$

71.

Applying the Van Aubel theorem for the triangle ABC we have:

$$\frac{AP}{PA'} = \frac{AC'}{CB'} + \frac{AB'}{B'C} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{BP}{PB'} = \frac{BA'}{A'C} + \frac{BC'}{C'A} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{CP}{PC'} = \frac{CA'}{A'B} + \frac{CB'}{B'A} \quad (3)$$

We'll note $\frac{AC'}{CB'} = x > 0, \frac{AB'}{B'C} = y > 0, \frac{BA'}{A'C} = z > 0$, then we obtain

$$E(P) = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) + \left(z + \frac{1}{z}\right) \geq 2 + 2 + 2 = 6$$

The minimum value will be obtained when $x = y = z = 1$, therefore when P is the weight center of the triangle ABC .

Multiplying the three relations we obtain:

$$E(P) = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) + \left(z + \frac{1}{z}\right) + \frac{yz}{x} + \frac{x}{yz} \geq 8$$

The minimum value will be obtained when $x = y = z = 1$, therefore when P is the weight center of the triangle ABC .

Multiplying the three relations we obtain:

$$E(P) = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) + \left(z + \frac{1}{z}\right) + \frac{yz}{x} + \frac{x}{yz} \geq 8$$

72.

i) We apply the Menelaus' theorem in the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ for the transversals $P_1-Q_3-R_2, P_2-Q_1-R_3, P_3-Q_2-R_1$, we obtain

$$\frac{P_1B_1}{P_1C_1} \cdot \frac{R_2C_1}{R_2A_1} \cdot \frac{Q_3A_1}{Q_3B_1} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{P_2C_1}{P_2A_1} \cdot \frac{Q_1B_1}{Q_2C_1} \cdot \frac{R_3A_1}{R_3B_1} = 1 \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{P_3A_1}{P_3B_1} \cdot \frac{R_1B_1}{R_1C_1} \cdot \frac{Q_2C_1}{Q_2A_1} = 1 \quad (3)$$

Multiplying relations (1), (2), and (3) side by side we obtain the proposed relation.

ii) If $A_1A_2; B_1B_2; C_1C_2$ are concurrent then P_1, P_2, P_3 are collinear and using the Menelaus theorem in the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ gives

$$\frac{P_1B_1}{P_1C_1} \cdot \frac{P_2C_1}{P_2A_1} \cdot \frac{P_3A_1}{P_3B_1} = 1 \quad (4)$$

Taking into account the relation from i) and (4) it will result relation that we are looking for.

Reciprocal

If the relation from ii) takes place, then substituting it in i) we obtain (4). Therefore, $A_1B_1C_1, A_2B_2C_2$ are homological, and their homological axis being $P_1P_2P_3$.

73.

The fixed point is the harmonic conjugate of the point C in rapport with A, B because T_1T_2 is the polar of C in rapport with the circle which passes through A, B .

74.

We suppose that AA_1 is median, therefore $A_1B = A_1C$ and from the given relation in hypothesis, we obtain

$$A_1C^2 + C_1A^2 = AB_1^2 + BC_1^2$$

From the concurrency of the Cevians AA_1, BB_1, CC_1 and the Ceva's theorem we retain that

$$\frac{AB_1}{B_1C} = \frac{AC_1}{C_1B} \quad (2)$$

We'll note $\frac{AB_1}{B_1C} = k$, $k > 0$, then

$$B_1C^2 + k^2C_1B^2 = k^2BC_1^2 + BC_1^2$$

It follows that

$$(k^2 - 1)C_1B^2 - BC_1^2 = 0.$$

In order to have equality it results that $k = 1$ or $C_1B = B_1C$.

If $k = 1$ then $AB_1 = B_1C$ and $AC_1 = C_1B$, which means that BB_1, CC_1 are median.

If $C_1B = B_1C$ then from (2) we obtain $AB_1 = AC_1$ with the consequence that $AB = AC$, and the triangle ABC is isosceles.

75.

We note

$$m(\sphericalangle C_1AB) = m(\sphericalangle B_1AC) = \alpha$$

$$m(\sphericalangle C_1BA) = m(\sphericalangle A_1BC) = \beta$$

$$m(\sphericalangle A_1CB) = m(\sphericalangle B_1CA) = \gamma$$

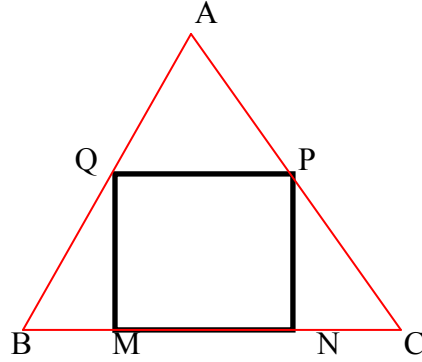
We have

$$\frac{BA'}{CA'} = \frac{\text{Aria}(ABA_1)}{\text{Aria}(ACA_1)} = \frac{AB \cdot BA_1 \cdot \sin(B + \beta)}{AC \cdot CA_1 \cdot \sin(c + \gamma)} = \frac{c \cdot \sin \gamma \cdot \sin(B + \beta)}{b \cdot \sin \beta \cdot \sin(c + \gamma)}$$

Similarly we compute $\frac{B'C}{B'A}, \frac{C'A}{C'B}$ and use the Ceva's theorem.

76.

Let $MNPQ$ a square inscribed in the triangle ABC .



If we note the square's side with x and the height from A with h_a , we have

$$\Delta APQ \sim \Delta ACB$$

Therefore

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{h_a - x}{h_a}$$

But $ah_a = 2S$, where S is the area of the triangle ABC .

Therefore

$$x = \frac{2S}{a + h_a}.$$

Similarly we find $y = \frac{2S}{b + h_b}$, $z = \frac{2S}{c + h_c}$ the size of the inscribed squares.

From $x = y = z$ it results

$$a + h_a = b + h_b = c + h_c \quad (1)$$

By squaring the relation we obtain:

$$a^2 + h_a^2 + 4S = b^2 + h_b^2 + 4S = c^2 + h_c^2 + 4S$$

Taking away $6S$ we have:

$$(a + h_a)^2 = (b + h_b)^2 = (c + h_c)^2$$

From here it results

$$|a - h_a| = |b - h_b| = |c - h_c| \quad (2)$$

From (1) and (2) we find $a = b = c$, therefore the triangle is equilateral

77.

The line NP is the polar of the point of intersection of the lines AM , BC , therefore NP passes through the pole of the side BC (the intersection of the tangents constructed in B, C to the circumscribed circle of the triangle ABC)

78.

Let $\{P\} = AB \cap CD$. The line MN is the polar of the point P and passes through the fixed point Q which is the harmonic conjugate of the point P in rapport with C, D .

79.

It is known that $ON^2 = 9R^2 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$

We observe that $C = 60^\circ$. From the sinus' theorem we have that $R^2 = \frac{c^2}{3}$ and from the cosine's theorem $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - ab$. By substituting we obtain that $ON = c - b$

80.

i)

$$\begin{aligned} \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{OB} &= 2\overrightarrow{OP} \\ \overrightarrow{OC} + \overrightarrow{OD} &= 2\overrightarrow{OR} \\ \overrightarrow{OP} + \overrightarrow{OR} &= \overrightarrow{OM} \end{aligned}$$

The quadrilateral $OPMR$ is a parallelogram of center T , the middle of PR , therefore $2\overrightarrow{OT} = \overrightarrow{OM}$.

ii)

$OPMR$ is a parallelogram, it results that $PM \parallel OR$ and because $OR \perp CD$ it results that $PM \perp CD$, therefore $M \in PP'$, Similarly we show that $M \in QQ'$, $M \in RR'$, $M \in SS'$

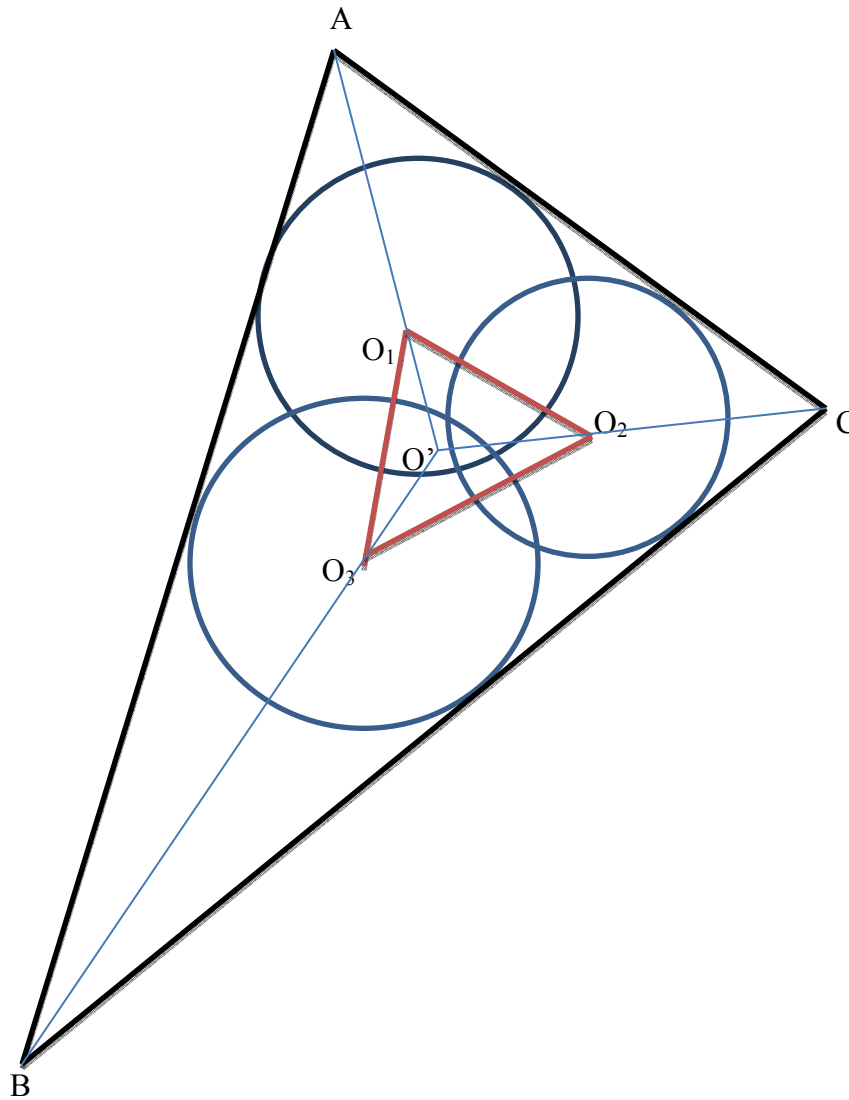
81.

If O_1, O_2, O_3 are the centers of the three congruent circles, it result that O_1O_2 , O_2O_3 , O_3O_1 are parallel with the sides of the triangle ABC .

It results that the triangles ABC , $O_1O_2O_3$ can be obtained one from the other through a homothety conveniently chosen.

Because O_1, O_2, O_3 belong to the interior bisectrices of the triangle ABC , it means that the homothety center is the point T , which is the center of the inscribed circle in the triangle ABC .

The common point of the three given circles, noted with O' . This point will be the center of the circumscribed circle to the triangle $O_1O_2O_3$ ($O'O_1 = O'O_2 = O'O_3$).



The homothety of center I , which transforms the triangle ABC in $O_1O_2O_3$ will transform the center of the circumscribed circle O of the triangle ABC in the center O' of the circumscribed circle to the triangle $O_1O_2O_3$, therefore O, I, O' are collinear points.

82.

OA is perpendicular on $B'C'$, the triangles $A'B'C'$, ABC are homological, their homology axes is $A''B''C''$ the orthic axis of the triangle ABC .

The quadrilateral $AA_1A'A''$ is inscribable, the center of its circumscribed circle being O_1 , the middle of the segment (AA'') .

Similarly, the centers of the circumscribed circles to the triangles BB_1B', CC_1C' will be O_2, O_3 , the middle points of the segments $(BB''), (CC'')$. The points O_1, O_2, O_3 are collinear because these are the middle of the diagonals of the complete quadrilateral $ABA''B''CC''$ (the Newton-Gauss line of the quadrilateral).

83.

The symmetric of the Cevian AA_1 in rapport with BC is $A'A_1$ where A' is the vertex of the anti-complementary triangle $A'B'C'$ of the triangle ABC (the triangle formed by the parallels to the sides of the triangle ABC constructed through A, B, C). We'll use the reciprocal of Ceva's theorem.

84.

We will transform the configuration from the given data through an inversion of pole O and of rapport r^2 . The circles circumscribed to the triangles $B'OC', C'OA', A'OB'$ which transforms the sides BC, CA, AB of a triangle ABC . The three given congruent circles are transformed respectively in the tangents constructed in A, B, C to the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC . The points A'_1, B'_1, C'_1 have as inverse the intersection points A_1, B_1, C_1 of the tangents to the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC constructed in A, B, C with BC, CA, AB . These point are, in conformity with a theorem of Carnot, collinear (the Lemoine line of the triangle ABC), therefore the given points from the problem A'_1, B'_1, C'_1 are on a circle that contains the inversion pole O .

85.

Let $\{P\} = A'B \cap AB'$ and the middle point of (AA') ; the points P, M, W are collinear.

If $\{Q\} = AC' \cap A'C$, we have that V, M, W are collinear, and if we note $\{R\} = BC' \cap B'C$ and N the middle point of (CC') we have that R, U, N are collinear, on the other side V, M, N are collinear belonging to the median from the vertex V of the triangle VCC' . From these we find that U, V, W, M, N are collinear. If we note S, S' the middle points of the segments $(BC), (B'C')$, we have $\{G\} = A'S' \cap AS$. The quadrilateral $AA'SS'$ is a trapeze and MG passes through the middle of the segment (SS') . Through a similar rational and by noting T, T' the middle points of the segments $(AB), (A'B')$ we have that the points N, G and the middle of the segment (TT') are collinear. Also, if we note X, X' the middle points of the segments $(AC), (A'C')$, we find that G , the middle point of (BB') and the middle point of (NN') are collinear.

Because M, N and the middle of (BB') are collinear, it results that G belongs to the line MN , on which we noticed that are placed also the points U, V, W .

86.

If we note S_a, S_b, S_c the first triangle of Sharygin of the triangle ABC , $\{A_o\} = S_b S_c \cap BC$ and A_1 the intersection point of the external bisectrix of the angle A with BC , through some computations we'll find

$$A_1 B = \frac{ac}{b-c}$$

$$A_1 A' = \frac{2abc}{b^2 - c^2}$$

$$A_o B = \frac{ac^2}{b^2 - c^2}$$

$$A_o C = \frac{ab^2}{b^2 - c^2}$$

From $\frac{A_o B}{A_o C} = \frac{c^2}{b^2}$ it results that A_o is the intersection point of the tangent from A to the circumscribed circle to the triangle ABC with BC , therefore the foot of the exterior symmedian of the vertex A .

87.

See Pascal's theorem.

88.

$SDA \sim \Delta ABC$ implies

$$\frac{SD}{AB} = \frac{SE}{AC} = \frac{DE}{BC} \quad (1)$$

From $\sphericalangle ABC \equiv \sphericalangle SDE$ it results that DE is the tangent to the circumscribed circle to the triangle BSD , therefore, DE, BC are anti-polar, and $\sphericalangle AED \equiv \sphericalangle ABC$.

It results that $SD \parallel AC$. Similarly we'll obtain $SE \parallel AB$.

$$\frac{BS}{BC} = \frac{BD}{BA} = \frac{DS}{AC} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{CS}{CB} = \frac{CE}{CA} = \frac{SE}{BA} \quad (3)$$

From (2) and (3) we deduct

$$\frac{BS}{CS} = \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{DS}{SE} \quad (4)$$

From (1) we retain

$$\frac{DS}{SE} = \frac{AB}{AC} \quad (5)$$

The relations (4) and (5) give us the relation

$$\frac{BS}{CS} = \left(\frac{AB}{AC} \right)^2$$

89.

If we note

$$m\angle(PC_a C_c) = \alpha$$

$$m\angle(PC_a C_b) = \alpha'$$

we have

$$\angle AC_c A_1 = \alpha, \angle AC_b A_1 = \alpha'.$$

Then

$$\frac{\sin BAA_1}{\sin CAA_1} = \left(\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha'} \right)^2.$$

From the concurrency of $C_a P, C_b P, C_c P$ we have:

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha'} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \beta'} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin \gamma'} = 1$$

We obtain that

$$\frac{\sin BAA_1}{\sin CAA_1} \cdot \frac{\sin CBB_1}{\sin ABB_1} \cdot \frac{\sin BCC_1}{\sin ACC_1} = 1$$

90.

Considering the inversion $i_o^{R^2}$, we observe that the image of the line BC through this inversion is the circumscribed circle to the triangle BOC .

The circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, O_1 A)$ is the image through the same inversion of the height AA' . Indeed, the height being perpendicular on BC , the images of BC and AA' will be orthogonal circles, and the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, O_1 A)$ has the radius $O_1 O$ perpendicular on the radius that passes through O of the circumscribed circle of the triangle BOC . It results the image of A' through the considered inversion will be the intersection point D of the line OA' with the circle $\mathcal{C}(O_1, O_1 A)$ and this coincide with the second point of intersection of the circle (BOC) and $\mathcal{C}(O_1, O_1 A)$.

91.

We'll consider $k > 1$ and we'll note A_1, B_1, C_1 the projections of the vertexes of the triangle ABC on its opposite sides.

We have

$$BA_1 = c \cdot \cos B$$

$$CA_1 = b \cdot \cos C$$

$$AA_1 = h_a$$

$$BA' = p - b; \quad A'A'' = (k - 1)r$$

Also, we'll note D, E, F the intersection points of the lines AA'', BB'', CC'' respectively with the sides BC, CA, AB .

From $\triangle AA_1D \sim \triangle A''A'D$ we find $\frac{DA_1}{DA'} = \frac{h_a}{(k-1)r}$ and further more:

$$DA' = \frac{(k-1)r \cdot (p-b-\cos B)}{h_a + (k-1)r}$$

$$\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{BA' - DA'}{CA' + DA'} = \frac{(p-b) \cdot h_a + c \cdot r(k-1)\cos B}{(p-c) \cdot h_a + a \cdot r(k-1) - c \cdot r(k-1)\cos B}$$

We substitute $h_a = \frac{2S}{a}$, $r = \frac{S}{p}$, and we obtain

$$\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{2p(p-b) + (k-1)ac \cos B}{2p(p-c) + (k-1)(a^2 - ac \cos B)}$$

Taking into account of

$$a^2 - ac \cos B = a(a - c \cos B) = a(a - BA_1) = a \cdot CA_1 = ab \cos C$$

and that

$$2p(p-b) = a^2 + c^2 - b^2 + 2ac; \quad 2p(p-c) = a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + 2ab,$$

along of the cosine's theorem, we obtain

$$\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{c(1+k \cos B)}{b(1+k \cos C)}$$

Similarly we find

$$\frac{EC}{EA} = \frac{a(1+k \cos C)}{c(1+k \cos A)},$$

$$\frac{FA}{FB} = \frac{b(1+k \cos A)}{a(1+k \cos B)}$$

We observe that

$$\frac{BD}{DC} \cdot \frac{EC}{EA} \cdot \frac{FA}{FB} = 1$$

which shows that the lines AA'', BB'', CC'' are concurrent.

92.

$$i) \quad m(\sphericalangle AIB) = 90^\circ + \frac{C}{2}; \quad m(\sphericalangle AIA_1) = 90^\circ. \text{ It results } m(\sphericalangle A_1IB) = \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{Aria(A_1IB)}{Aria(A_1IC)} = \frac{IA_1 \cdot IB - \sin \frac{C}{2}}{IA_1 \cdot IC - \sin(\sphericalangle A_1IC)}$$

But,

$$A_1IC = 90^\circ + \frac{A}{2} + \frac{C}{2}; \quad \sin(\sphericalangle A_1IC) = \sin \frac{B}{2}$$

From the sinus' theorem applied in the triangle BIC we have:

$$\frac{IB}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{IC}{\sin \frac{B}{2}}$$

therefore

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \left(\frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} \right)^2.$$

Similarly

$$\frac{B_1C}{B_1A} = \left(\frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \right)^2$$

$$\frac{C_1A}{C_1B} = \left(\frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \right)^2$$

We'll then obtain

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} \cdot \frac{B_1C}{B_1A} \cdot \frac{C_1A}{C_1B} = 1$$

Therefore, A_1, B_1, C_1 are collinear.

ii)

We note $m(\sphericalangle B'A'A_1') = \alpha$, then we have $\sphericalangle B'A'A_1' = \sphericalangle A_2IB$ as angles with perpendicular sides.

$$\frac{A_2B}{A_2C} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cdot IB}{\sin(\sphericalangle BIC + \alpha) \cdot IC}$$

But

$$m(\sphericalangle BIC) = 90^\circ + \frac{A}{2}; \quad m(\sphericalangle A_2IC) = 90^\circ + \frac{A}{2} + \alpha$$

$$\alpha = m(\sphericalangle B'A'A_1'); \quad$$

$$\sin\left(90^\circ + \frac{A}{2} + \alpha\right) = \sin(180^\circ - \sphericalangle A_2IC) = \sin\left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} - \alpha\right)$$

We find that

$$\sin(\sphericalangle A_2IC) = \sin(A' - \alpha); \quad A' = \sphericalangle B'A'C'$$

Therefore

$$\frac{A_2B}{A_2C} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin(A' - \alpha)} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}}$$

If we note $m(\sphericalangle C'B'B_1') = \beta$, $m(\sphericalangle A'C'C_1') = \gamma$, similarly we find:

$$\frac{B_2C}{B_2A} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(B' - \beta)} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$\frac{C_2A}{C_2B} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(C' - \gamma)} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

Observation:

This problem can be resolved by duality transformation of the “Euler’s line”.

93.

It is shown that if AD_1 is the external bisectrix from A and $A_1H \parallel AD_1$, $A_1 \in BC$, we have that A_1H is the exterior bisectrix in the triangle BHC , therefore

$$\frac{A_1B}{A_1C} = \frac{BH}{CH}$$

94.

Consider the inversion $i_o^{R^2}$, where R is the radius of the given circle. Through this inversion the given circle remains invariant, and the circumscribed circles to triangles AOB , BOC , COD , DOE , EOF , FOA are transformed on the lines AB, BC, CD, DE, EF of the inscribed hexagon $ABCDEF$.

The points A_1, B_1, C_1 have as inverse the intersection points A_1', B_1', C_1' of the pairs of opposite sides of the hexagon.

Considering the Pascal’s theorem, these points are collinear, and it results that the initial points A_1, B_1, C_1 are situated on a circle that passes through O .

95.

The quadrilateral $DCFP$ is inscribable. It result

$$\sphericalangle DCP \equiv \sphericalangle DFP \text{ and } \sphericalangle PCF \equiv \sphericalangle PDF \quad (1)$$

On the other side $AD \perp BC$ and $\sphericalangle DCP \equiv \sphericalangle DAC$

Let $\{Q\} = BD \cap FP$. The quadrilateral $BQPE$ is inscribable, it results

$$\sphericalangle EQP \equiv \sphericalangle EBP \quad (2)$$

From (1) and (2) we deduct that $\sphericalangle EQP \equiv \sphericalangle PDF$, therefore the quadrilateral $EQDF$ is inscribable which implies that

$$\sphericalangle FED \equiv \sphericalangle FQD \quad (3)$$

But $FQPE$ inscribable implies that

$$\sphericalangle BEF \equiv \sphericalangle FED \quad (4)$$

From (3) and (4) we'll retain $\sphericalangle BED \equiv \sphericalangle FED$ which shows that (ED is the bisectrix of the angle BEF . Because (AD is the interior bisectrix in the triangle EAF we'll find that D is the center of the circle A-ex-inscribed in the triangle AEF . If $DT \perp EF$ we have $DT \perp EF / DT = DC = DB, TF = FC, TE = BE$. From $EF = TF + TE$ and the above relations we'll find that $EF = BE + CF$.

96.

It can be proved without difficulties that I is the orthocenter for the triangle $A'B'C'$, also it is known that the symmetries of the orthocenter in rapport to the triangle's sides are on the circumscribed circle to the triangle, therefore A is the symmetric of the point I in rapport to $B'C'$. That means that the quadrilateral IOO_1A is an isosceles trapeze.

We have $IO_1 = AO$ and $\sphericalangle IO_1O \equiv \sphericalangle IAO$. On the other side $\sphericalangle IAO \equiv \sphericalangle OA'I$, we deduct that $\sphericalangle IO_1O \equiv \sphericalangle OA'I$. Having also $IA' \parallel OO_1$ (are perpendicular on $B'C'$) we obtain that OO_1IA' is a parallelogram. It results that $OA' \parallel IO_1$, but $OA' \perp BC$ leads us to O_1I perpendicular on BC .

Similarly, it results that $IO_1 = IO_2 = R$ and $IO_2 \perp AC$, $IO_3 \perp AB$, consequently the lines AO_1, BO_2, CO_3 are concurrent in a Kariya point of the triangle ABC .

97.

Let M, N, P the middle point of the diagonals $(AC), (BD), (EF)$ of the complete quadrilateral $ABCDEF$ and R, S, T respectively the middle points of the diagonals $(FB), (ED), (AG)$ of the complete quadrilateral $EFDBAG$. The Newton-Gauss line $M - N - P$ respectively $R - S - T$ are perpendicular because are diagonals in the rhomb $PRNS$.

98.

It is known that $AH = 2R|\cos A|$ and $OM_a = \frac{1}{2}AH$, therefore $OA' = kR|\cos A|$. We'll note $\{P\} = OH \cap AA'$ (H is the orthocenter of the triangle ABC). From the similarity of the triangles $APH, A'PO$ it results that

$$\frac{AH}{A'O} = \frac{HP}{OP} = \frac{2}{k} = const .$$

Consequently, P is a fixed point on OH . Similarly it will be shown that BB', CC' pass through P .

99.

Because the points B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2 are concyclic and $AC_1 \cdot AC_2 = AB_1 \cdot AB_2$, it results that the point A belongs to the radical axis of the circles with the centers in H and P . The radical axis being perpendicular on the line of the centers H and P , which is parallel to BC will lead us to the fact that the radical axis is the height from the point A .

A similar rational shows that the height from the vertex B of the triangle ABC is a radical axis for the circles of centers M, P . The intersection of the radical axes, which is the orthocenter of the triangle ABC is the radical center of the constructed circles.

100.

Let A_1 the intersection of the tangent in M to the circumscribed circle to the triangle BMC with BC . Because MA_1 is exterior symmedian in the triangle BMC , we have

$$\frac{A_1C}{A_1B} = \left(\frac{MC}{MB} \right)^2.$$

Similarly, we note B_1, C_1 the intersection points of the tangents in M to the circles CMA, AMB with AC respectively with AB .

We find

$$\frac{B_1A}{B_1C} = \left(\frac{MA}{MC} \right)^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{C_1B}{C_1A} = \left(\frac{MB}{MA} \right)^2$$

The reciprocal Menelaus' theorem leads us to the collinearity of the points A_1, B_1, C_1 .

REFERENCES

- 1 Barbu, C. – Teoreme fundamentale din geometria triunghiului – Ed. Unique, Bacău, 2008.
- 2 Botez, M. Șt. – Probleme de geometrie – Ed. Tehnică, Iași, 1976.
- 3 Buricea, B, Pașol V. – Teoreme și probleme de geometrie clasică - Ed. Lotus, - Co, Craiova, 1995.
- 4 Brânzei, D. – Bazele raționamentului geometric – Ed Academiei, București, 1983.
- 5 Brânzei, D. – Geometrie circumstanțială – Ed. Junimea, Iași, 1984.
- 6 Cocea, C. – Noi problem de geometrie – Ed Spiru Haret, Iași, 1997.
- 7 Coșniță, C. – Teoreme și problem alese de matematici – Ed. Didactică și Pedagogică, Iași, 1958.
- 8 Coșniță, C. – Coordonées Barycentriques – București, 1941.
- 9 Duican, L., Duican, I. – Transformări geometrice – Ed. Științifică și Enciclopedică, București, 1987.
- 10 Coandă, C. – Geometrie analitică în coordonate baricentrice – Ed. Reprograph, Craiova, 2005.
- 11 Efrimov, Gh. V. – Noua geometrie a triunghiului – Odessa, 1902.
- 12 Hadamard, J. – Lecții de geometrie plană – Ed. Tehnică, București, 1960.
- 13 Ionescu-Bujor, C. – Elemente de transformări geometrice, Partea a treia – Ed. Tehnică, București, 1964.
- 14 Lalescu, T. – Geometria triunghiului – Ed. Tineretului, București, 1958.
- 15 Mihalescu, C. – Geometria elementelor remarcabile – Ed. Tehnică, București, 1957.
- 16 Mihăileanu, N. N. – Lecții complementare de geometrie – Ed. Didactică și Pedagogică, București, 1976.
- 17 Mihăileanu, N. N. – Geometria analitică, proiectivă și diferențială - Ed. Didactică și Pedagogică, București, 1971.
- 18 Nicolescu, L., Boskoff, V. – Probleme practice de geometrie – Ed. Tehnică, București, 1990.
- 19 Pimsner, M., Popa, S. – Probleme de geometrie elementară – Ed. . Didactică și Pedagogică, București, 1979.
- 20 Pop, V. – Geometrie pentru gimnaziu, liceu și concursuri – Ed. Mediamira, 2007.
- 21 Johnson, A. R. – Advanced Euclidean Geometry – Dover Publications, Inc., Mineola, New York, 2007.
- 22 Pătrașcu, I. – Probleme de geometrie plană – Ed. Cardinal, Craiova, 1996.
- 23 Sachelarie, D. – Geometria triunghiului Anul 2000 – Ed. Matrix Rom., București, 2000.
- 24 Simionescu, Gh. D. – Probleme de sinteză de geometrie plană și în spațiu – Ed. Tehnică, București, 1978.
- 25 Smaranda, D., Soare, N. – Transformări geometrice – Ed. Academiei R.S.R., București, 1988.
- 26 Țițeica, G. – Culegere de problem de geometrie – Ed. Tehnică, București, 1965.

- 27 Smarandache, F. – Multispace & Multistructure Neutrosophic Transdisciplinarity – (100 Collected Papers of Science), Vol. IV, North-European Scientific Publishers, Hanko, Finland, 2010.
- 28 Vodă, Gh. V. – Vraja geometriei demodate – Ed. Albatros, București, 1983.

Online papers:

29. [arXiv:1104.2559](#) [pdf]
Triplets of Tri-Homological Triangles
[Ion Patrascu](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#)
Comments: 8 pages, 5 geometrical figures
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
30. [arXiv:1103.0459](#) [pdf]
A Class of Orthohomological Triangles
[Claudiu Coanda](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#), [Ion Patrascu](#)
Comments: 5 pages. Accepted by Italian Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
31. [arXiv:1102.0209](#) [pdf]
Two Triangles with the Same Orthocenter and a Vectorial Proof of Stevanovic's Theorem
[Ion Patrascu](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#)
Comments: 5 pages, 2 geometrical figures
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
32. [arXiv:1101.2264](#) [pdf]
Two Applications of Desargues' Theorem
[Florentin Smarandache](#), [Ion Patrascu](#)
Comments: 6 pages, 3 figures
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
33. [arXiv:1010.0194](#) [pdf]
Pantazi's Theorem Regarding the Bi-orthological Triangles
[Ion Patrascu](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#)
Comments: 5 pages, 3 geometric figures
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
34. [arXiv:1009.0789](#) [pdf]
Two Remarkable Ortho-Homological Triangles
[Ion Patrascu](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#)
Comments: 11 pages, 6 geometrical figures
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
35. [arXiv:1008.2665](#) [pdf]
A Generalization of Certain Remarkable Points of the Triangle Geometry
[Claudiu Coanda](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#), [Ion Patrascu](#)
Comments: 5 pages
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)
36. [arXiv:1004.0347](#) [pdf]
A Theorem about Simultaneous Orthological and Homological Triangles
[Ion Patrascu](#), [Florentin Smarandache](#)

Comments: 13 pages, 10 geometrical figures
Subjects: General Mathematics (math.GM)

This book is addressed to students, professors and researchers of geometry, who will find herein many interesting and original results.

The originality of the book *The Geometry of Homological Triangles* consists in using the homology of triangles as a “filter” through which remarkable notions and theorems from the geometry of the triangle are unitarily passed.

Our research is structured in seven chapters, the first four are dedicated to the homology of the triangles while the last ones to their applications.

